



PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : A61K 31/40, 31/415, 31/445, C07D 207/30, 207/333, 209/04, 209/12, 211/18, 211/26, 211/28, 211/32, 211/40, 231/10, 231/12, 233/54, 233/64, 401/04	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/62513 (43) International Publication Date: 9 December 1999 (09.12.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/12095 (22) International Filing Date: 1 June 1999 (01.06.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/087,845 3 June 1998 (03.06.98) US 9814930.5 9 July 1998 (09.07.98) GB (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): MERCK & CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). TULARIK, INC. [US/US]; 2 Corporate Drive, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): SELNICK, Harold, G. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). HAZUDA, Daria, Jean [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). EGBERTSON, Melissa [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). GUARE, James, P., Jr. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). WAI, John, S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). YOUNG, Steven, D. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). CLARK, David, L. [US/US]; 2 Corporate		Drive, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). MEDINA, Julio, C. [US/US]; 2 Corporate Drive, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). (74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC.; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065 (US). (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CU, CZ, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
(54) Title: HIV INTEGRASE INHIBITORS (57) Abstract Nitrogen-containing heteroaryl dioxo-butyric acid derivatives are described as inhibitors of HIV integrase and inhibitors of HIV replication. These compounds are useful in the prevention or treatment of infection by HIV and the treatment of AIDS, either as compounds, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, pharmaceutical composition ingredients, whether or not in combination with other antivirals, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines. Methods of treating AIDS and methods of preventing or treating infection by HIV are also described.		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Larvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

TITLE OF THE INVENTION
HIV INTEGRASE INHIBITORS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

- 5 The present application claims priority of U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/087,845, filed June 3, 1998.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

- 10 A retrovirus designated human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) is the etiological agent of the complex disease that includes progressive destruction of the immune system (acquired immune deficiency syndrome; AIDS) and degeneration of the central and peripheral nervous system. This virus was previously known as LAV, HTLV-III, or ARV. A common feature of retrovirus
15 replication is the insertion by virally-encoded integrase of proviral DNA into the host cell genome, a required step in HIV replication in human T-lymphoid and monocytoïd cells. Integration is believed to be mediated by integrase in three steps: assembly of a stable nucleoprotein complex with viral DNA sequences; cleavage of two
20 nucleotides from the 3' termini of the linear proviral DNA; covalent joining of the recessed 3' OH termini of the proviral DNA at a staggered cut made at the host target site. The fourth step in the process, repair synthesis of the resultant gap, may be accomplished by cellular enzymes.

- 25 Nucleotide sequencing of HIV shows the presence of a pol gene in one open reading frame [Ratner, L. et al., Nature, 313, 277(1985)]. Amino acid sequence homology provides evidence that the pol sequence encodes reverse transcriptase, integrase and an HIV protease [Toh, H. et al., EMBO J. 4, 1267 (1985); Power, M.D. et al.,
30 Science, 231, 1567 (1986); Pearl, L.H. et al., Nature, 329, 351 (1987)]. All three enzymes have been shown to be essential for the replication of HIV.

- It is known that some antiviral compounds which act as inhibitors of HIV replication are effective agents in the treatment of
35 AIDS and similar diseases, e.g., azidothymidine or AZT. Applicants

demonstrate that the compounds of this invention are inhibitors of HIV integrase and inhibitors of HIV replication. The applicants additionally demonstrate that inhibition of integrase in vitro and HIV replication in cells is a direct result of inhibiting the strand transfer reaction catalyzed by the recombinant integrase in vitro and integrase as a component of the preintegration complex in HIV infected cells. The particular advantage of the present invention is highly specific inhibition of HIV integrase and HIV replication. The compounds of the present invention inhibit integrases of closely related lentiviruses such as HIV 2 and SIV, but not integrases from more distantly related retroviruses, for example RSV. These compounds do not inhibit binding or catalysis of other nucleic acid binding proteins, including enzymatic reactions such as those catalyzed by HIV reverse transcriptase, HIV RNase H, Influenza transcriptase, Hepatitis C polymerase, Yeast DNA polymerase, DNase I, Eco RI endonuclease, or mammalian polymerase II.

Zhao et al., (J. Med Chem. vol. 40, pp. 937-941 and 1186-1194 (1997)) describe hydrazide and arylamide HIV integrase inhibitors. Bis-catechols useful for inhibiting HIV integrase are described in LaFemina et al. (Antimicrobial Agents & Chemotherapy, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 320-324, February 1995).

U.S. Patents 4,377,258; 4,336,397; and 4,423,063 as well as Williams and Rooney (J. Med. Chem. vol 26, pp. 1196-1200, 1983) disclose 2,4-dioxo-4-substituted-1-butanoic acid derivatives useful in treating urinary tract calcium oxalate lithiasis. 4-substituted 2,4-dioxobutanoic acid compounds useful for inhibiting an influenza virus endonuclease are described in Tomassini et al. (Antimicrobial Agents & Chemotherapy, vol. 38, no. 12, pp. 2827-2837, December, 1994).

Applicants have discovered that certain 5-membered nitrogen containing heteroaromatic diketo acid derivatives are potent inhibitors of HIV integrase. These compounds are useful in the treatment of AIDS or HIV infection.

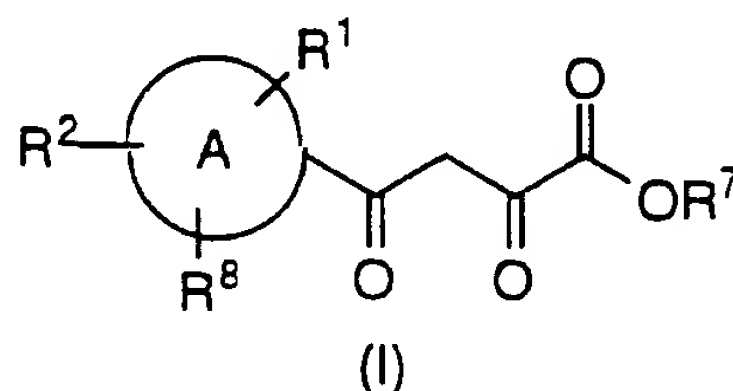
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Compounds of formula I, as herein defined, are disclosed. These compounds are useful in the inhibition of HIV integrase, the prevention of infection by HIV, the treatment of infection by HIV and in the treatment of AIDS and/or ARC, either as compounds,
 5 pharmaceutically acceptable salts or hydrates (when appropriate), pharmaceutical composition ingredients, whether or not in combination with other antivirals, anti-infectives, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines. Methods of treating AIDS, methods of preventing infection by HIV, and methods of treating infection by HIV are also disclosed.

10

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

This invention is concerned with compounds of formula I, combinations thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in the inhibition of HIV integrase, the prevention or treatment of infection
 15 by HIV and in the treatment of the resulting acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). Compounds of formula I are defined as follows:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
 20 wherein:

A is a five-membered heteroaromatic ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and substituted on carbon or nitrogen by R¹, R² and R⁸; the heteroaromatic ring may optionally be fused with a phenyl ring to form a fused ring system, provided that when A is a fused ring system, the
 25 nitrogen-containing heteroaromatic ring is substituted by the dioxobutyric acid/ester moiety;

R¹ is selected from:

(1) -H,

- 5
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
 - (3) -CF₃,
 - (4) -halo,
 - (5) -NO₂,
 - (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
 - (7) -R⁶,
 - (8) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³,
 - (9) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³,
 - (10) -O-R⁶,
 - 10 (11) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, and
 - (12) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

R² is selected from:

- 15
- (1) -H,
 - (2) -R³,
 - (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
 - (5) -O-R⁶,
 - (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
 - 20 (7) -S(O)n-R⁶,
 - (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
 - (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
 - (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl S(O)n-R⁶,
 - (11) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶,
 - 25 (12) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(S)-R⁶,
 - (13) -C₁₋₆ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶, and
 - (14) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-C(O)N(R⁴)(R⁵);

each R³ is independently selected from:

- 30
- (1) a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, containing 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen,

nitrogen and sulfur, unsubstituted or substituted on a nitrogen or carbon atom by 1 to 5 substituents selected from:

- 5 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
10 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
15 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- 20 (2) a 3 to 6 membered saturated ring containing 0 or 1
heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur,
unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 substituents selected
from:
25 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O,
30 (h) hydroxy;
- (3) unsubstituted or substituted hexahydrothieno[3,4-
d]imidazolyl with one or two substituents selected from:

- 5 (a) oxo,
(b) halogen,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(d) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 10 (4) a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring,
containing 0, 1, or 2 heteroatoms selected from oxygen,
nitrogen and sulfur, fused with a phenyl ring; wherein the
ring system is unsubstituted or substituted on a nitrogen or
carbon atom by 1 to 3 substituents selected from:
- 15 (a) -halogen,
(b) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) -C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
20 (f) -CN, and
(g) -hydroxy;
- (5) a 3 to 6 membered saturated ring containing 0 or 1
heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, fused
25 with a phenyl ring, unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2
substituents selected from:
- 30 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O,

(h) hydroxy; and

- 5 (6) a 5 to 6 membered ring containing 0, 1 or 2 heteroatoms
selected from oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, containing 2 or 3
double bonds, unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2
substituents selected from:
- 10 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O,
(h) hydroxy;

15

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
(3) -CF₃,
20 (4) -R³,
(5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
(6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
(7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
(8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
25 (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
30 (3) -CF₃,
(4) -R³,
(5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,

- (6) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
- (7) $-C_{2-3}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
- (8) $-S(O)_n-R^3$, and
- (9) $-C(O)-R^3$;

5

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and
- (2) $-R^3$;

10 R^7 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
- (2) C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^8 is selected from:

- 15 (1) $-H$,
- (2) C_{1-6} alkyl-oxy, and
- (3) C_{1-6} alkyl; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

20 Particular compounds of structural formula I include:

- (1) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
- (2) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (3) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid
- 25 ethyl ester,
- (4) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (5) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (6) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid
- 30 isopropyl ester,
- (7) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid *n*-butyl ester, (8) 4-(1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (9) 4-(1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1*H*-

- pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,(10) 4-(1-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (11) 4-(1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (12) 2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenylbutyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-butyric acid, (13) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (14) 2,4-dioxo-4-(1-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-butyric acid,
- (15) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (16) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (17) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (18) 4-[1-(2-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (19) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (20) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (21) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (22) 4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (23) 2,4-dioxo-4-(1-hexyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-butyric acid, (24) 4-(1-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (25) 2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenoxybutyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-butyric acid,
- (26) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (27) 4-[1-(2-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,(28) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-iodo-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid (29) 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,(30) 4-[1-(2,4,5-trifluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (31) 4-[1-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,(32) 4-[1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (33) 4-[1-(2,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (34) 4-[1-(2,5,6-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (35) 4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (36) 4-[1-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (37) 4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (38) 4-[1-(3-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (39) 2-hydroxy-4-[1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (40) 4-(1-cyclopentylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 5 (41) 4-[1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (42) 4-[1-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (43) 4-[1-(3-phenylpropyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (44) 4-(1-ethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (45) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (46) 4-[1-(2-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (47) 4-[1-(3-benzoylamino)propyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (48) 4-[1-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (49) 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester
- 20 (50) 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (51) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (52) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (53) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (54) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (55) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
- (56) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (57) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 35

- (58) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(59) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(60) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(61) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
5 (62) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(63) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(64) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
10 (65) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(66) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
15 (67) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(68) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(69) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
20 (70) 4-(5-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(71) 4-[2,5-bis-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(72) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
25 (73) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(74) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
(75) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
30 (76) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(77) 4-[4-(Benzylamino)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
35 (78) 4-[5-Nitro-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric

- 5 (79) 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
(80) 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(81) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(82) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(83) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(84) 4-[2,4-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
10 (85) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(86) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(87) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(88) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
15 (89) 4-[1-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(90) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(91) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
20 (92) 4-[1-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(93) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(94) 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(95) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
25 (96) 4-[1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-propyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(97) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(98) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(99) 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, ethyl ester,
30 (100) 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(101) 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,

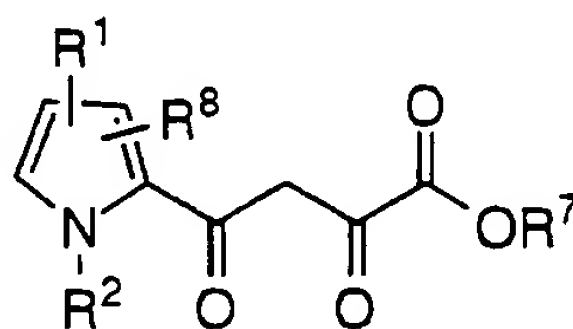
- (102) 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (103) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- 5 (104) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (105) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-acetylamino-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (106) 4-[4-acetylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10
- (108) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (109) 4-[1,4-bis-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (110) 4-[5-(3-ethoxycarbonyl-3-oxopropionyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (111) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (112) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (113) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (114) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-hydroxy-4-oxobut-2-enoic acid,
- (115) 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- 25
- (116) 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (117) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (118) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30
- (119) 4-[3-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (120) 4-[3 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (121) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (122) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- 5 (123) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (124) 4-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (125) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- 10 (126) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (127) 4-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (128) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- 15 (129) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (130) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1*H* -indol -2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
- (131) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1*H* -indol -2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (132) 2-hydroxy-4-(1-methyl-1-*H* -indol-2-yl) -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (133) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (134) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (135) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,(136) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (137) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (138) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (139) 4-[2,5-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 30 (140) 4-[1-(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (141) 4-[1-(3-thiophenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

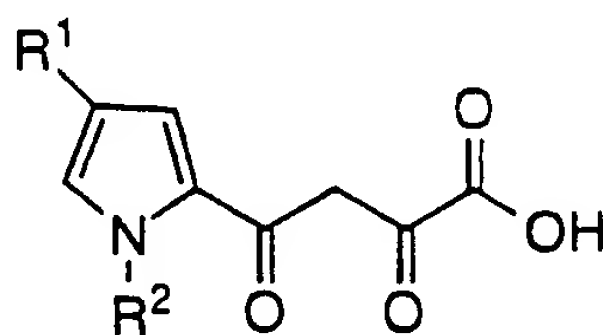
- (142) 4-[1-2,4-dimethylbenzyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
 (143) 4-[1-(3-chloro-5-methyl-benzyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-
 butyric acid,
 5 (144) 4-[1-(1-naphthalenemethyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
 (145) 4-[1-(2-thiophenemethyl)-1-H-pyrrole-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, and
 (146) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-
 10 dioxobutyric acid,

or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

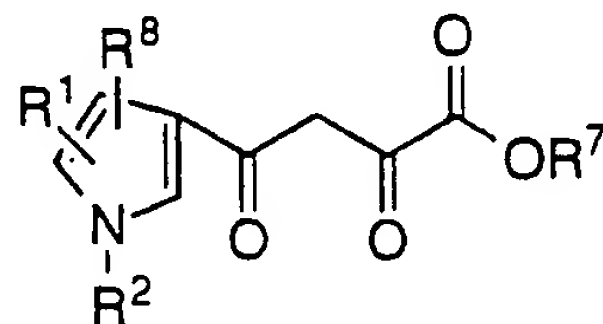
One embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:



- 15 Another embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:

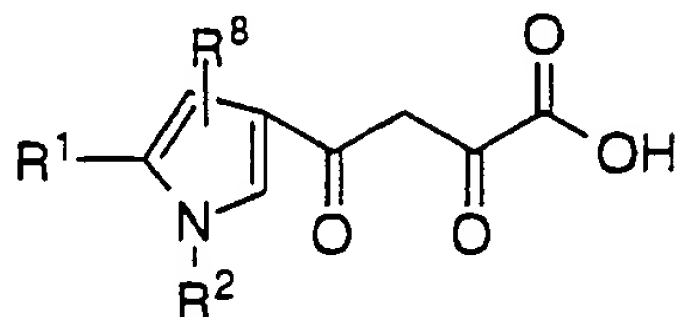


Still another embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:

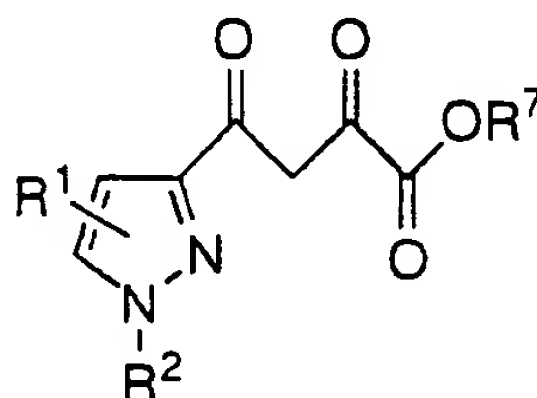


20

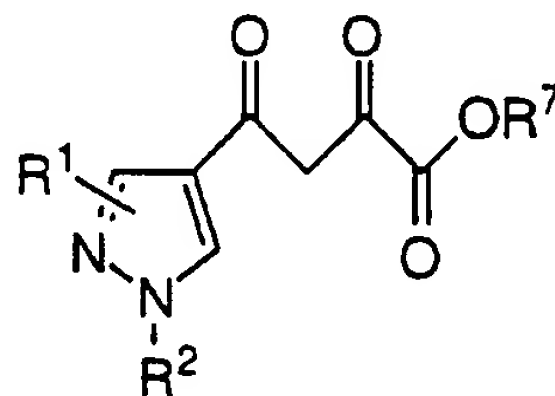
Another embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:



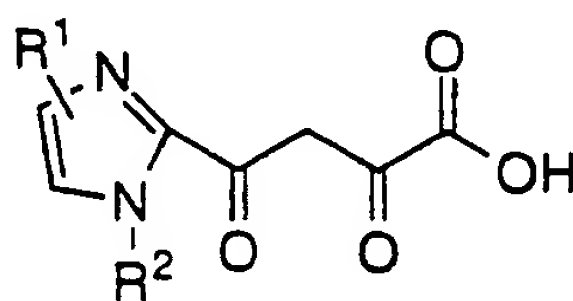
Another embodiment of the present invention are
5 compounds of structural formula:



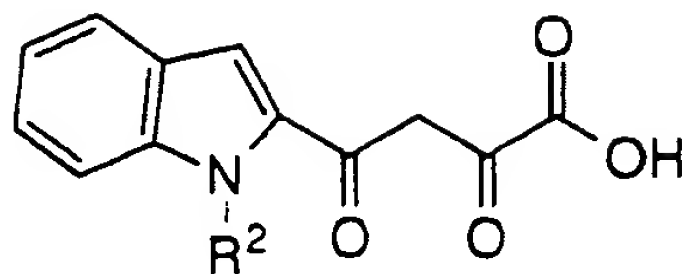
Another embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:



10 Another embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:



Another embodiment of the present invention are compounds of structural formula:



In one class of compounds of the present invention, A is selected from:

- (1) pyrrolyl,
- 5 (2) imidazolyl,
- (3) pyrazolyl, and
- (4) indolyl, provided that the nitrogen-containing heteroaromatic ring is substituted by the dioxobutyric moiety in structural formula (I).

10 In another class of compounds of the present invention, A is pyrazolyl.

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention, A is imidazolyl.

15 In still another class of compounds of the present invention, A is pyrrolyl.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, A is indolyl and the dioxobutyric acid/ester moiety is attached to the nitrogen containing ring of the indole.

20 In one class of compounds of the present invention, R¹ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -CH₃,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo,
- 25 (5) -NO₂,
- (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
- 30 (a) halogen,

- 5 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
10 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy,
- 15 (9) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
(10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
20 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
25 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
30 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy,

- (11) $-C_{2-5}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
- (12) $-C_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 , and
- (13) $-C(O)CH_2C(O)C(O)OR^7$.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, R^1
 5 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
- (2) $-CH_3$,
- (3) $-CF_3$,
- (4) $-halo$,
- 10 (5) $-NO_2$,
- (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
- (7) $-phenyl$,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents
 independently selected from:
- 15 (a) $halo$,
- (b) $methyl$, and
- (c) $methoxy$,
- (9) $phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl$ -,
- (10) substituted $phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl$ - substituted with 1 or 2
 20 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) $halo$,
- (b) $methyl$, and
- (c) $methoxy$,
- (11) $-C_{2-5} alkenyl-R^3$, and
- 25 (12) $-C(O)CH_2C(O)C(O)OR^7$,

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention,
 R^1 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
- (2) $-C_{1-5} alkyl$,
- 30 (3) $-CF_3$,
- (4) $-halo$,
- (5) $-NO_2$,

- (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 substituent
independently selected from:
 - 5 (a) halo,
 - (b) methyl, and
 - (c) methoxy,
- (9) phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-,
- (10) substituted phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
10 substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halo,
 - (b) methyl, and
 - (c) methoxy,
- (11) $-C_{2-5}$ alkenyl- R^3 , and
- 15 (12) $-C(O)CH_2C(O)C(O)OR^7$.

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention,

R^1 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
- 20 (3) $-CF_3$,
- (4) -halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, Cl, -Br, and -I;
- (5) $-NO_2$,
- (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
- (7) -phenyl,
- 25 (8) phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-,
- (9) substituted phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, -Cl, and -Br;
- (10) $-C_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 , and
- 30 (11) $-C(O)CH_2C(O)C(O)OR^7$.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, R^1
is selected from:

- (1) -H,

- (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
- (3) $-CF_3$,
- (4) -halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, Cl, -Br, and -I;
- (5) $-NO_2$,
- 5 (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-,
- (9) substituted phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
- 10 (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, -Cl, and -Br,
and
- (10) $-C_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 .

In one class of compounds of the present invention, R^2 is
selected from:

- 15 (1) -H,
- (2) $-R^3$,
- (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
- (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
- (5) $-O-R^6$,
- 20 (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
- (7) $-S(O)_n-R^6$,
- (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
- (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
- (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $S(O)_n-R^6$,
- 25 (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(O)-R^6$,
- (12) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(S)-R^6$,
- (13) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
- (14) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, R^2
30 is selected from:

- (1) -H,

- (2) $-R^3$,
 (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-O-R^6$,
 5 (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 (7) $-S(O)_n-R^6$,
 (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
 (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $S(O)_n-R^6$,
 10 (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
 (12) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$.

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention,
 R^2 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
 15 (2) $-R^3$,
 (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-O-R^6$,
 (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 20 (7) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
 (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(O)-R^6$,
 (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
 (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$.

25 In still another class of compounds of the present invention,
 R^2 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
 (2) $-R^3$,
 (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 30 (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-O-R^6$,

- (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
 (7) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
 (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
 (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶, and
 5 (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶.

In one class of compounds of the present invention, R³ is selected from:

- (1) phenyl;
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 10 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,
 15 (e) -CF₃,
 (f) -OCF₃,
 (g) -CN,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 20 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen,
 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (iii) -CF₃, and
 25 (iv) hydroxy;
 (3) thienyl;
 (4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
 two substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 30 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,

- (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
5 (i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
10 (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
(5) pyridyl;
(6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
15 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
20 (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
25 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
30 (7) imidazolyl;
(8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,

- 5 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
10 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- 15 (9) pyrrolyl;
(10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
20 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
25 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
30 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;

- (11) pyrazolyl;
- (12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 5 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) -CF₃,
- (f) -OCF₃,
- 10 (g) -CN,
- (h) hydroxy,
- (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- 15 (i) halogen,
- (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (iii) -CF₃, and
- (iv) hydroxy;
- (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;
- 20 (14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- 25 (d) -CF₃,
- (e) -OCF₃,
- (f) -CN,
- (g) =O,
- (h) hydroxy;
- 30 (15) piperidinyl;
- (16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,

- 5 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O,
(h) hydroxy;
- (17) morpholinyl;
- 10 (18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
15 (e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O,
(h) hydroxy;
- (19) naphthyl;
- 20 (20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
(a) -halogen,
(b) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) -C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
25 (d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN, and
(g) -hydroxy;
- (21) indolyl;
- 30 (22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) -halogen,

- 5 (b) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) -C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN, and
(g) -hydroxy;
- (23) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;
- 10 (24) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring
substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents
independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
15 (e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy.
- In another class of compounds of the present invention, R³
- 20 is selected from:
- (1) phenyl,
(2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
selected from:
- 25 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
30 (g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and

- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
- (i) halogen,
 - (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - 5 (iii) -CF₃, and
 - (iv) hydroxy,
- (3) thienyl,
- (4) pyridyl,
- (5) imidazolyl,
- 10 (6) pyrrolyl,
- (7) pyrazolyl,
- (8) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl,
- (9) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents
independently selected from:
- 15 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- (e) -OCF₃,
- 20 (f) -CN,
- (g) =O, and
- (h) hydroxy;
- (10) piperidinyl,
- (11) morpholinyl,
- 25 (12) naphthyl,
- (13) indolyl, and
- (14) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring.

In still another class of compounds of the present invention,

R³ is selected from:

- 30 (1) phenyl;
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
selected from:
- (a) halogen,

- 5 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
10 selected from:
(i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from -F, -
Cl, and Br,
(ii) methyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
15 (iv) hydroxy;
(3) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl,
(4) morpholinyl,
(5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo; and
(6) naphthyl.
20 In one class of compounds of the present invention, R⁴ is
selected from:
(1) -H,
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl, and
(3) -CF₃.
25 In another class of compounds of the present invention, R⁴
is selected from:
(1) -H,
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
(3) -CF₃,
30 (4) -R³,
(5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
(6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,

- (7) $-\text{C}_{2-3}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
- (8) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$.

In still another class of compounds of the present invention,

5 R^4 is selected from:

- (1) $-\text{H}$,
- (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
- (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
- (4) $-\text{R}^3$,
- 10 (5) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
- (6) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
- (7) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$.

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention,

R^4 is selected from:

- 15 (1) $-\text{H}$, and
- (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl.

In one class of compounds of the present invention, R^5 is selected from:

- (1) $-\text{H}$,
- 20 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
- (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
- (4) $-\text{R}^3$,
- (5) $-\text{C}_{2-3}$ alkenyl,
- (6) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
- 25 (7) $-\text{C}_{2-3}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
- (8) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
- (9) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, R^5 is selected from:

- 30 (1) $-\text{H}$,
- (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,

(3) $-\text{CF}_3$, and

(4) $-\text{R}^3$.

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention,
R⁵ is selected from:

5 (1) $-\text{H}$,

(2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,

(3) $-\text{CF}_3$,

(4) $-\text{R}^3$,

(5) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,

10 (6) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and

(7) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$.

In one class of compounds of the present invention, R⁷ is
hydrogen.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, R⁷
15 is selected from:

(1) $-\text{H}$, and

(2) C_{1-4} alkyl.

In one class of compounds of the present invention, R⁸ is
selected from:

20 (1) $-\text{H}$,

(2) $-\text{OCH}_3$, and

(3) $-\text{CH}_3$.

In another class of compounds of the present invention, R⁸
is selected from:

25 (1) $-\text{H}$, and

(2) CH_3 .

In yet another class of compounds of the present invention,
R⁸ is selected from:

(1) $-\text{H}$, and

30 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl.

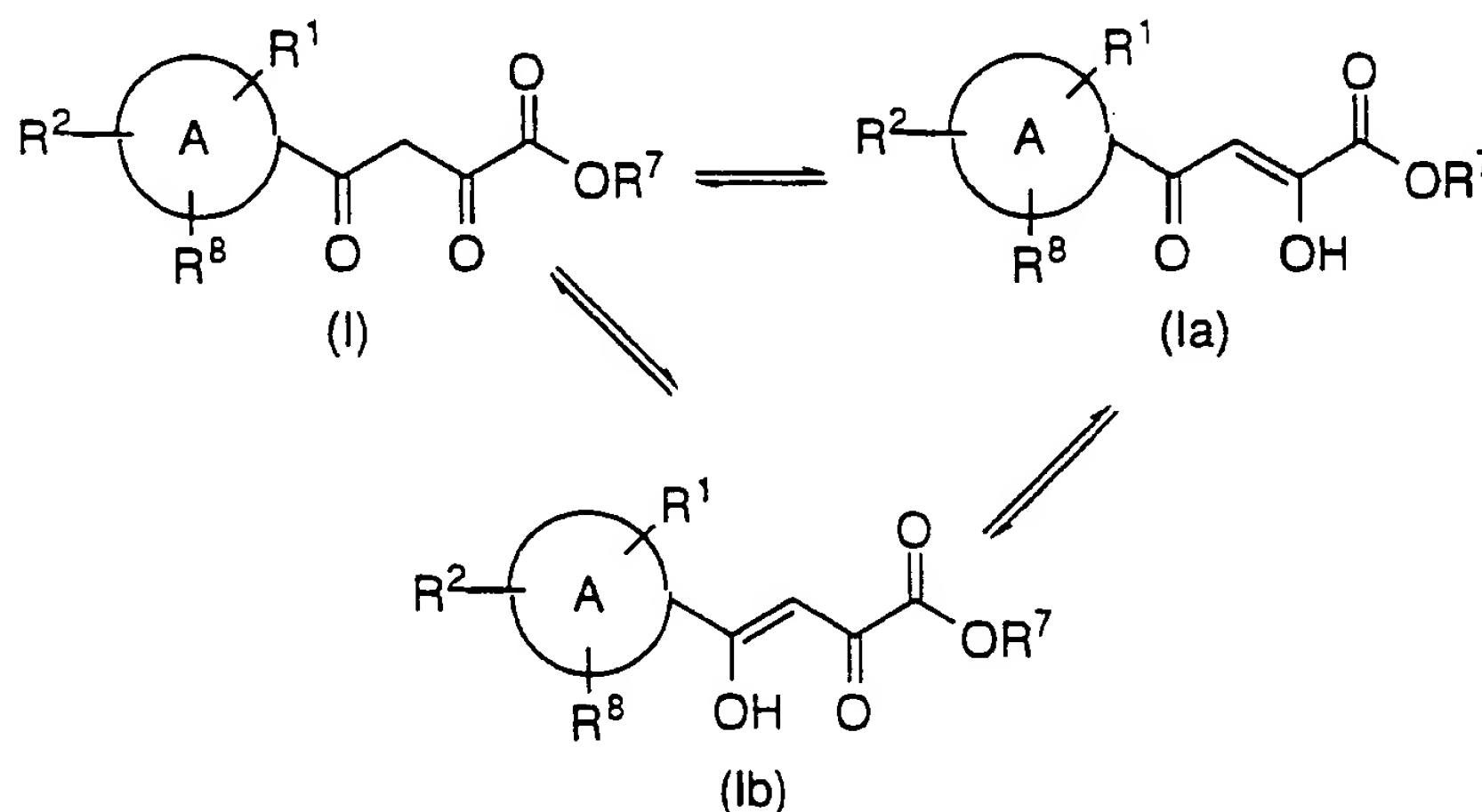
Also included within the present invention are
pharmaceutical compositions useful for inhibiting HIV integrase,
comprising an effective amount of a compound of this invention, and a

pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical compositions useful for treating infection by HIV, or for treating AIDS or ARC, are also encompassed by the present invention, as well as a method of inhibiting HIV integrase, and a method of treating infection by HIV, or
 5 of treating AIDS or ARC. Additionally, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of an AIDS treatment agent selected from:

- 10 (1) an AIDS antiviral agent,
 (2) an anti-infective agent, and
 (3) an immunomodulator.

The compounds of the present invention may have asymmetric centers and may occur, except when specifically noted, as
 15 mixtures of stereoisomers or as individual diastereomers, or enantiomers, with all isomeric forms being included in the present invention.

As is recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art, the diketo-acid/ester compounds of the present invention exist as tautomers, and thus by using the phrase "and tautomers thereof" in describing
 20 compounds of structural formula (I), Applicants also intend the following tautomeric forms of the same compound (Ia) and (Ib):



By naming or referring to compound (I) and tautomers thereof, it is understood for the purposes of the present application that the tautomers (Ia) and (Ib) are also intended. Similarly, by referring to compound (Ia), it is understood for the purposes of the present application that the tautomers (I) and (Ib) are also intended. The same holds true for references to tautomer (Ib).

When any variable (e.g., R³, R⁴, etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent or in formula I, its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

The compounds of the present inventions are useful in the inhibition of HIV integrase, the prevention or treatment of infection by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and the treatment of consequent pathological conditions such as AIDS. Treating AIDS or preventing or treating infection by HIV is defined as including, but not limited to, treating a wide range of states of HIV infection: AIDS, ARC (AIDS related complex), both symptomatic and asymptomatic, and actual or potential exposure to HIV. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful in treating infection by HIV after suspected past exposure to HIV by e.g., blood transfusion, exchange of body fluids, bites, accidental needle stick, or exposure to patient blood during surgery.

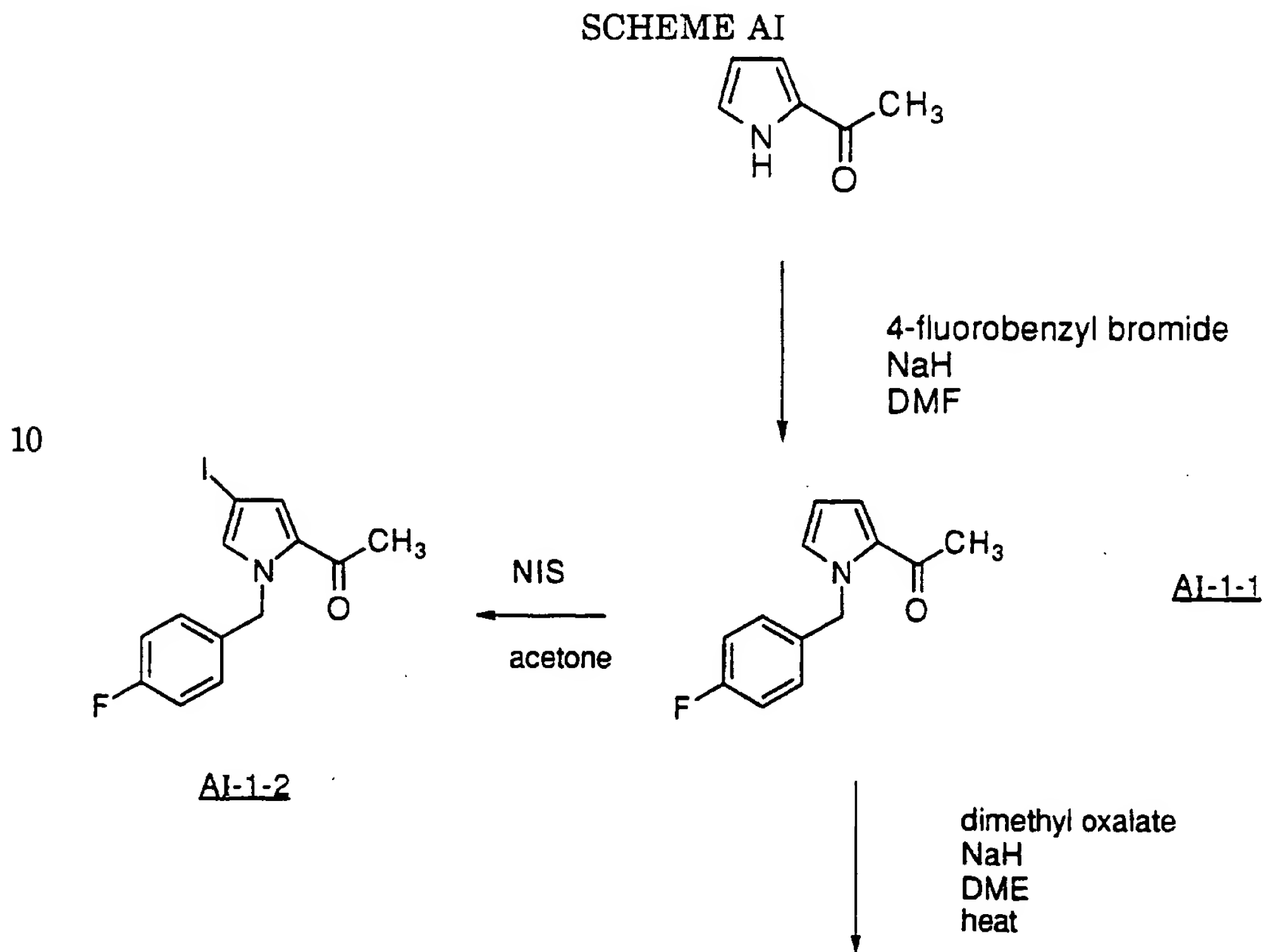
The compounds of this invention are useful in the preparation and execution of screening assays for antiviral compounds. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful for isolating enzyme mutants, which are excellent screening tools for more powerful antiviral compounds. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other antivirals to HIV integrase, e.g., by competitive inhibition. Thus the compounds of this invention are commercial products to be sold for these purposes.

The present invention also provides for the use of a compound of structural formula (I) to make a pharmaceutical composition useful for inhibiting HIV integrase and in the treatment of AIDS or ARC.

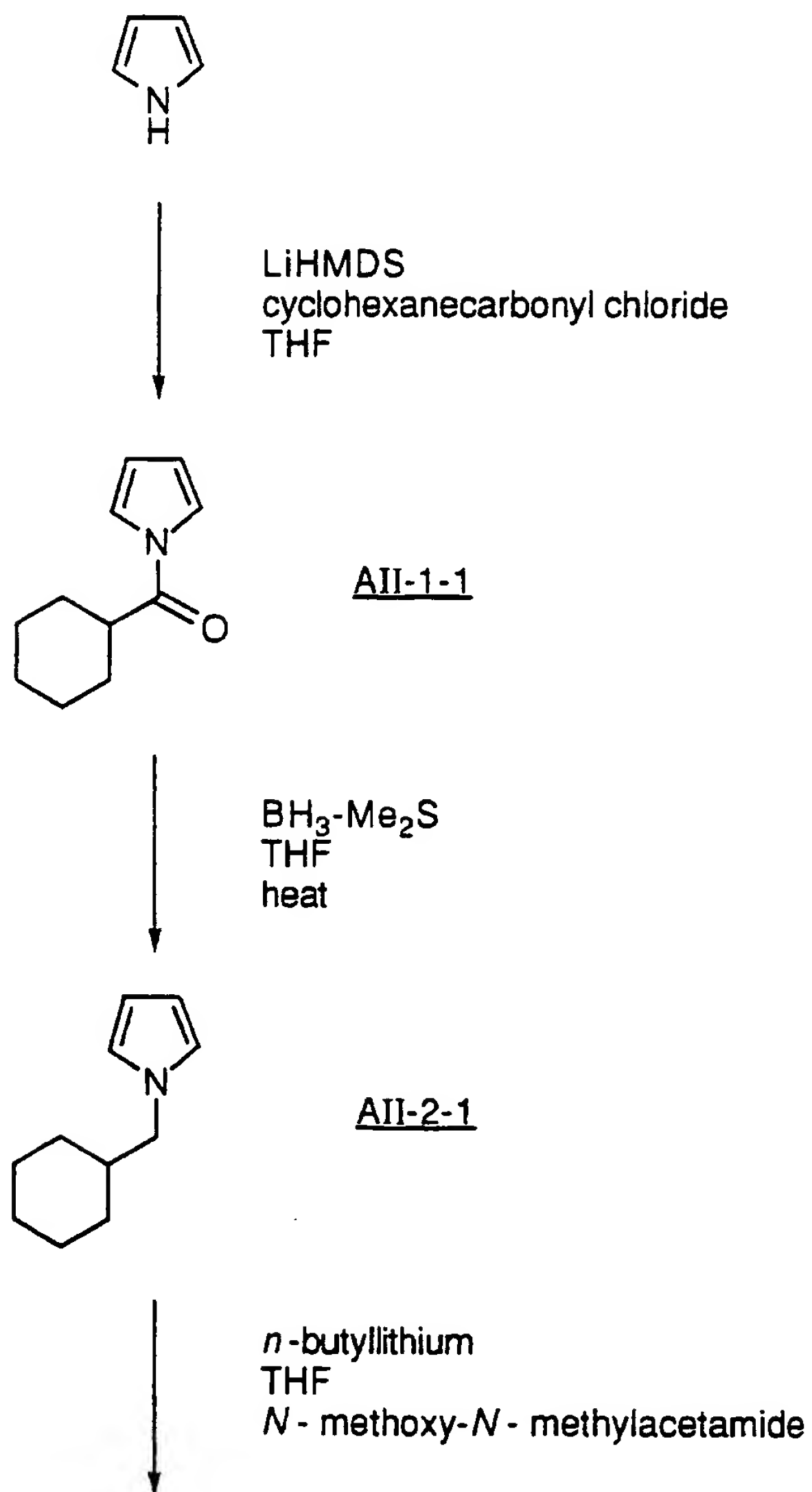
Compounds of structural formula (I) wherein A is pyrrolyl may be made according to the procedures in Schemes AI-AXI.

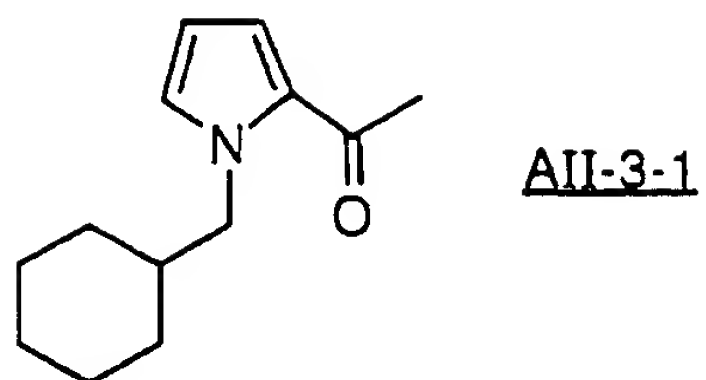
Compounds of structural formula (I) wherein A is pyrazolyl may be prepared according to the procedures in Schemes BI-BV. Compounds of

5 structural formula (I) wherein A is imidazolyl are prepared according to the procedures in Schemes CI-CII. Schemes DI-D2 illustrate the preparation of the indolyl compounds of the present invention.

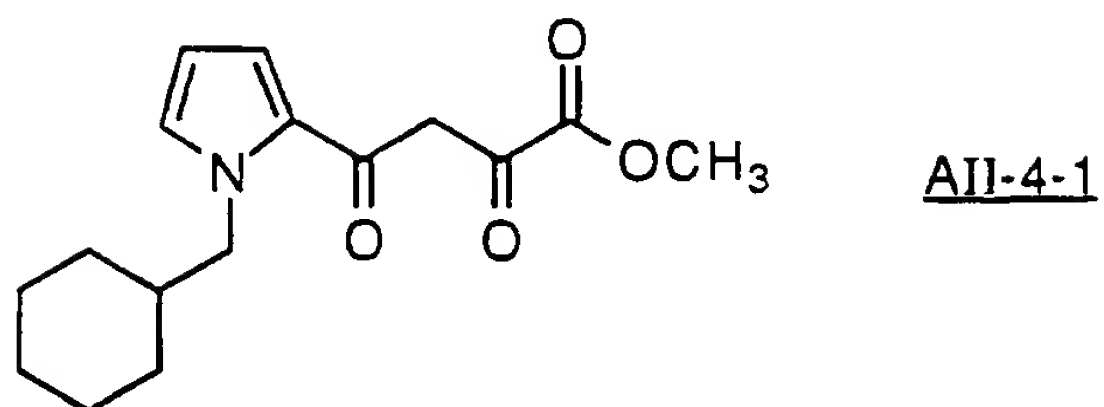


Scheme AII

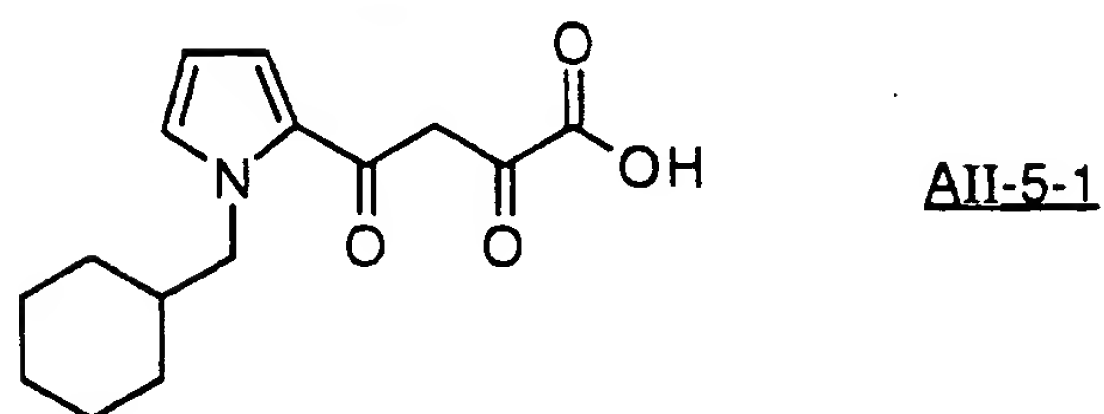




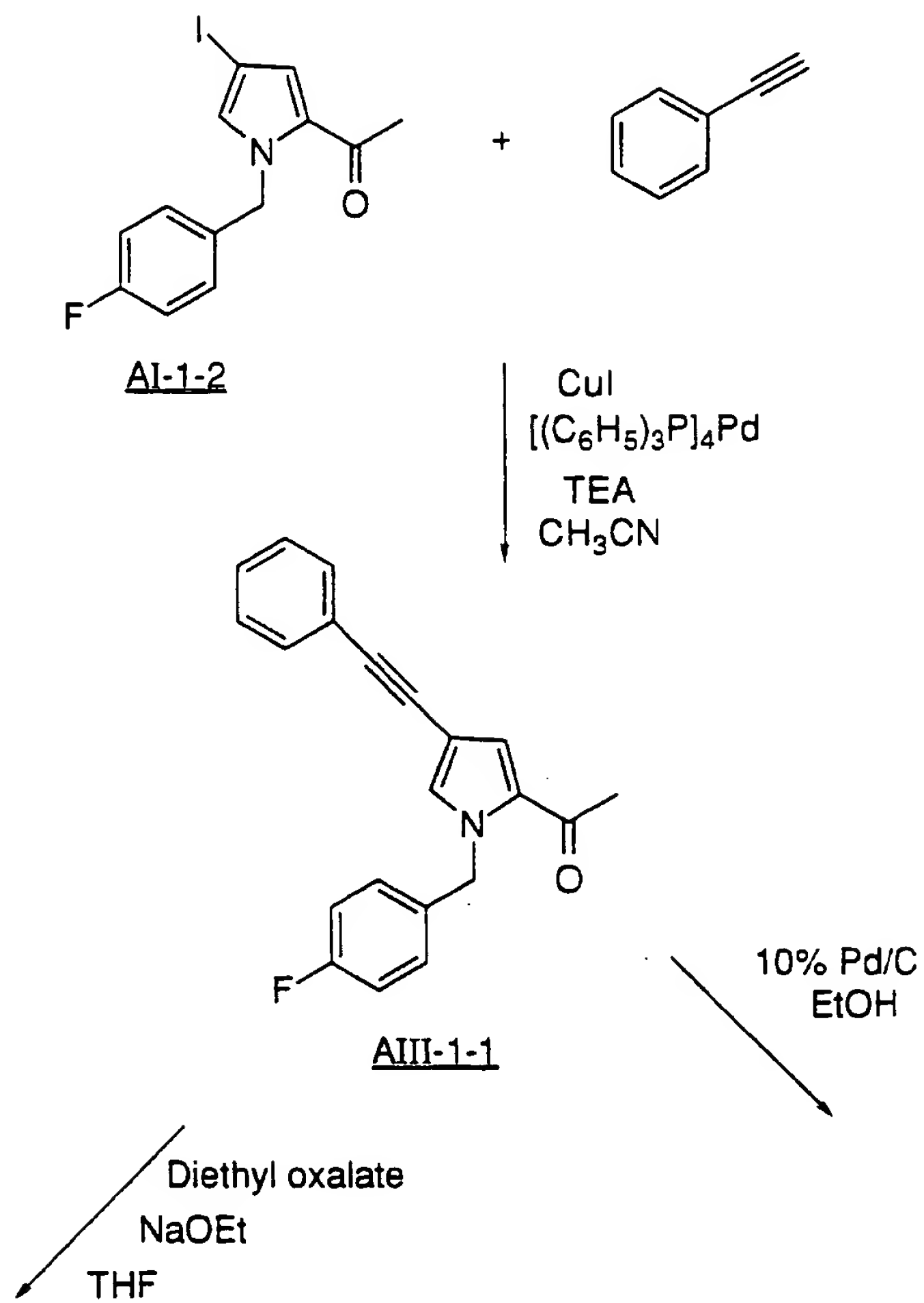
dimethyl oxalate
NaH
DME
heat

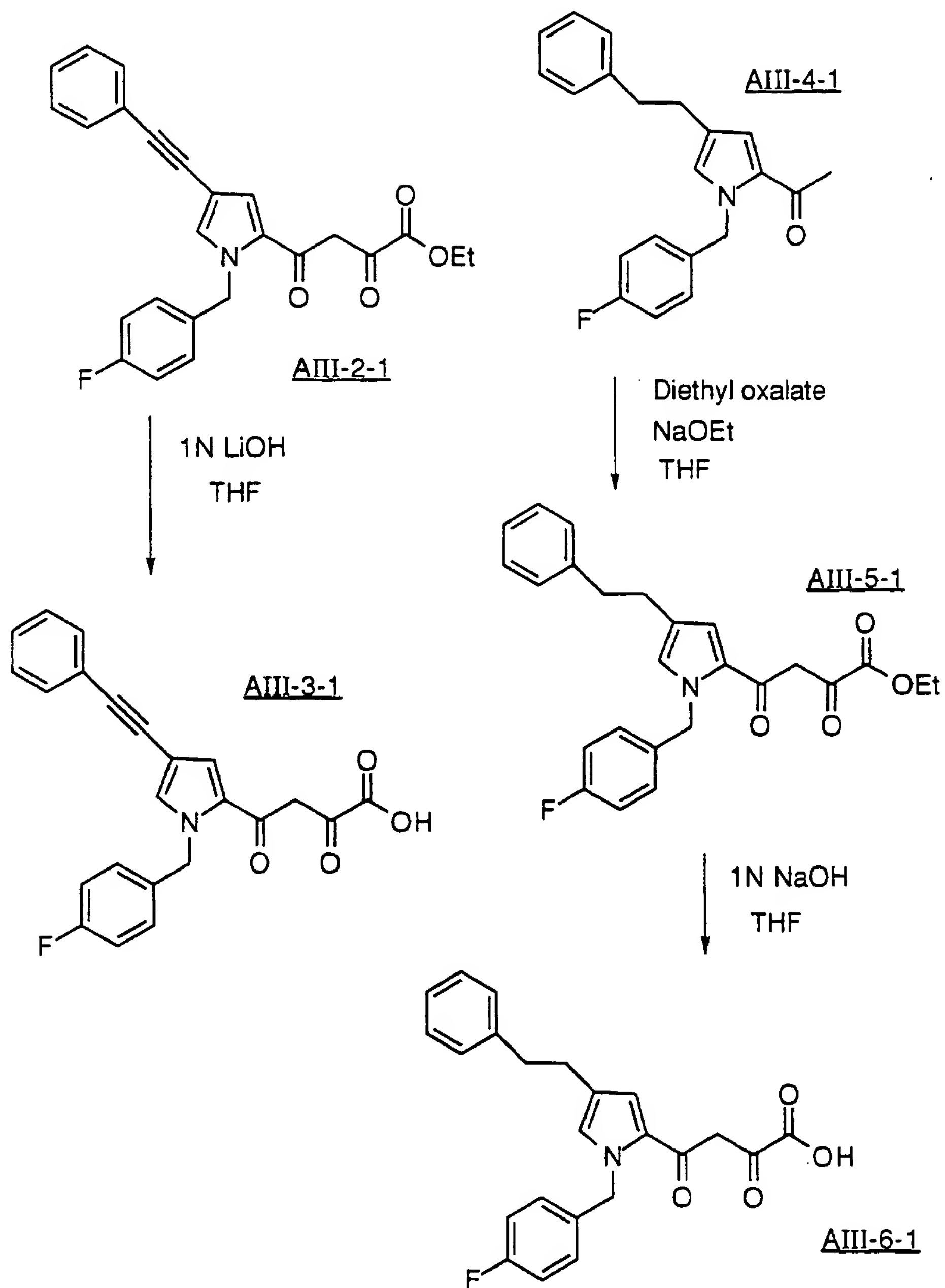


NaOH
THF / MeOH / H₂O

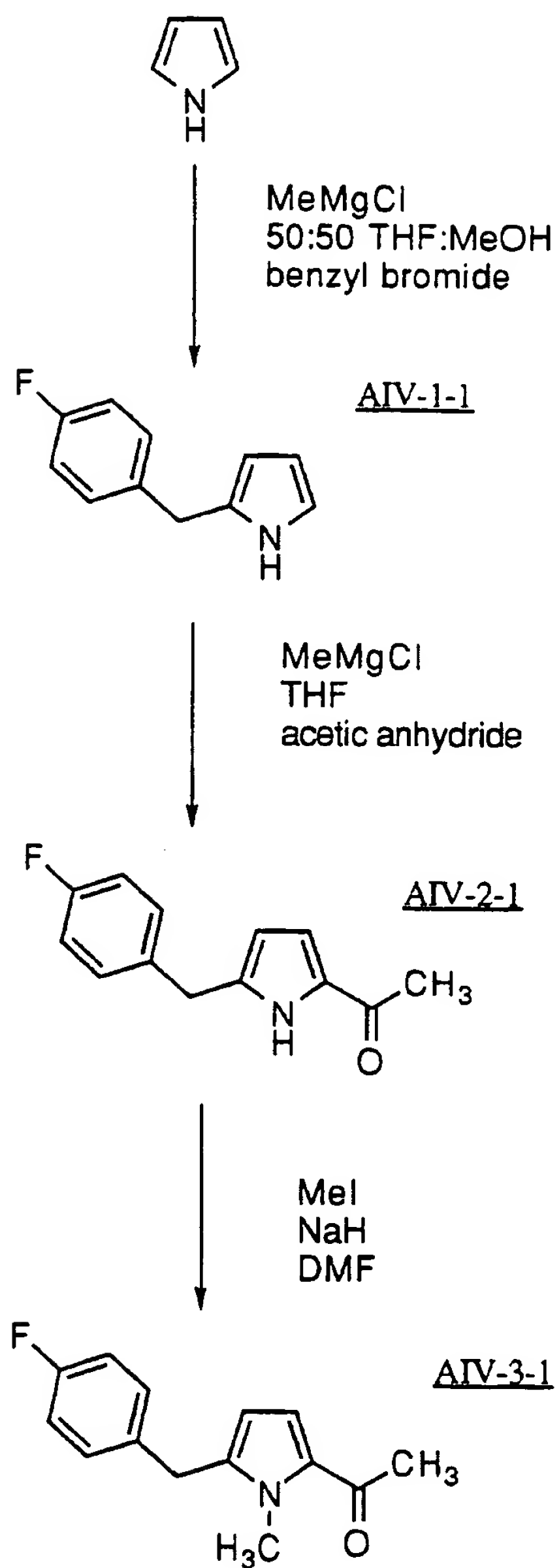


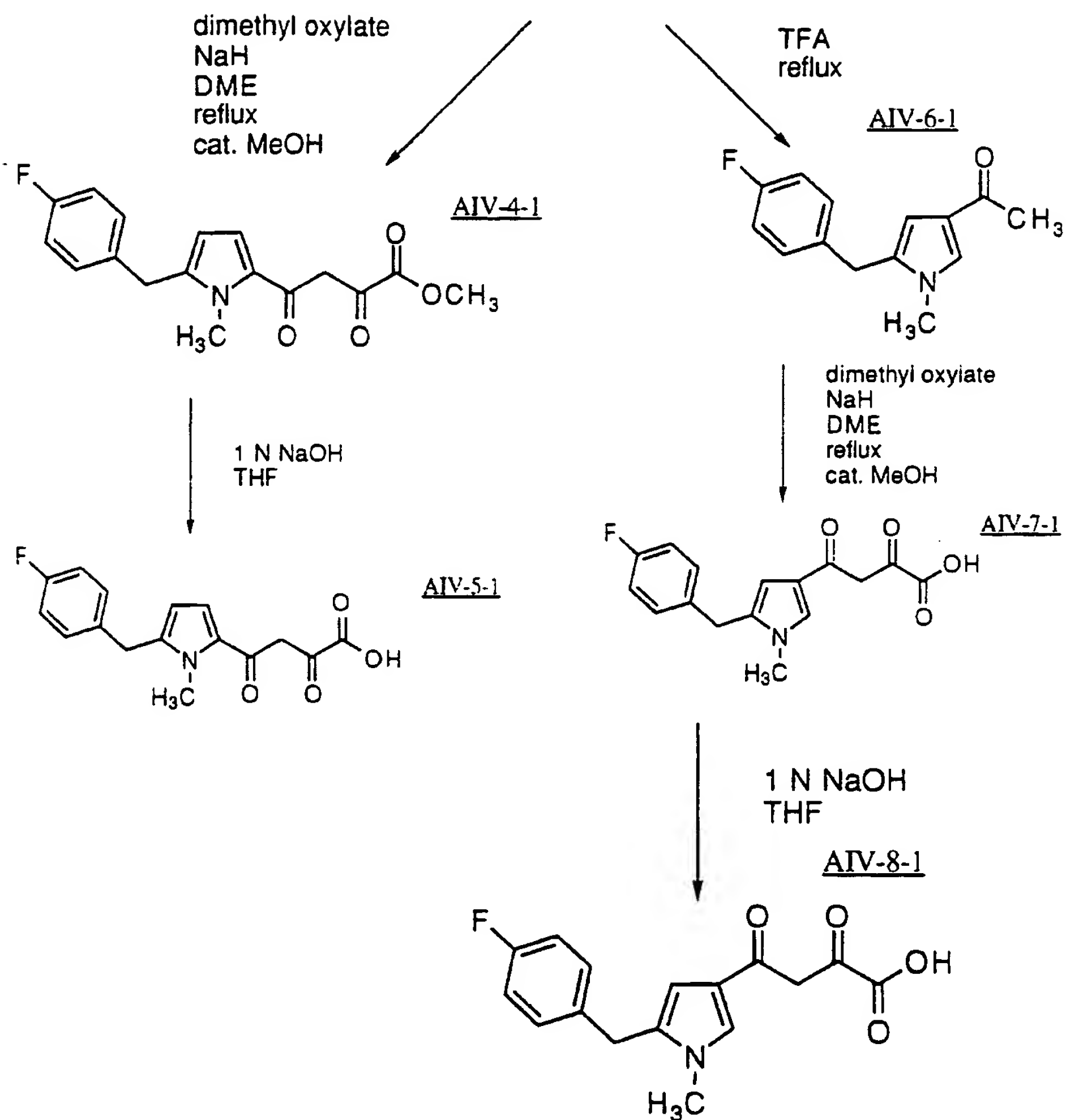
Scheme AIII



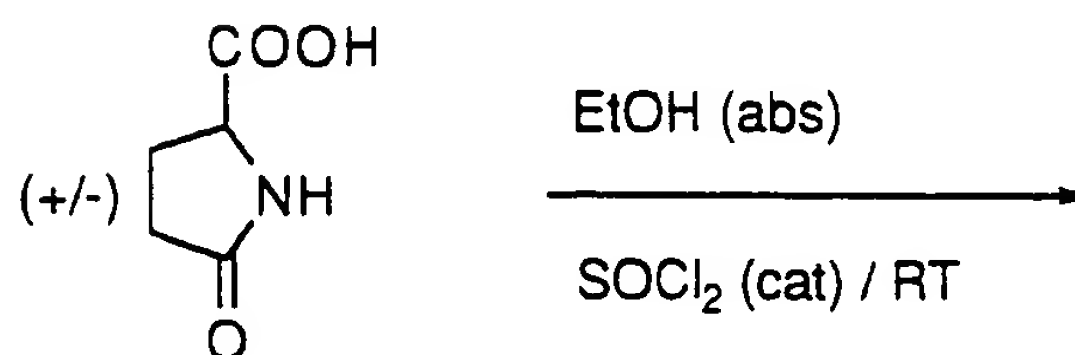


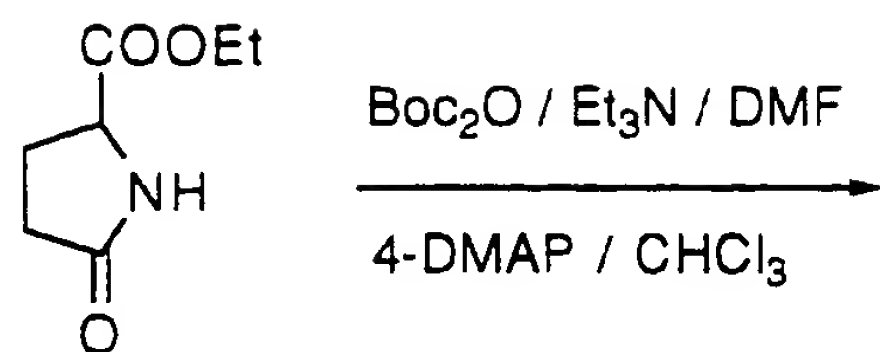
Scheme AIV



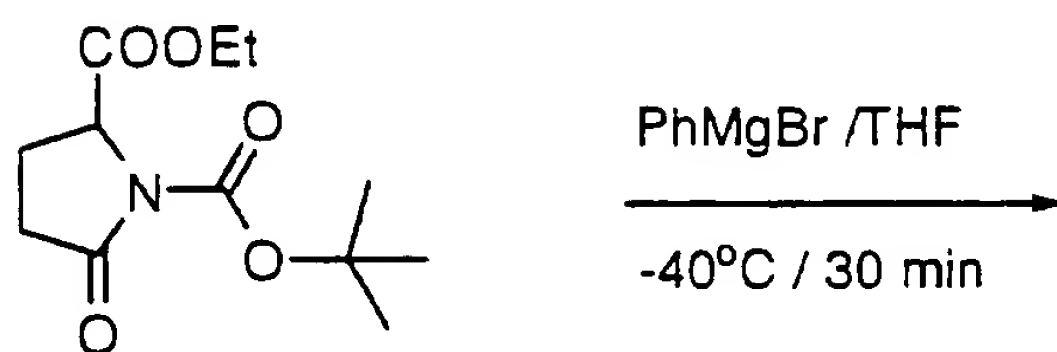


5

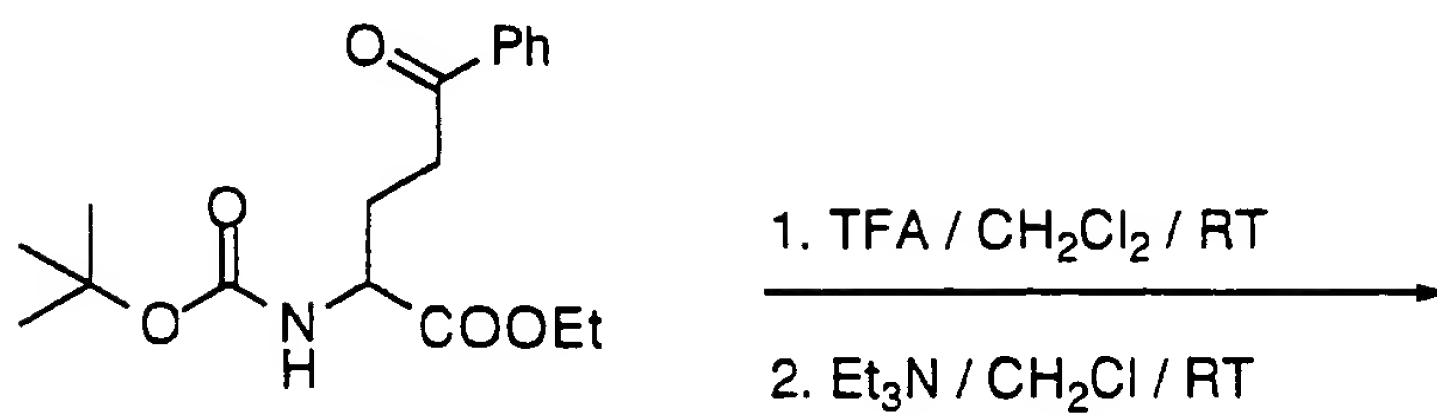
Scheme AV



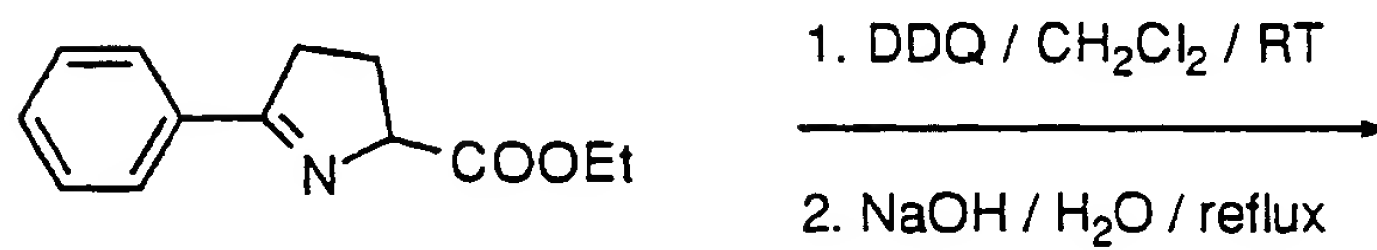
AV-1-1



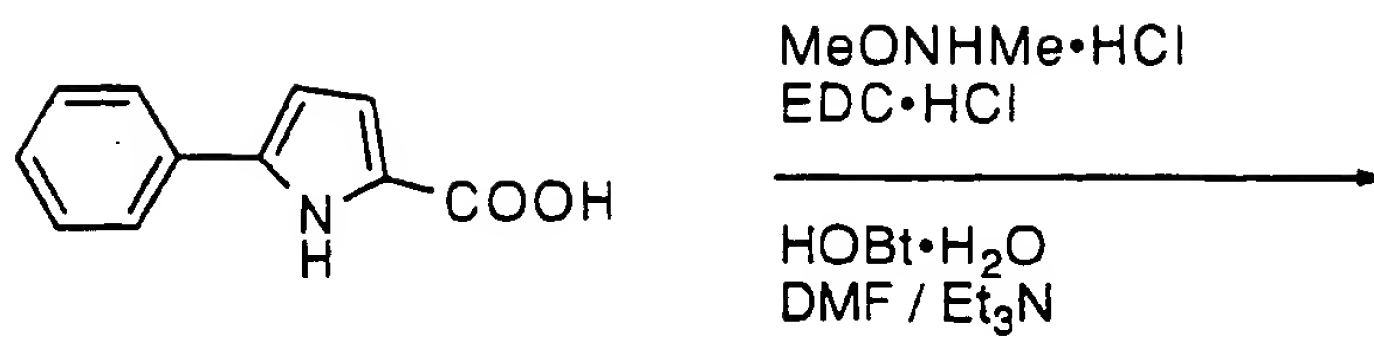
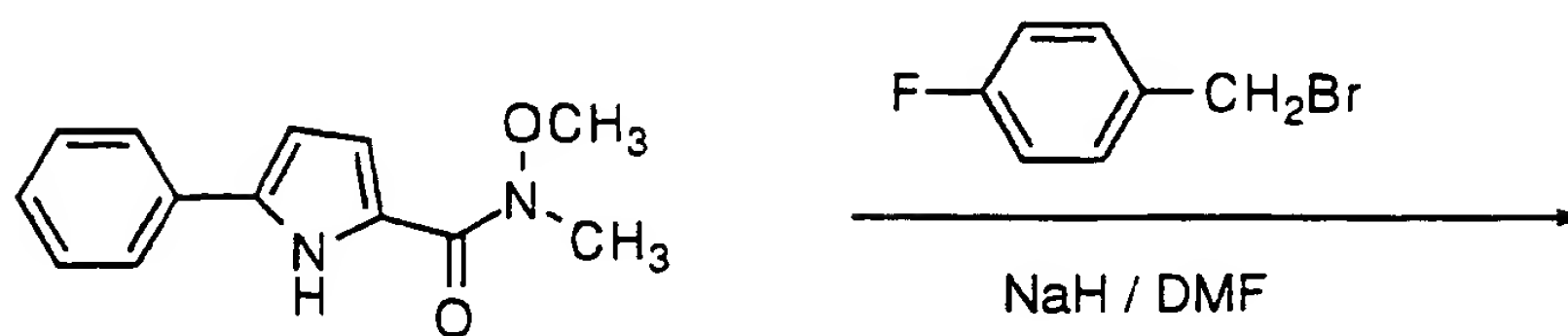
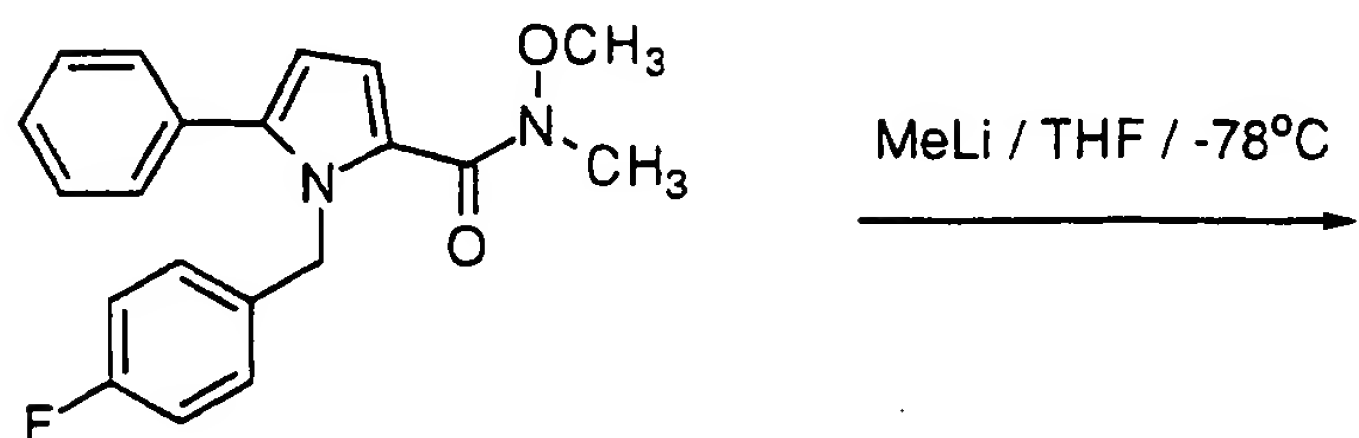
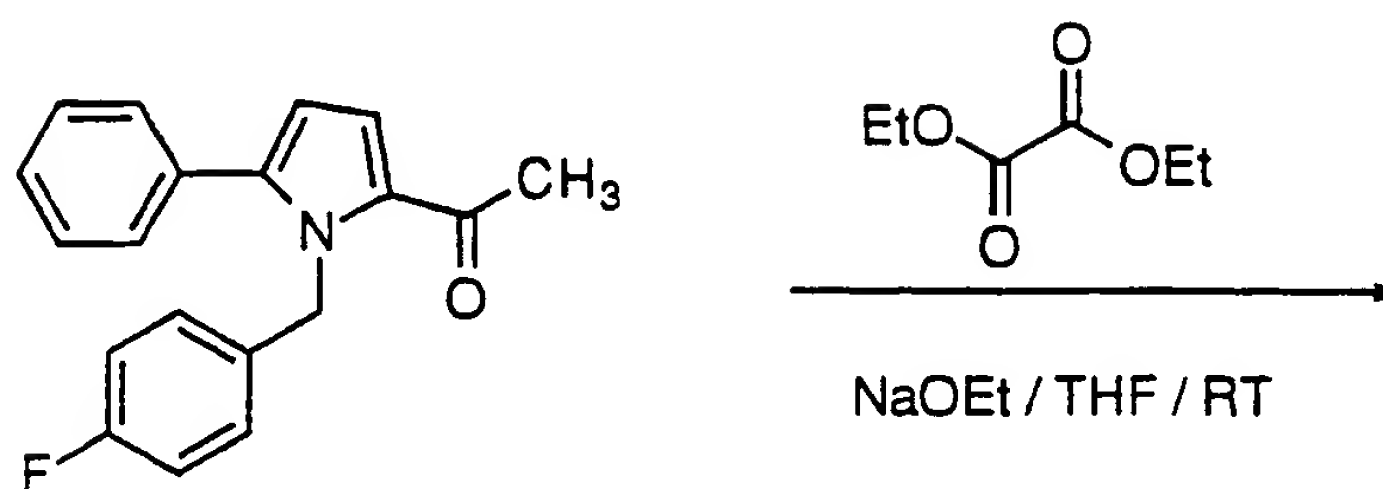
AV-2-1

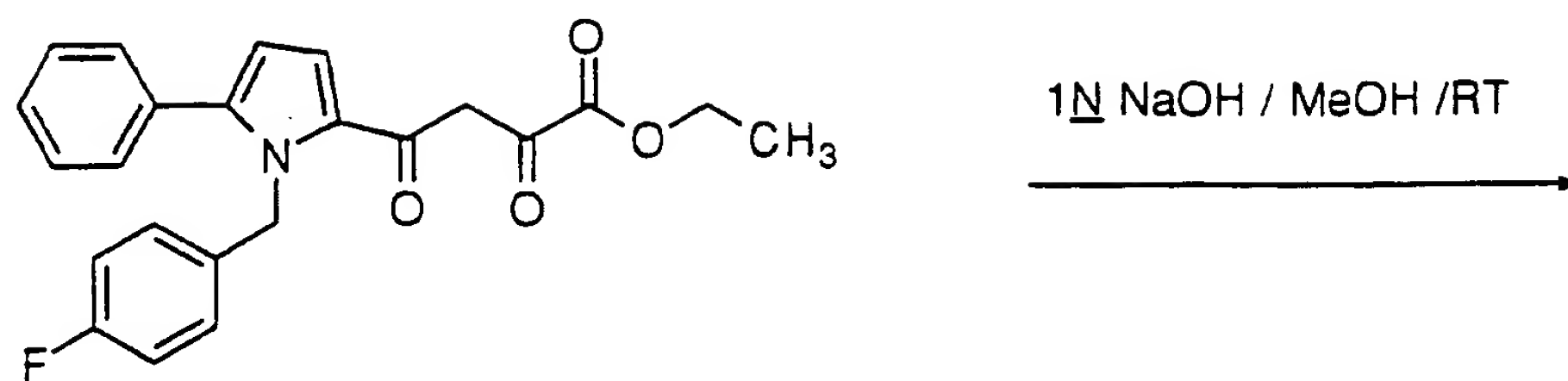


AV-3-1

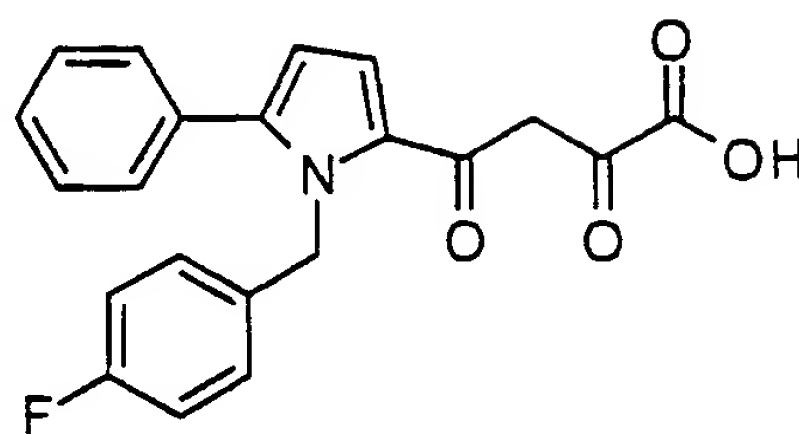


AV-4-1

AV-5-1AV-6-1AV-7-1AV-8-1



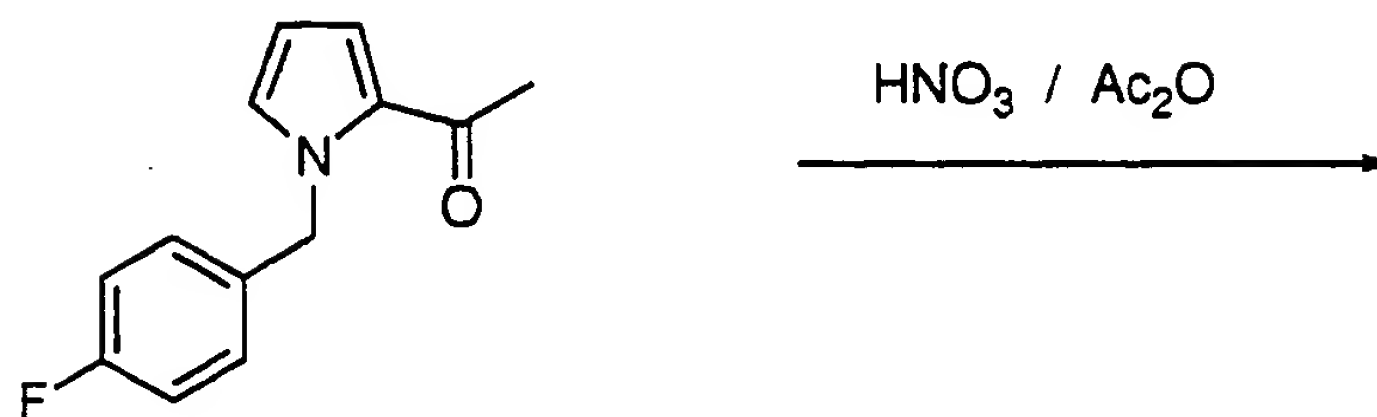
AV-9-1



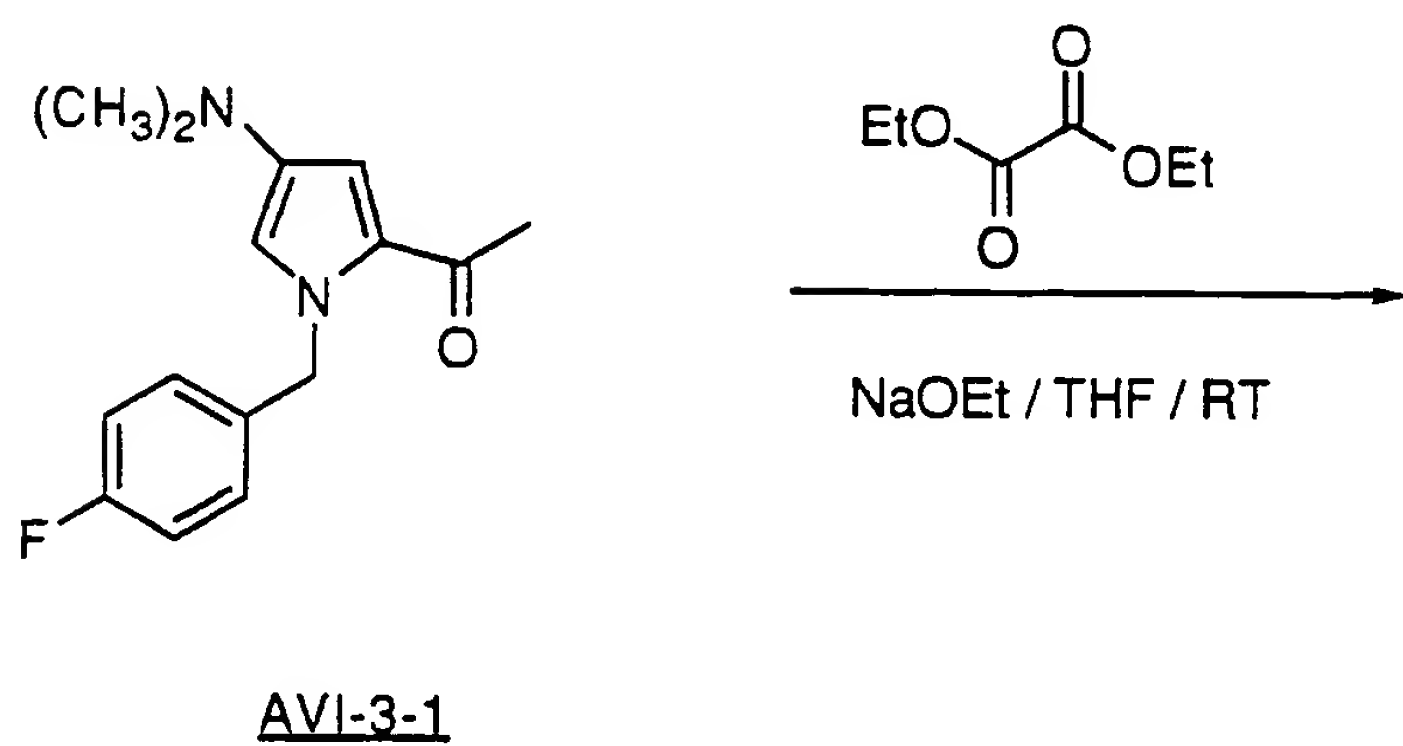
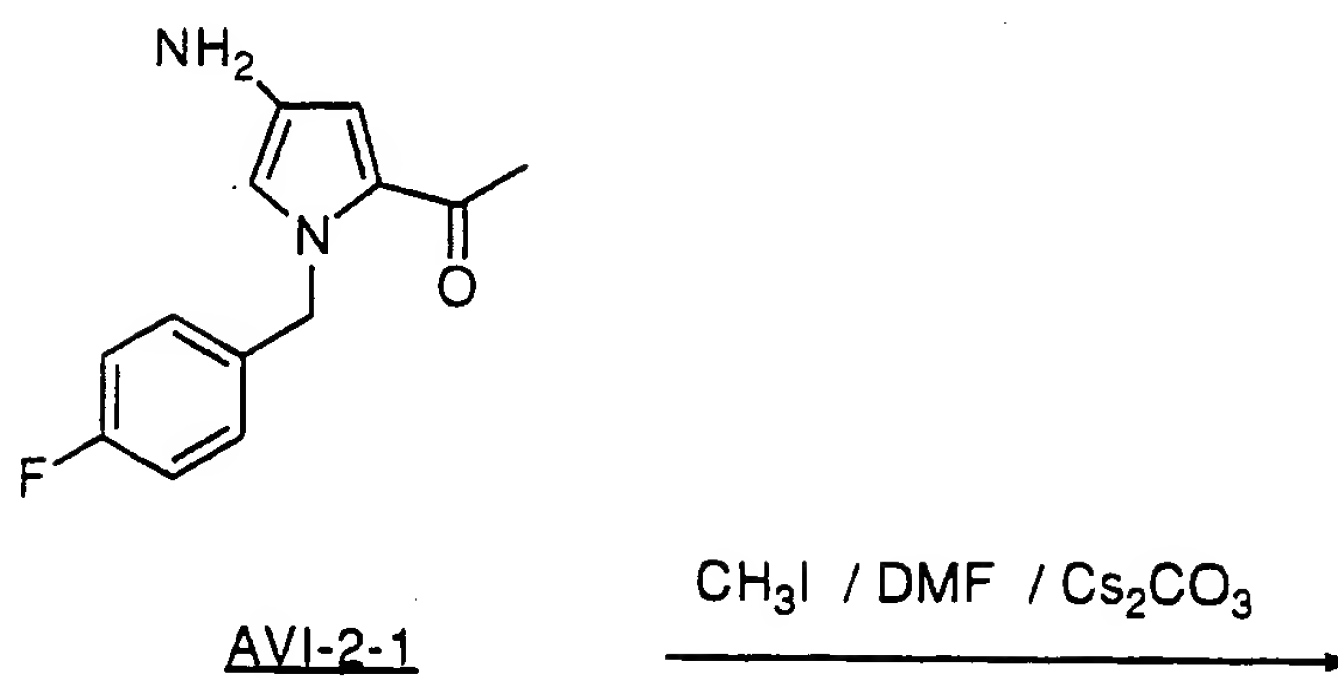
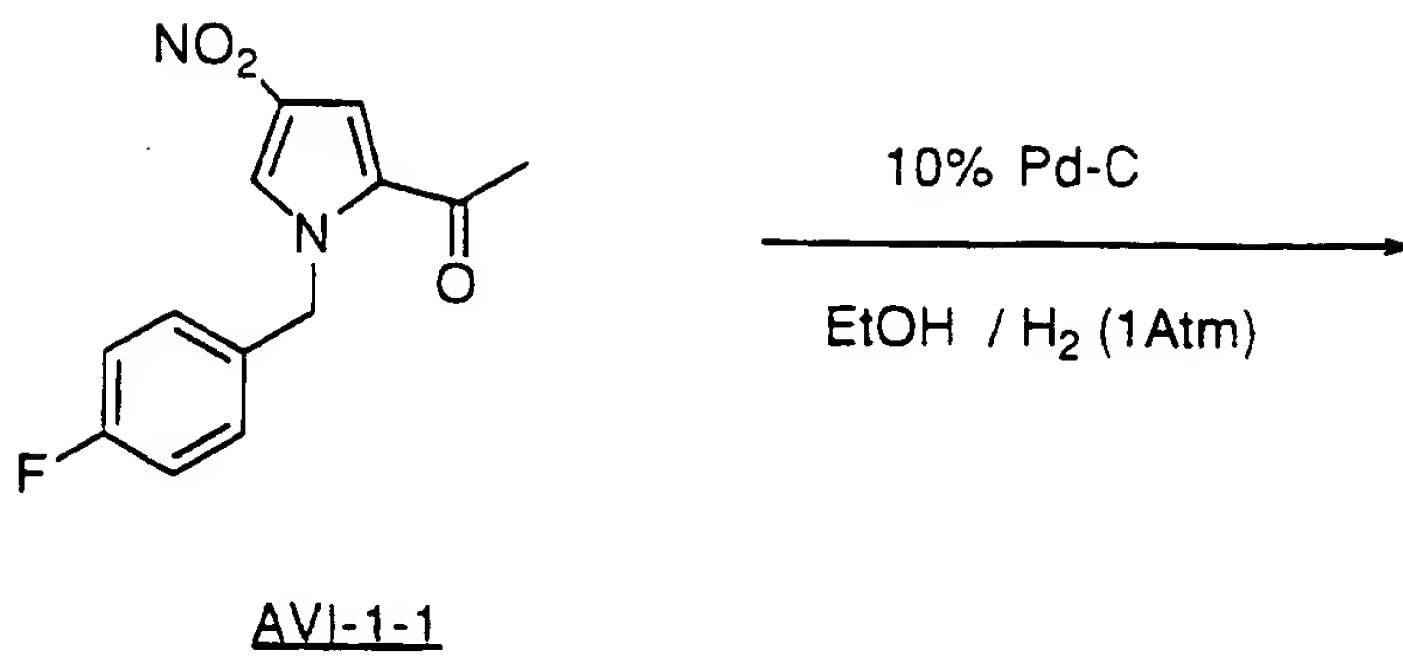
AV-10-1

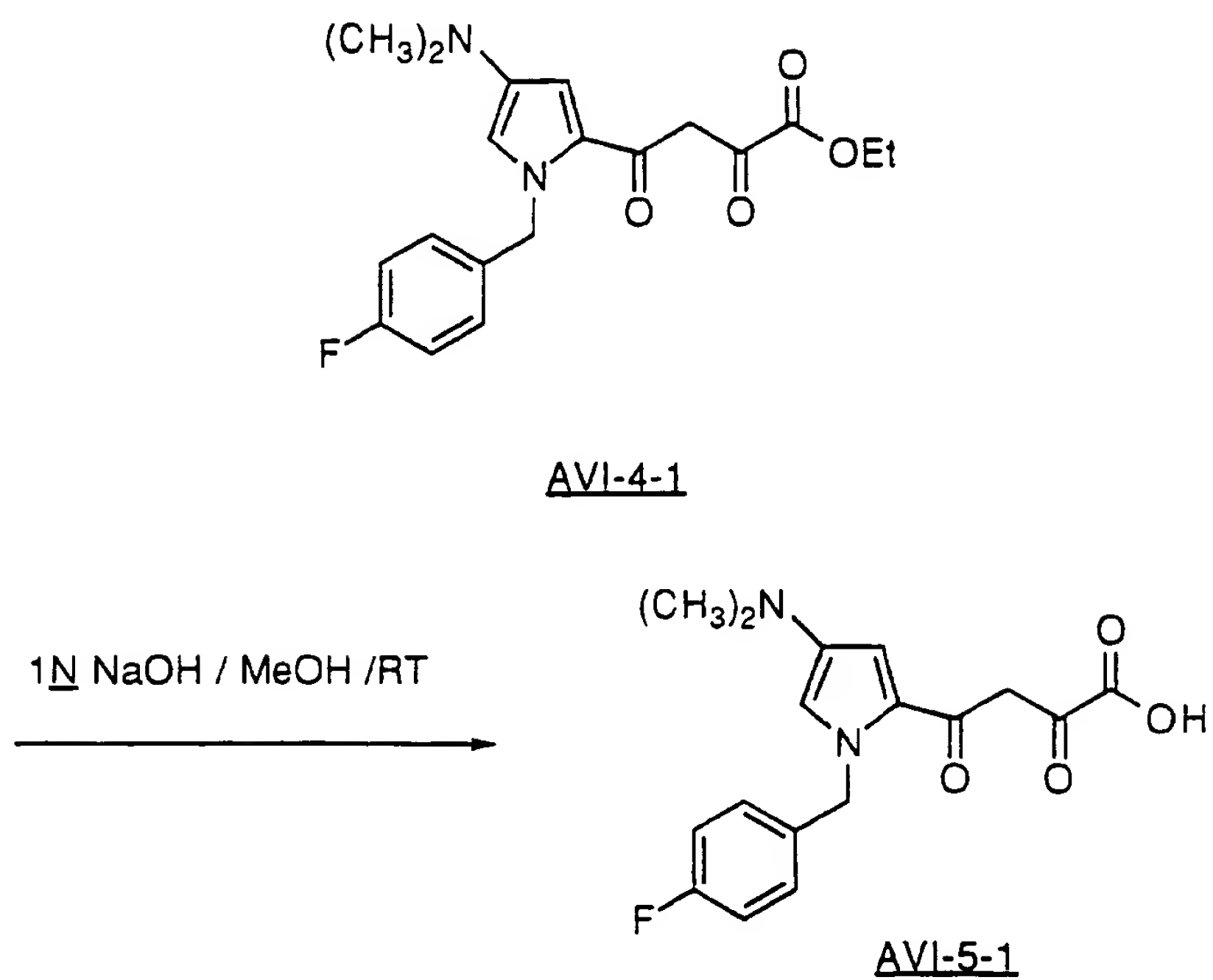
5

Scheme A-VI

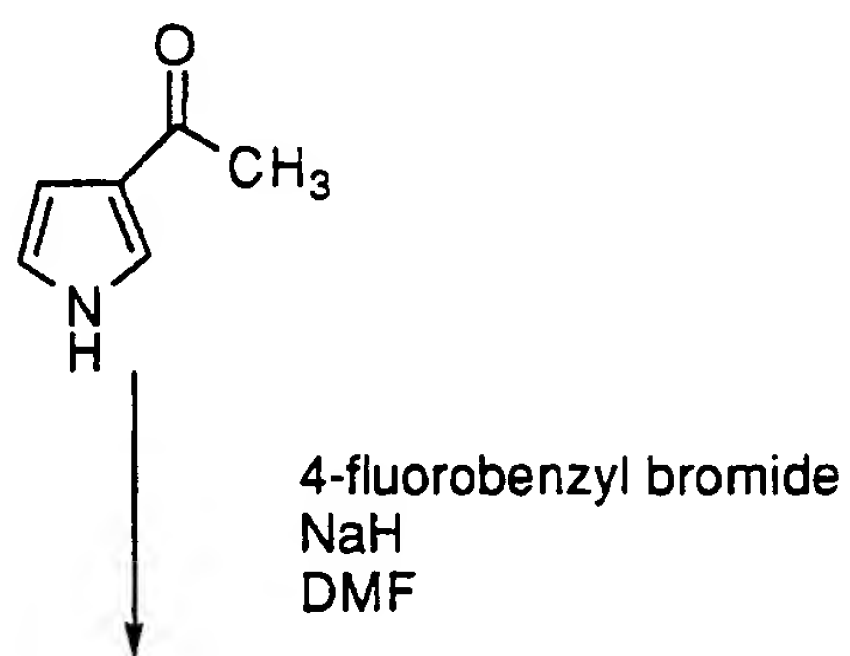


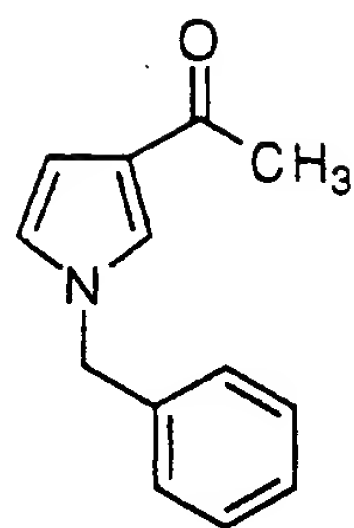
Al-1-1



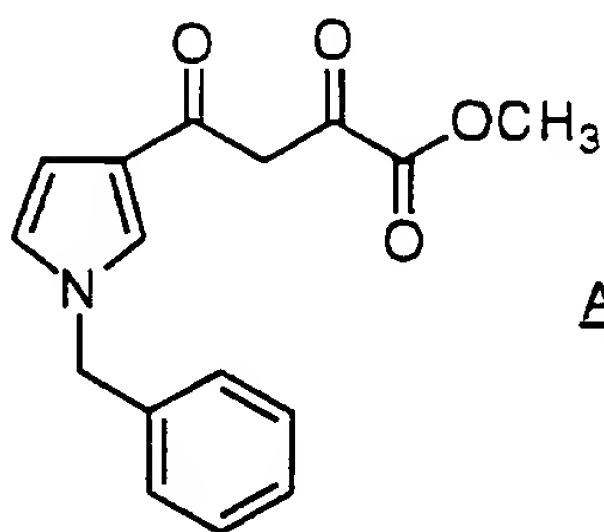


SCHEME AVII

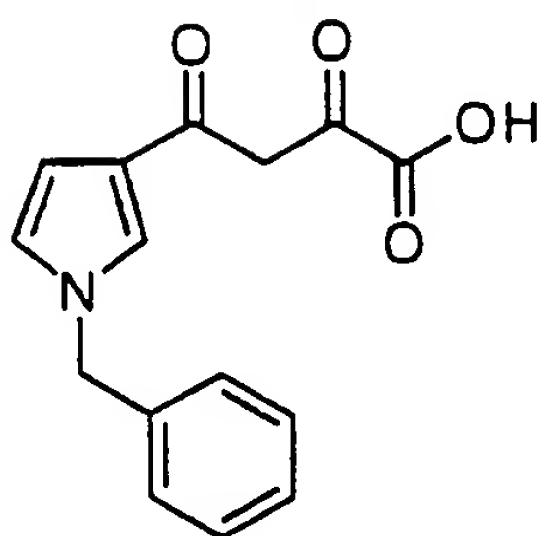


AVII-1-1

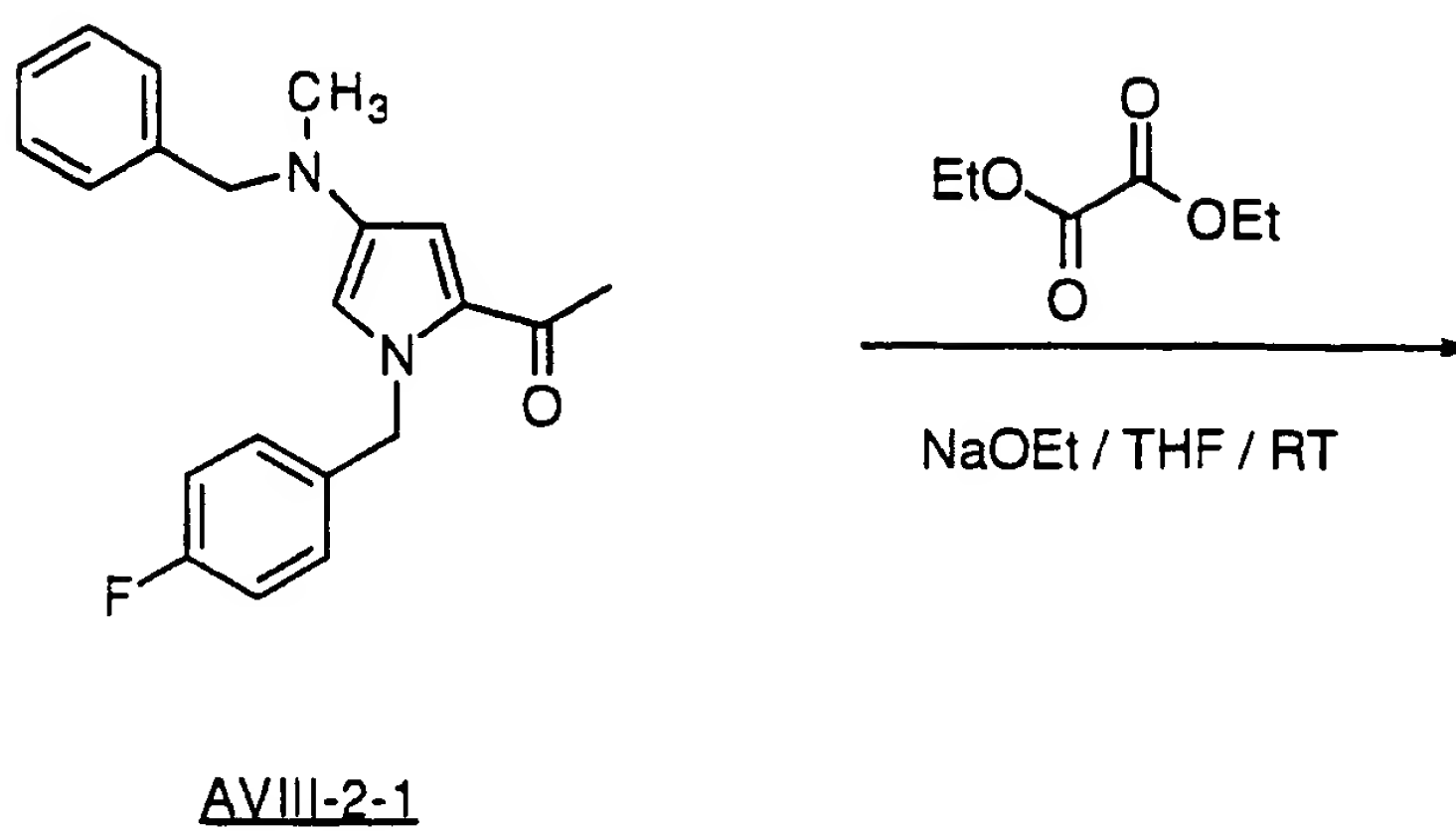
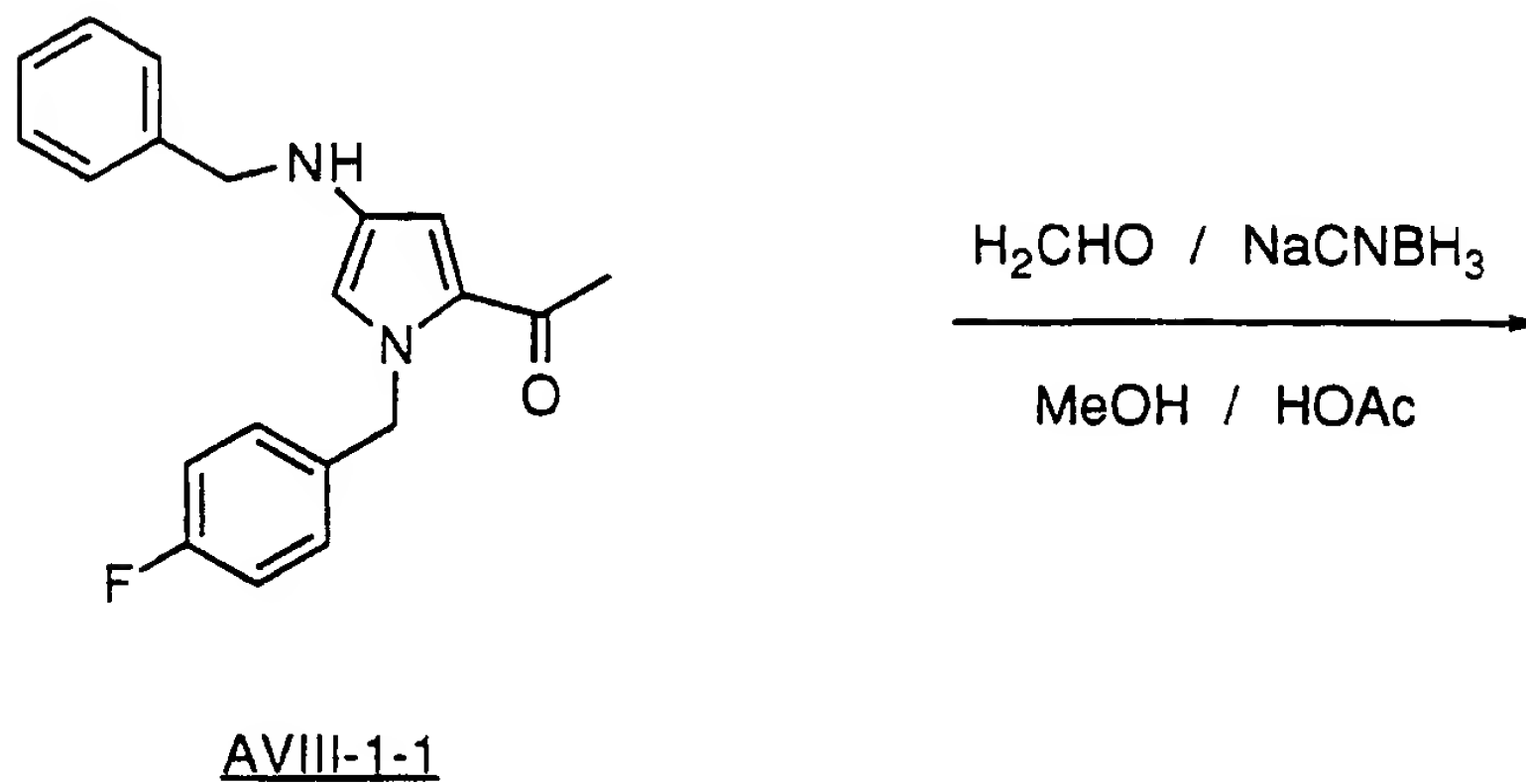
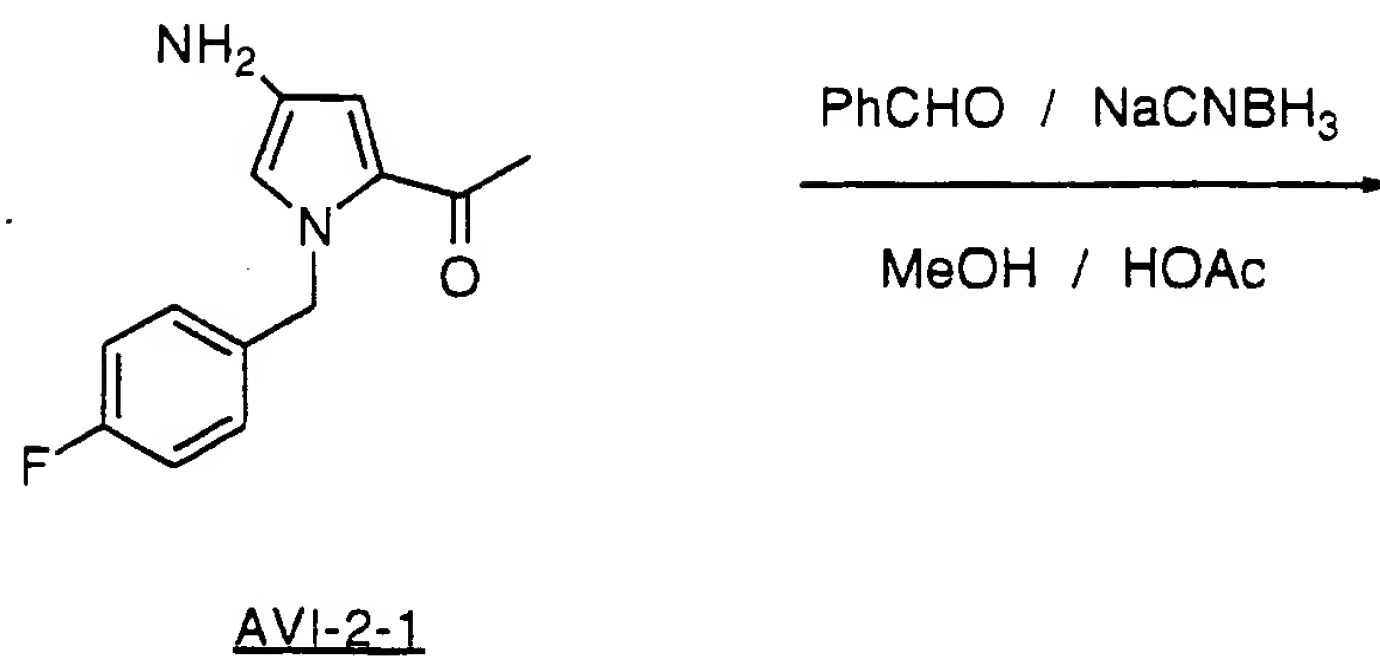
dimethyl oxalate
NaH
DME
heat

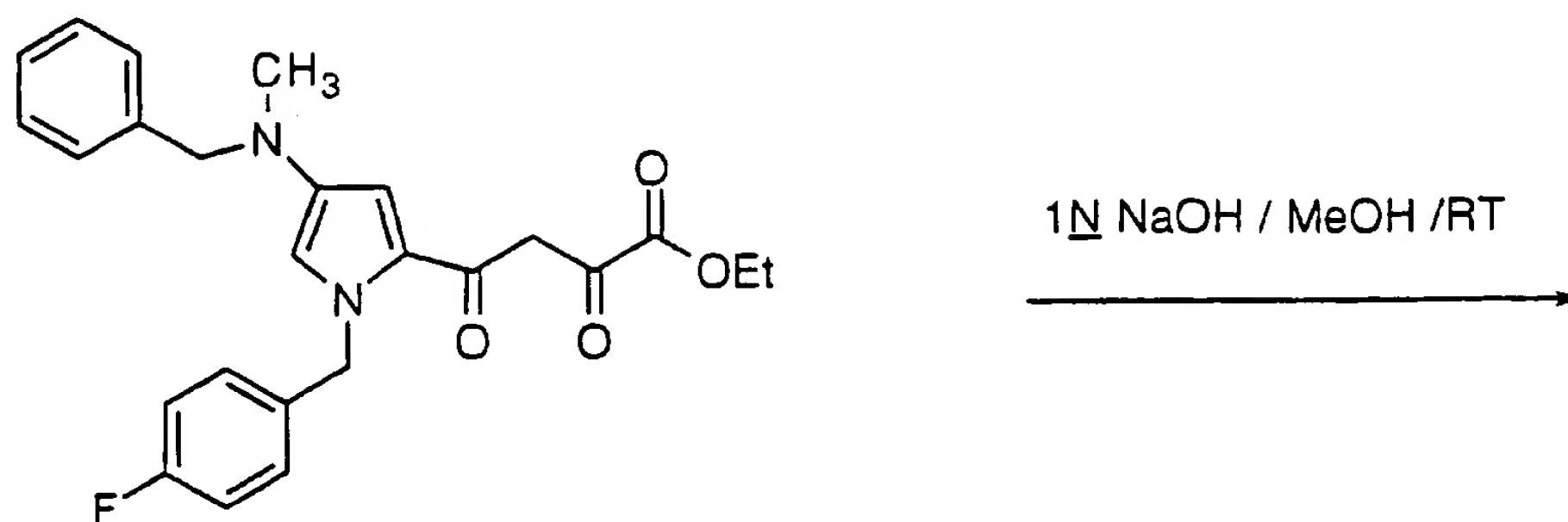
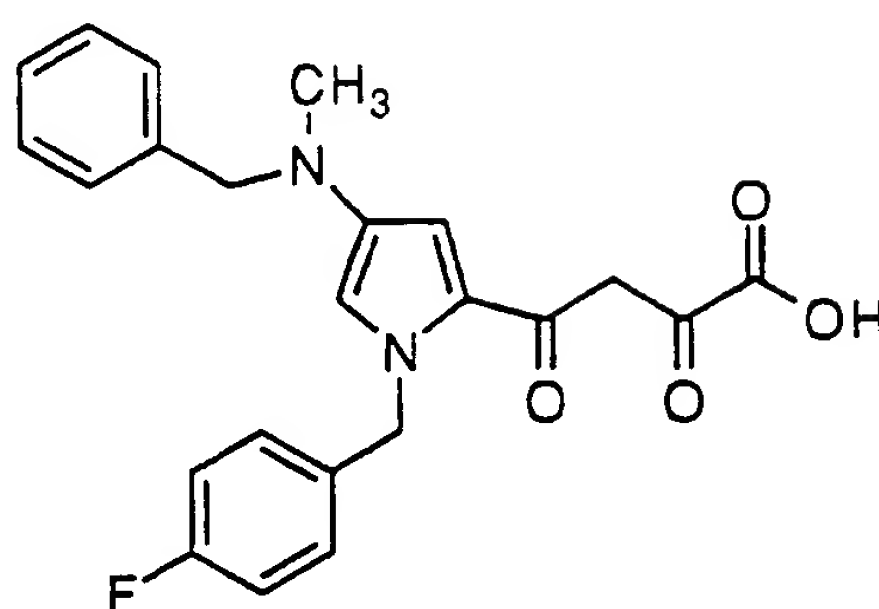
AVII-2-1

NaOH
THF / MeOH / H₂O

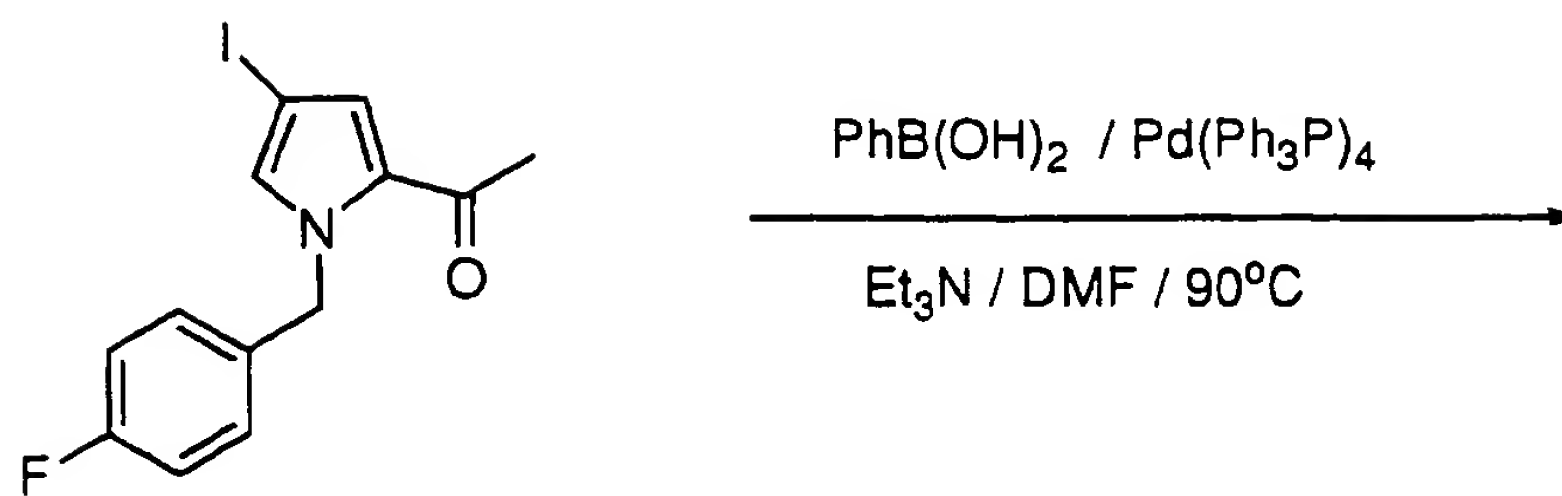
AVII-3-1

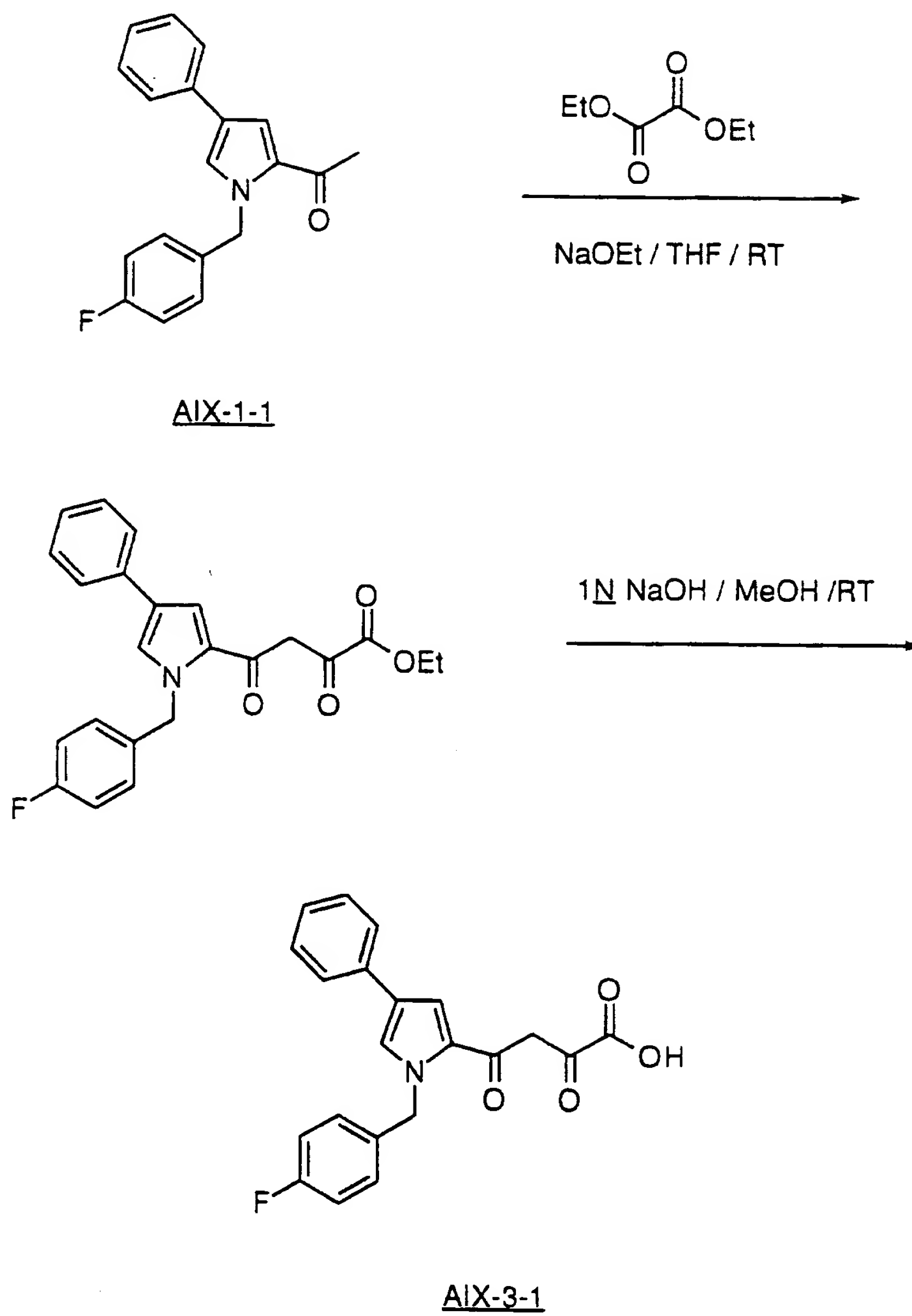
Scheme AVIII

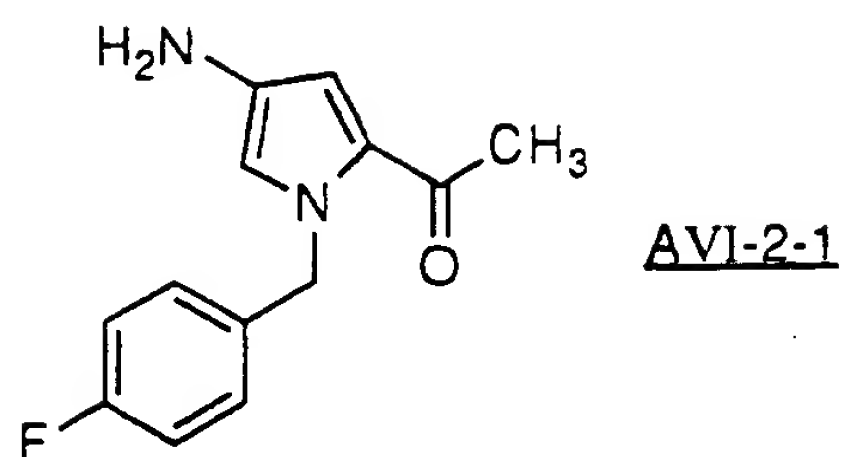


AVIII-3-1AVIII-4-1

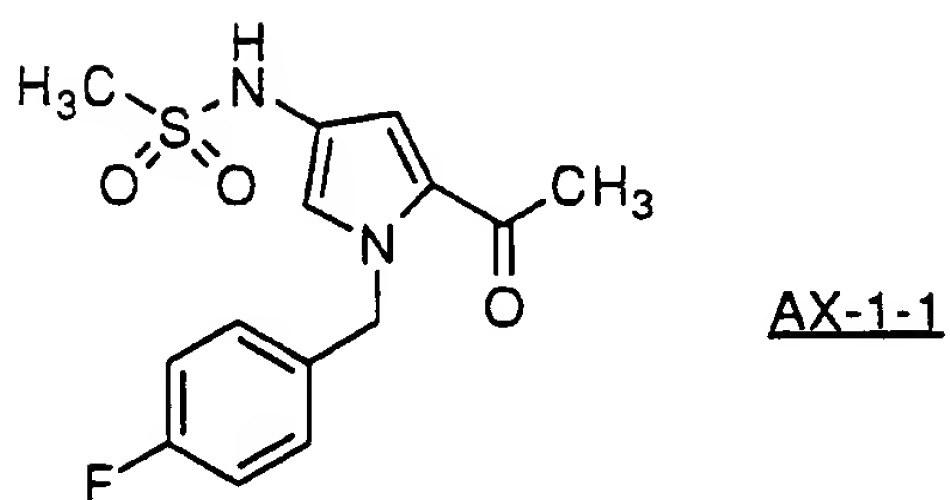
5

Scheme AIXAIII-1-1

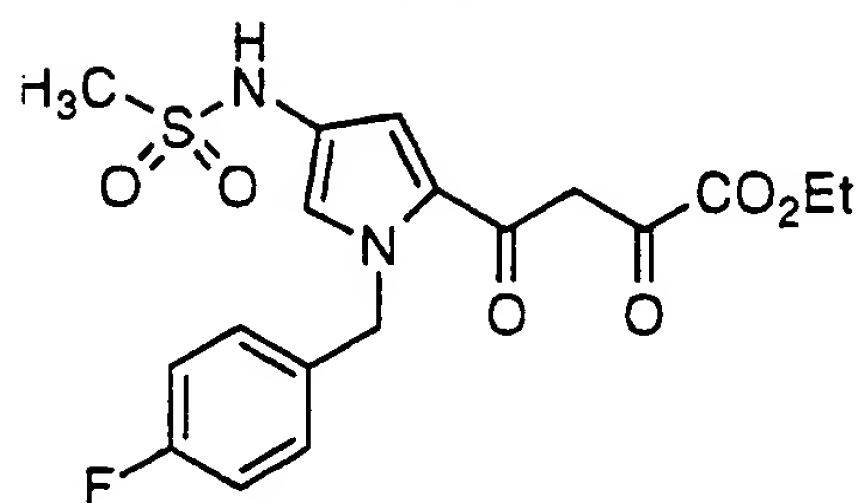




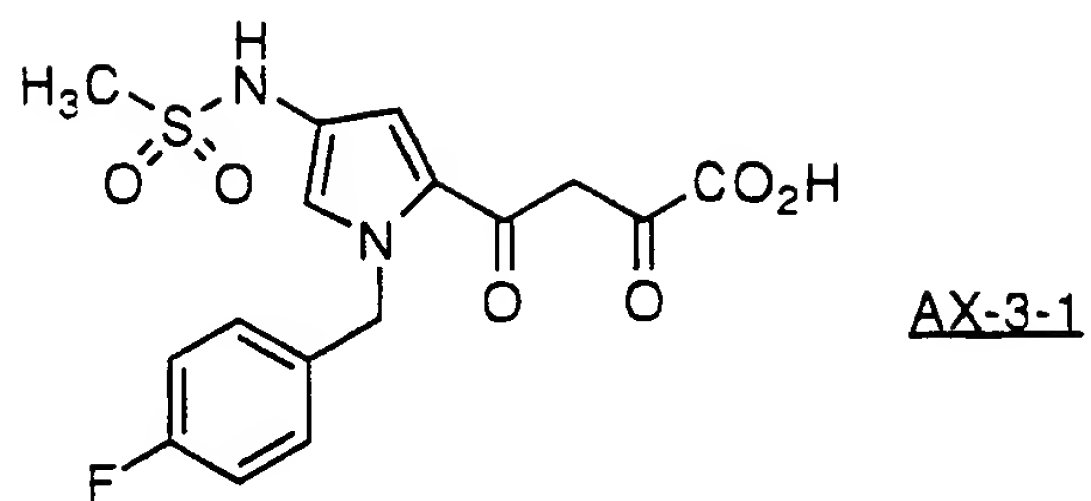
methanolsulfonylchloride
TEA/ CH_2Cl_2



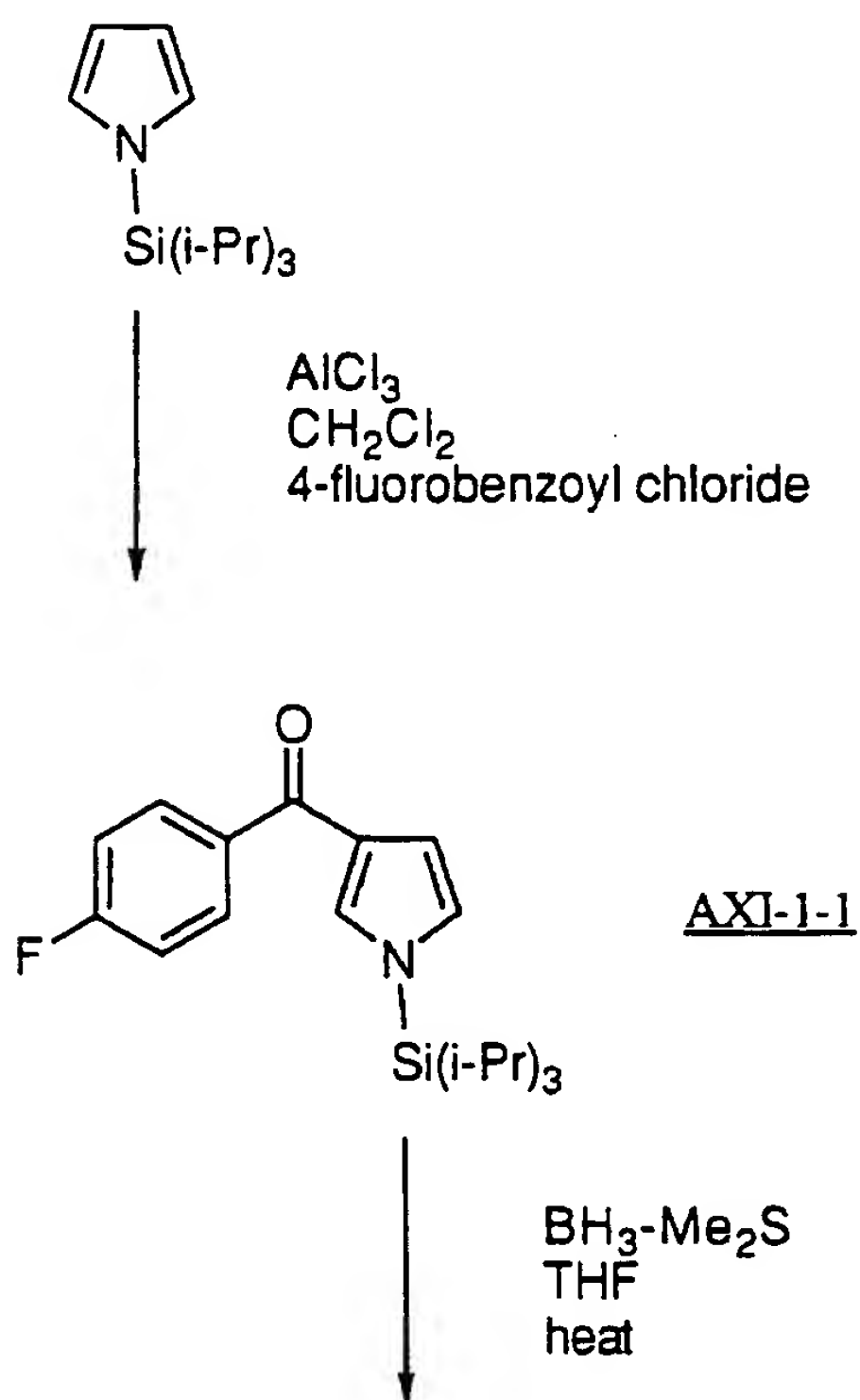
diethyloxalate NaOEt/THF

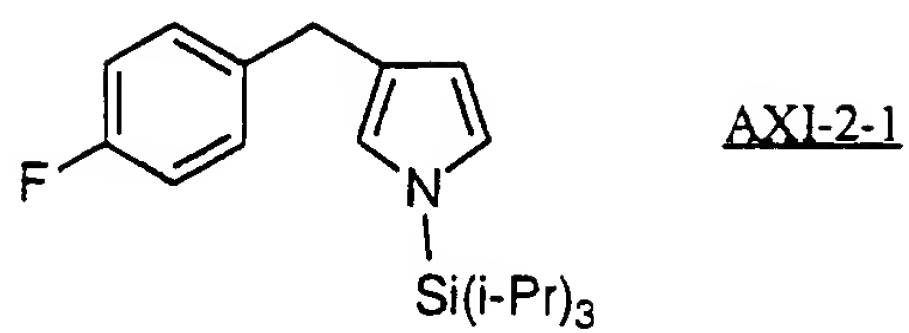


1N NaOH
 CH_3OH /THF

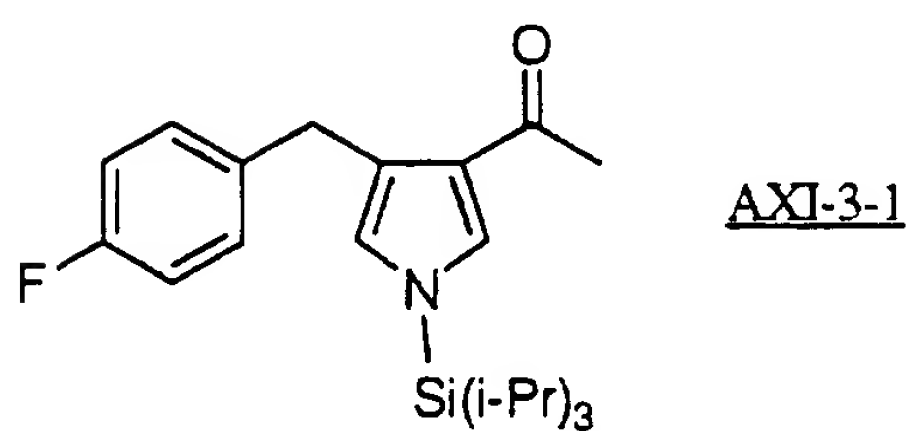


Scheme AXI

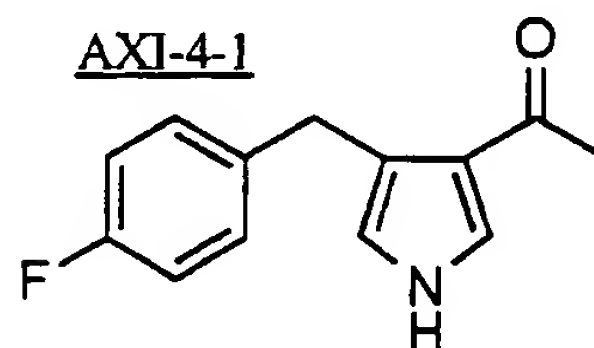




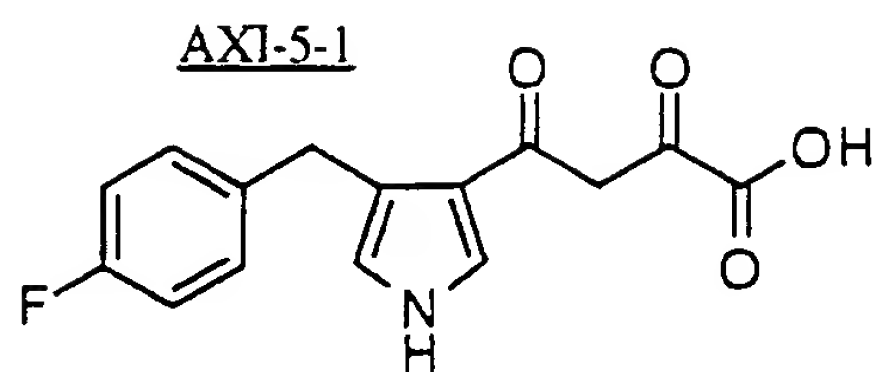
AlCl_3
 CH_2Cl_2
acetyl chloride



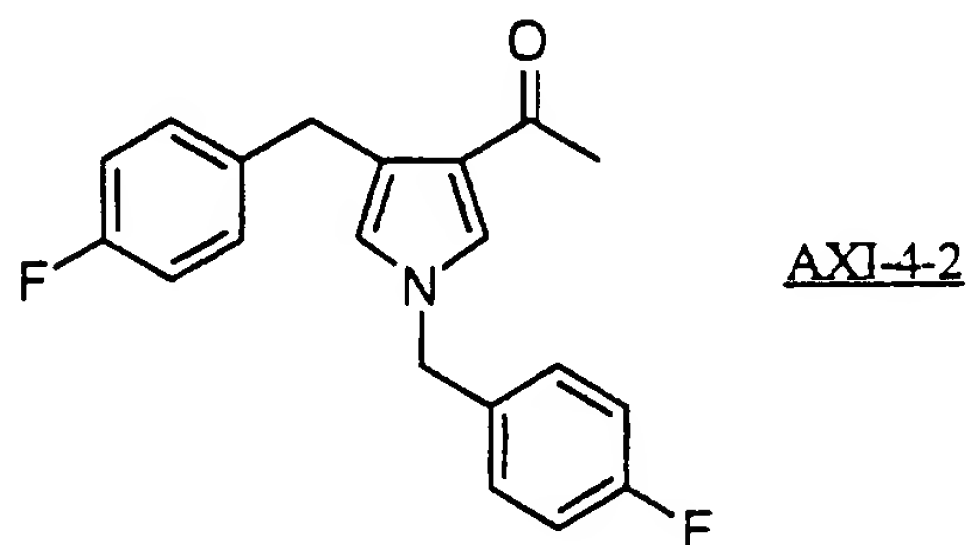
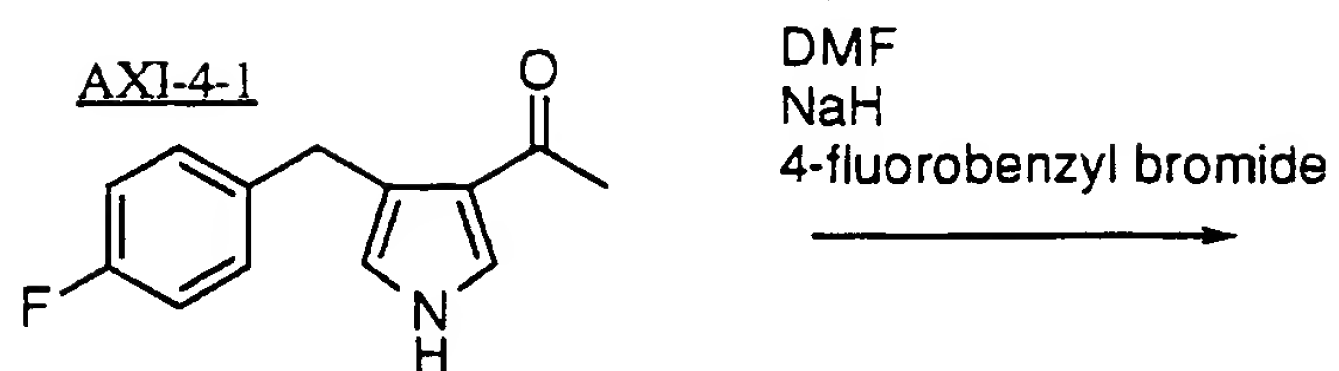
$[\text{Bu}]\text{NF}$
THF



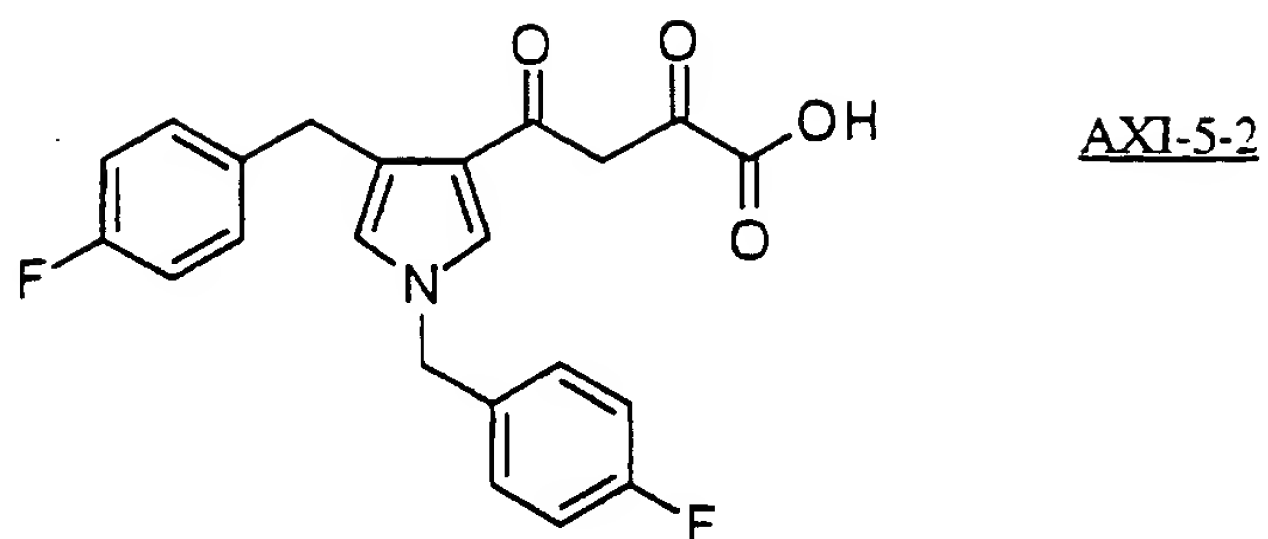
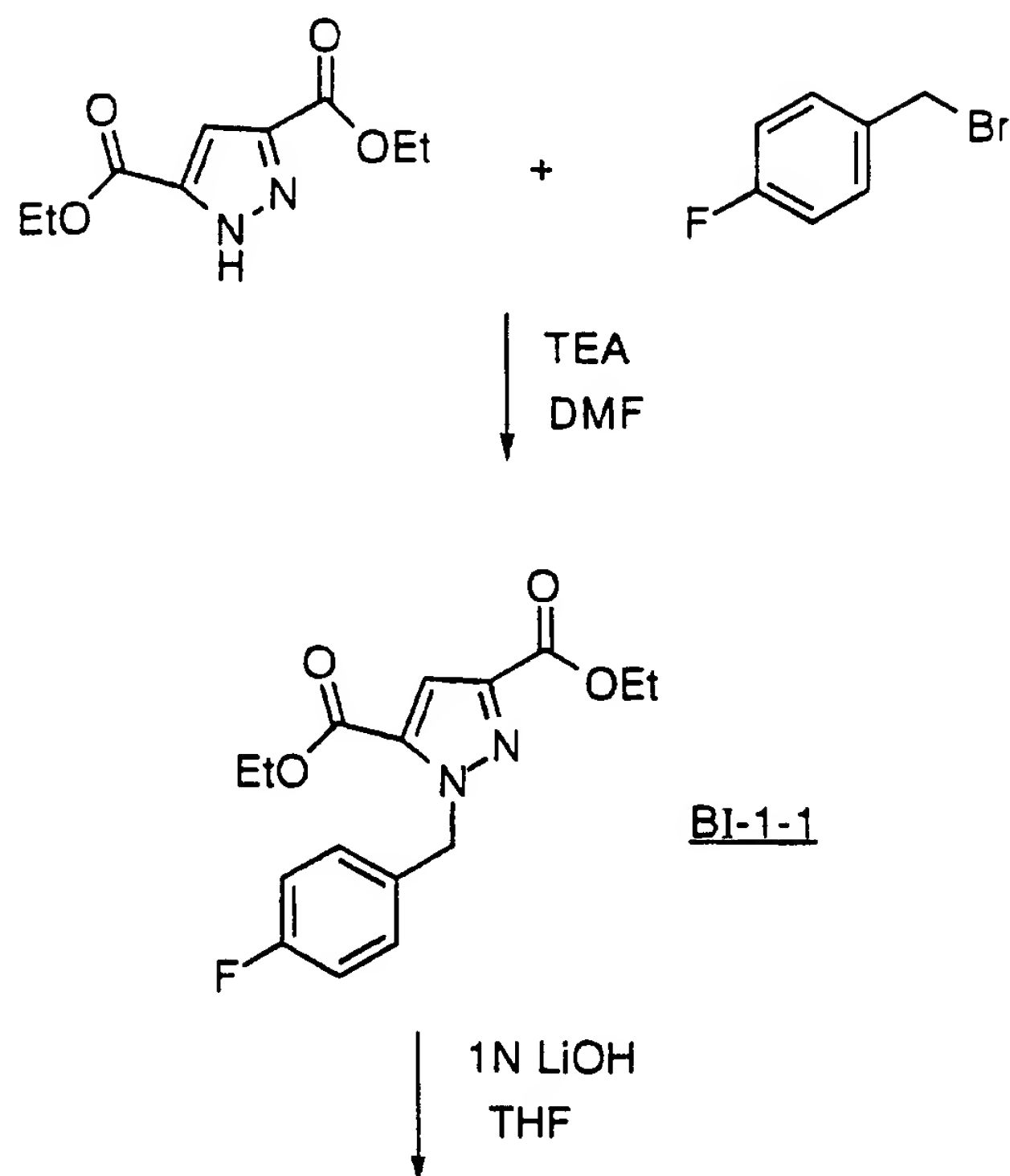
1) dimethyl oxalate
NaH
DME
heat
2) NaOH
THF / MeOH / H_2O

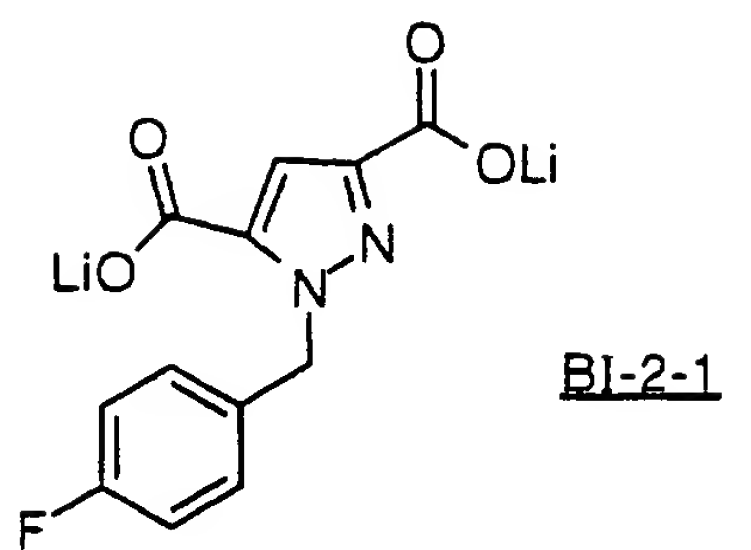
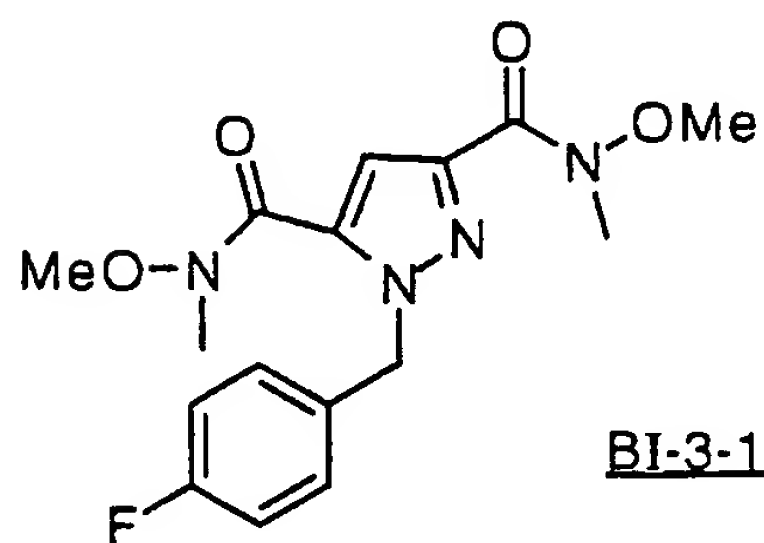
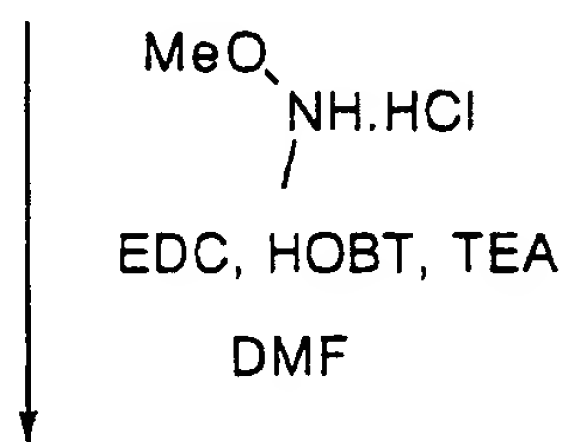


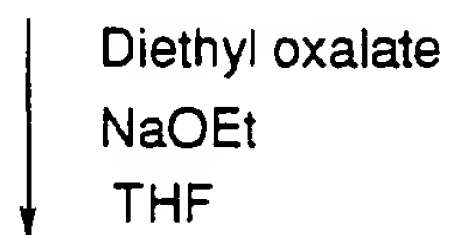
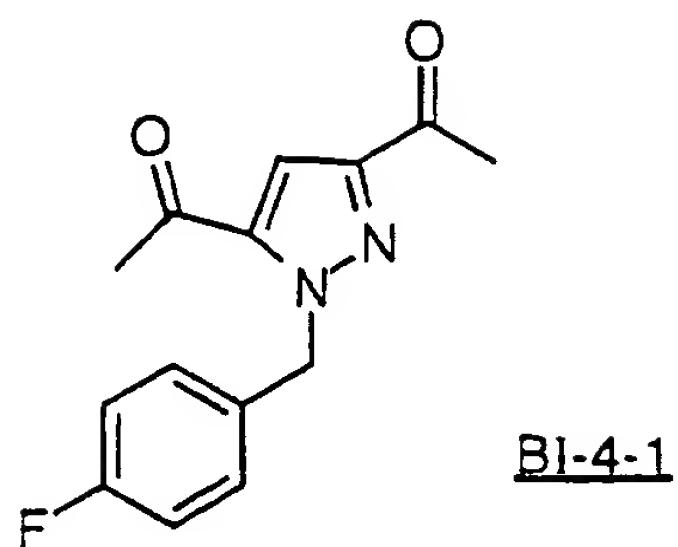
Scheme AXI(b)



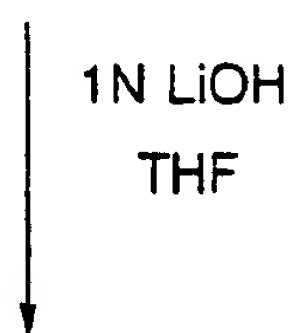
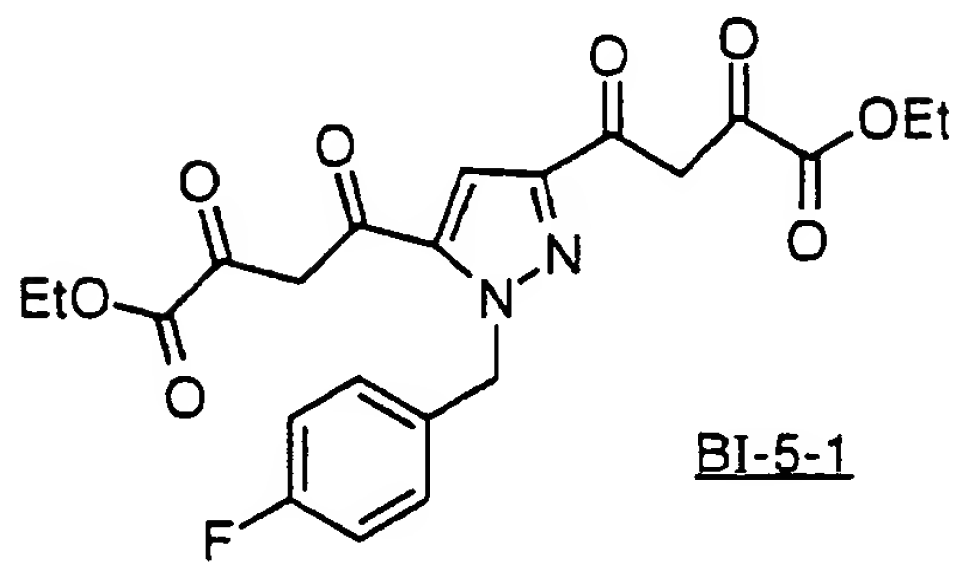
↓
1) dimethyl oxalate
NaH
DME
heat
2) NaOH
THF / MeOH / H₂O

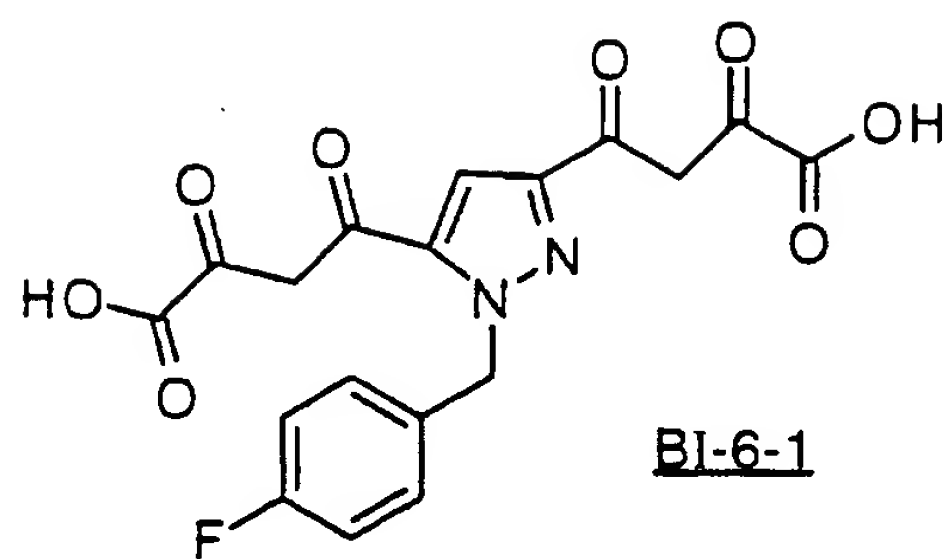
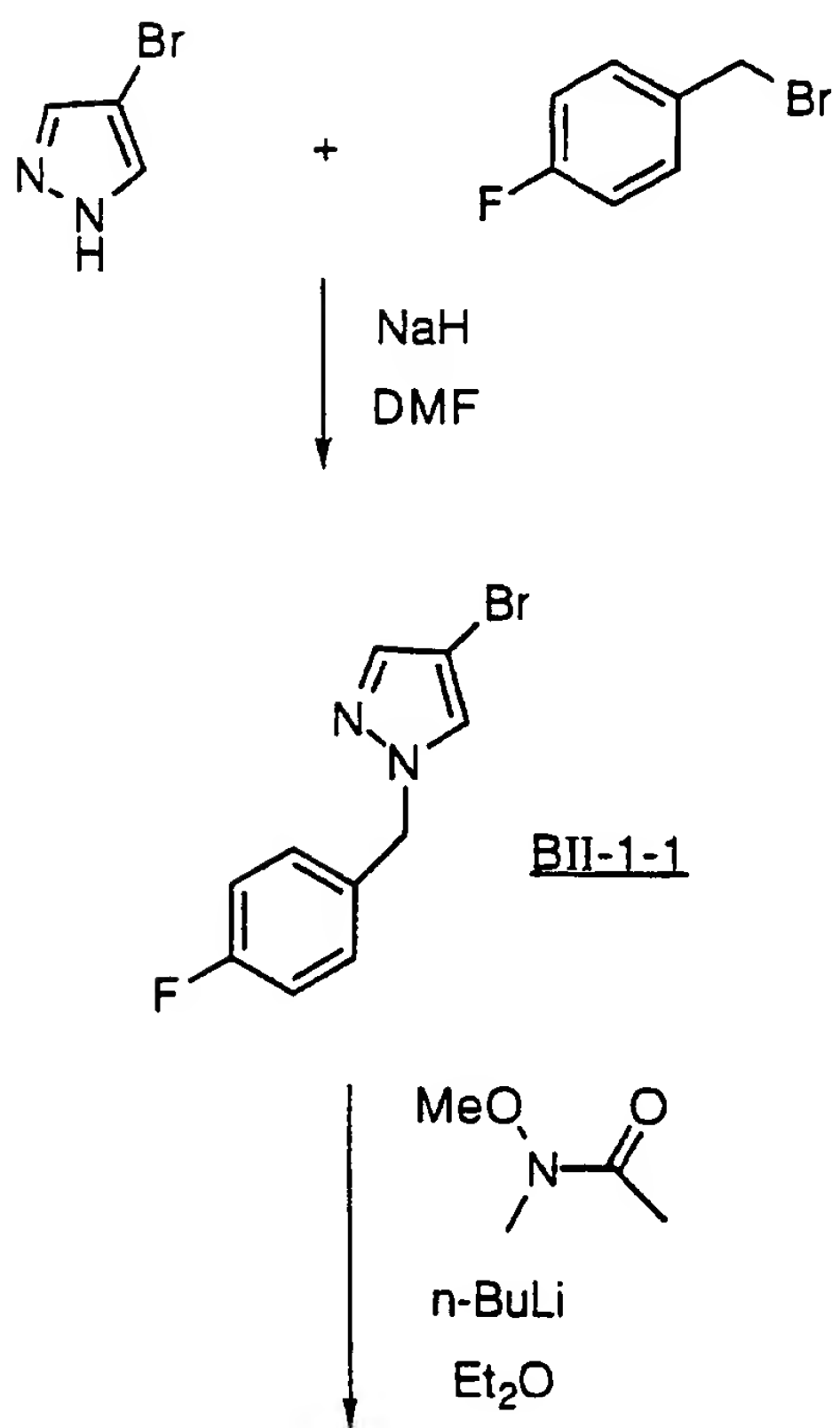
**Scheme BI**

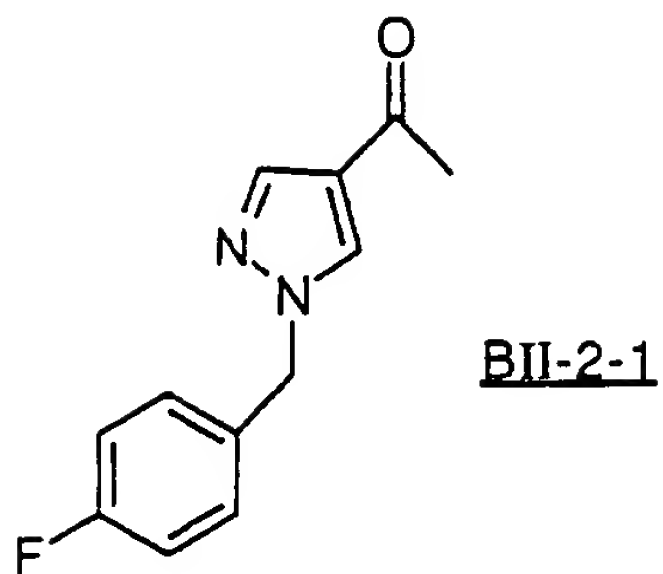
BI-2-1BI-3-1



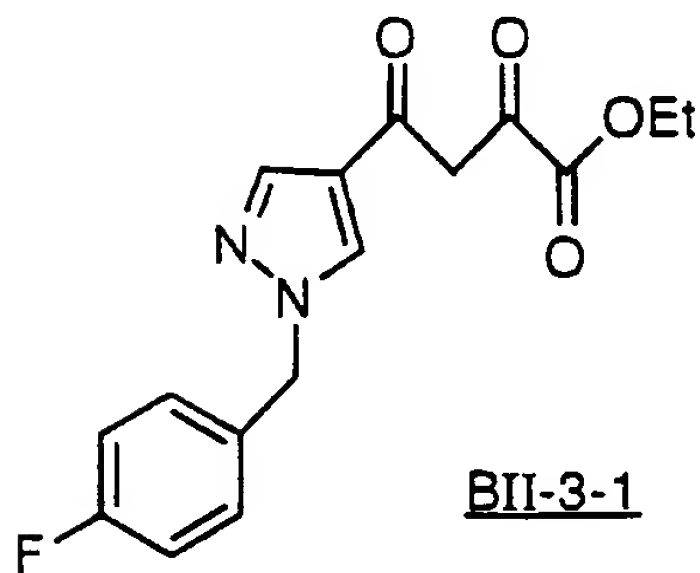
Scheme BI (cont.)



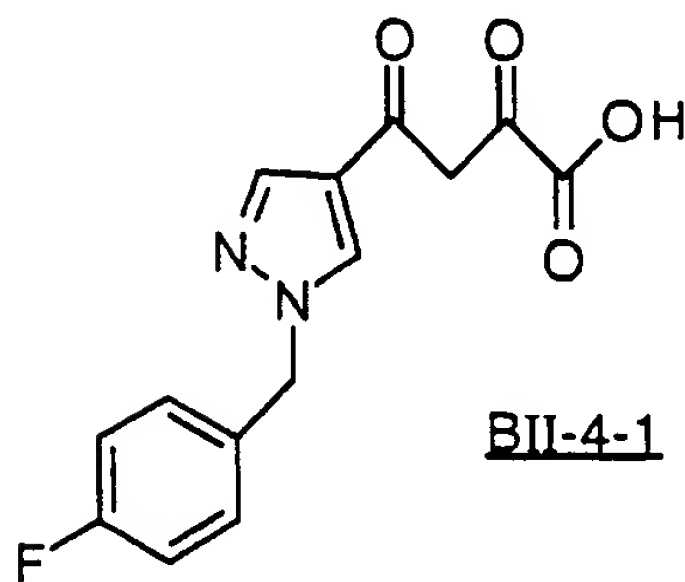
**Scheme BII**



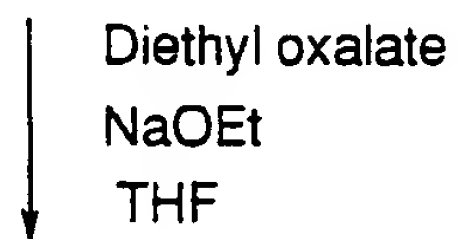
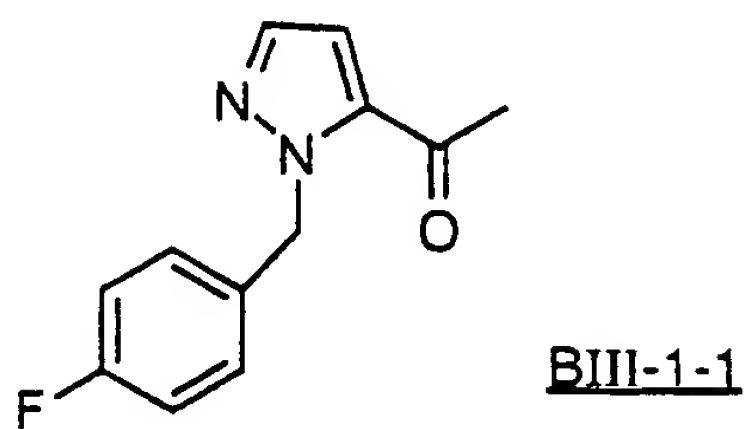
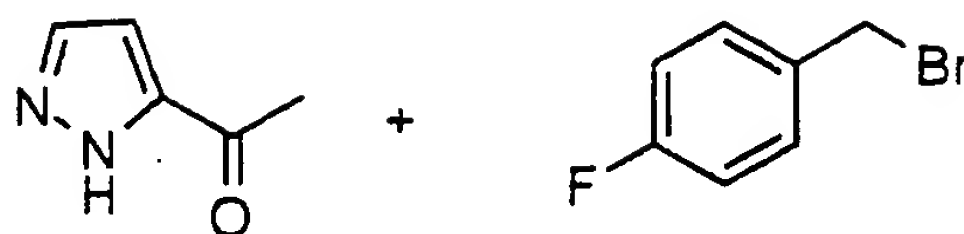
↓
Diethyl oxalate
NaOEt
THF

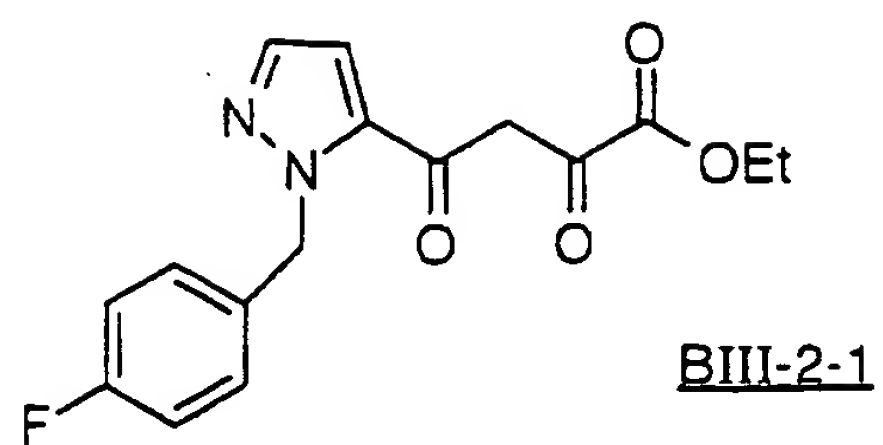


↓
1M NaOH
MeOH

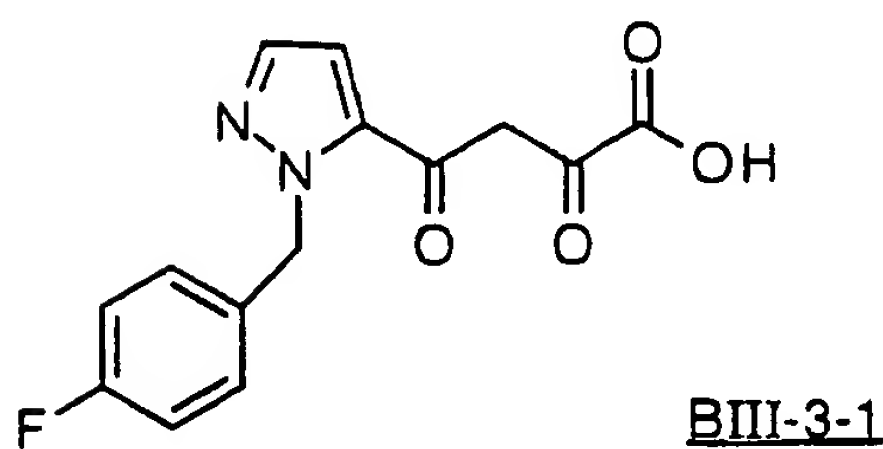


Scheme BIII

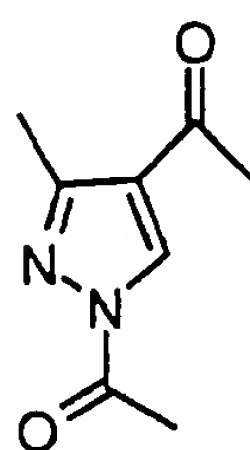




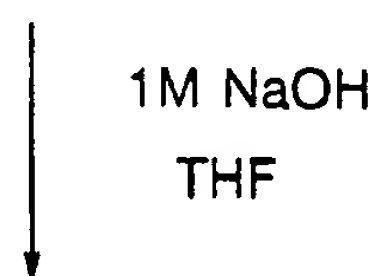
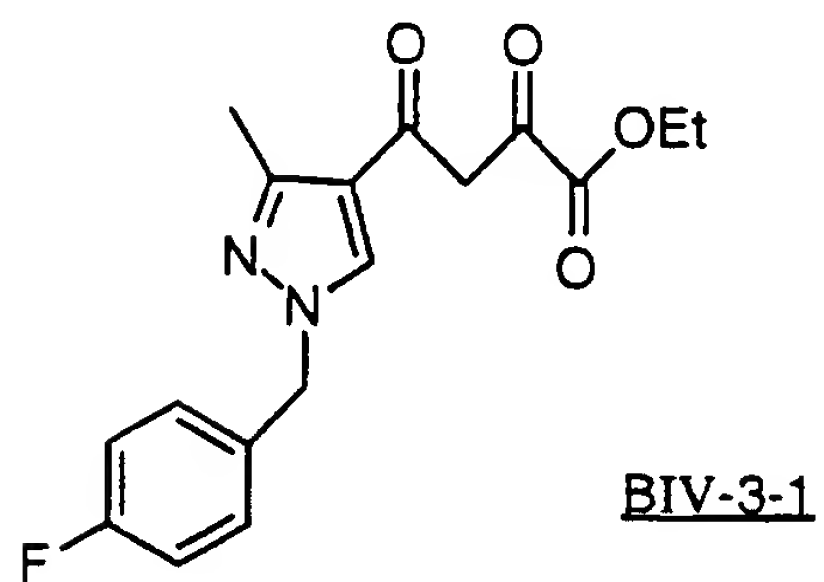
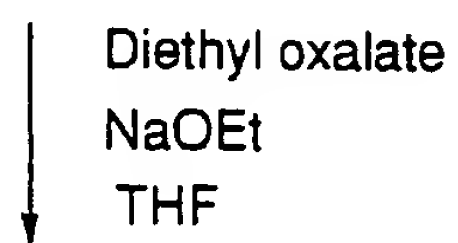
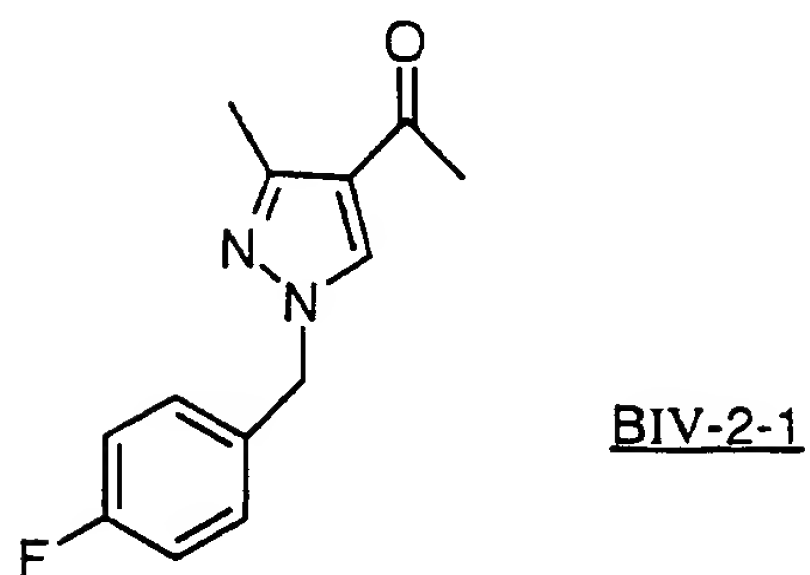
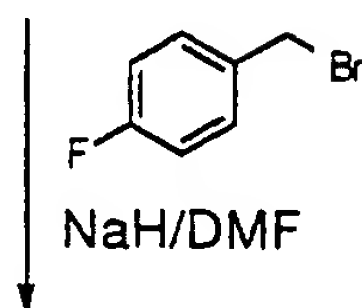
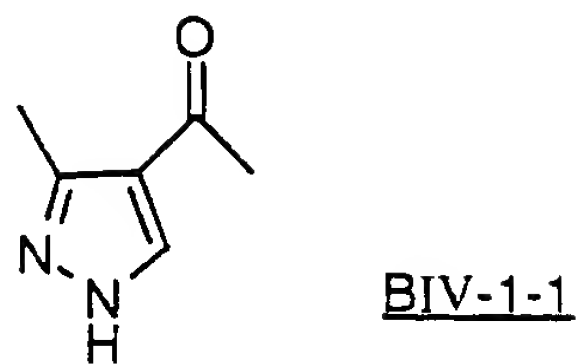
1M NaOH
THF

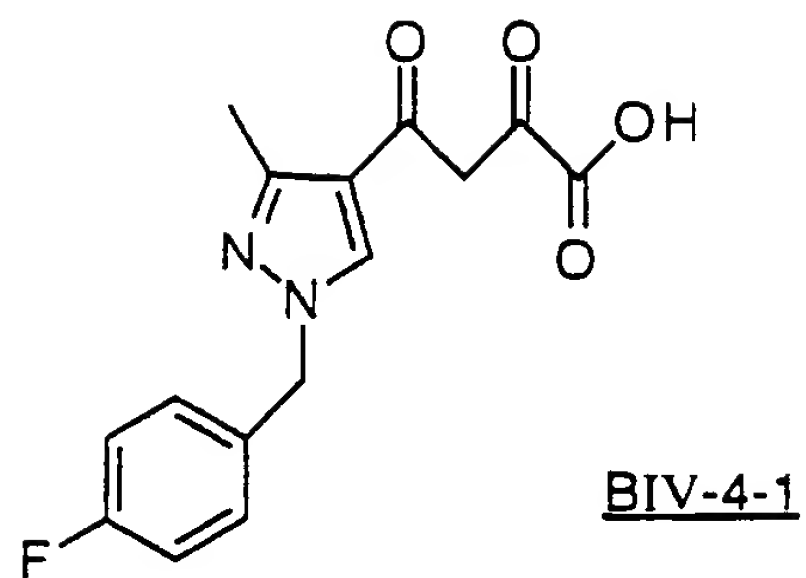


Scheme BIV

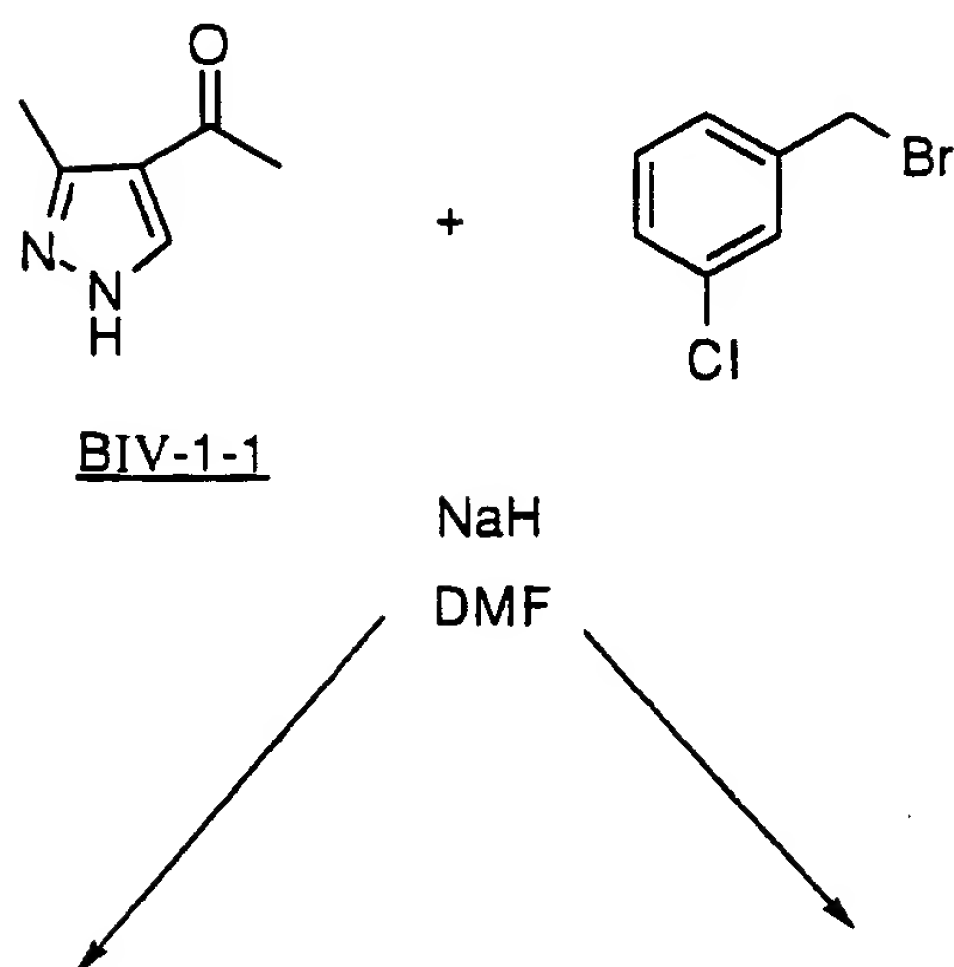


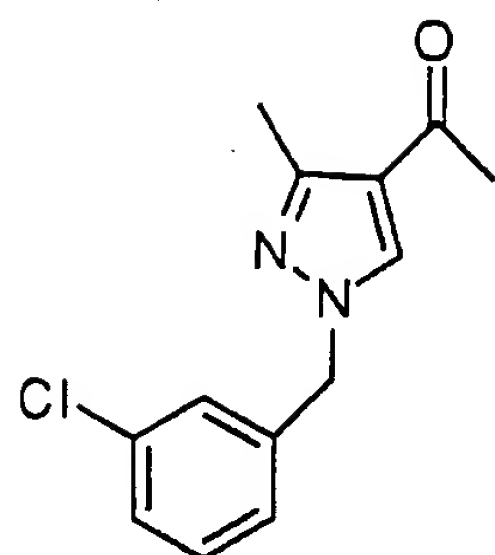
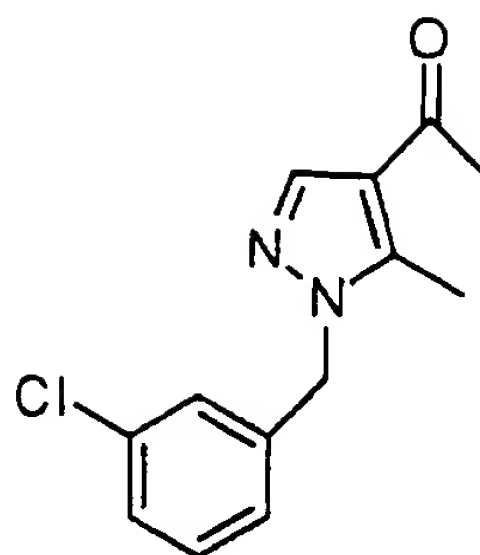
1M NaOH
THF





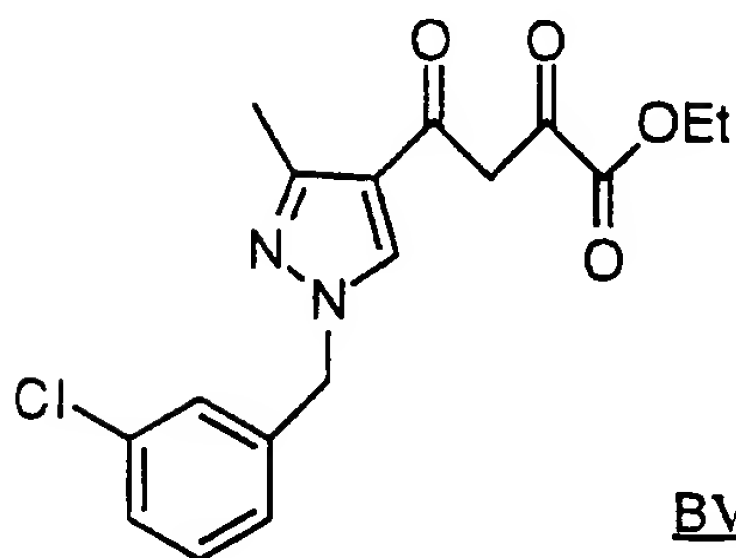
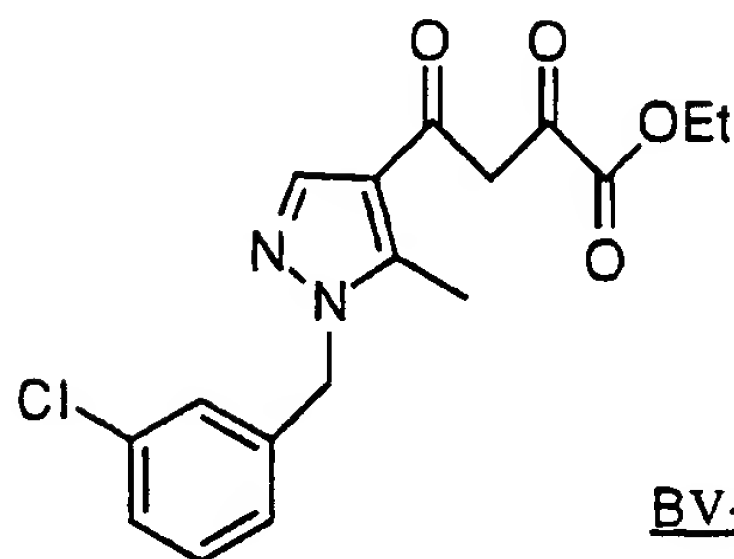
Scheme BV



BV-1-1BV-2-1

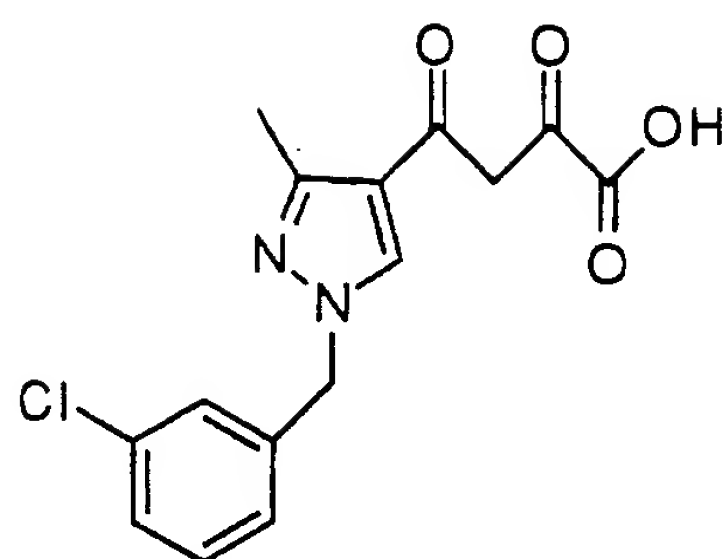
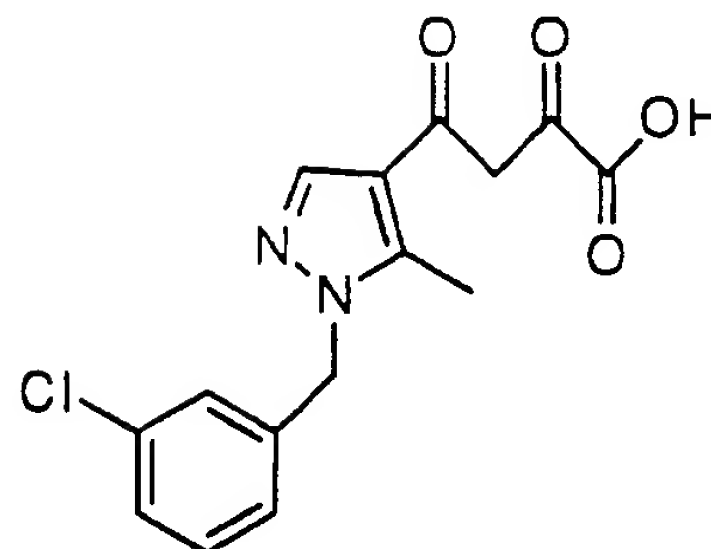
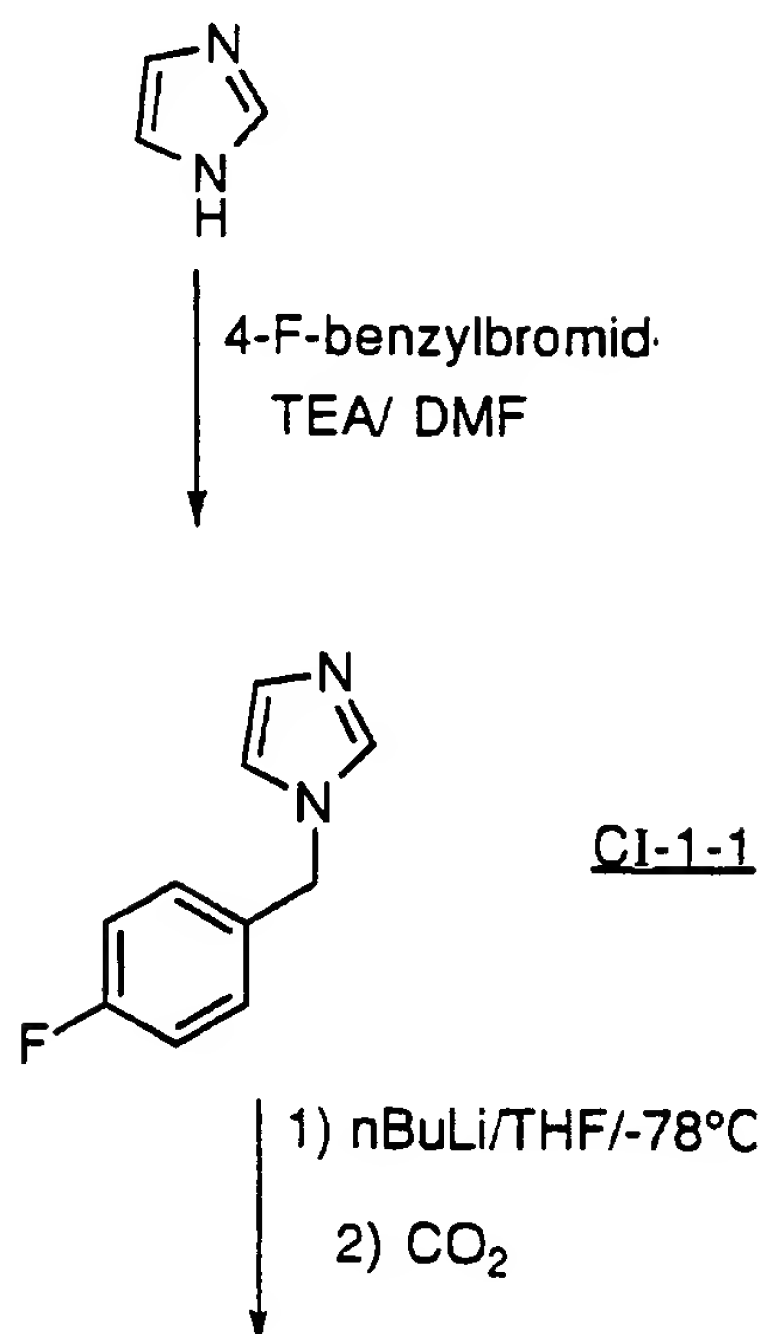
↓
Diethyl oxalate
NaOEt
THF

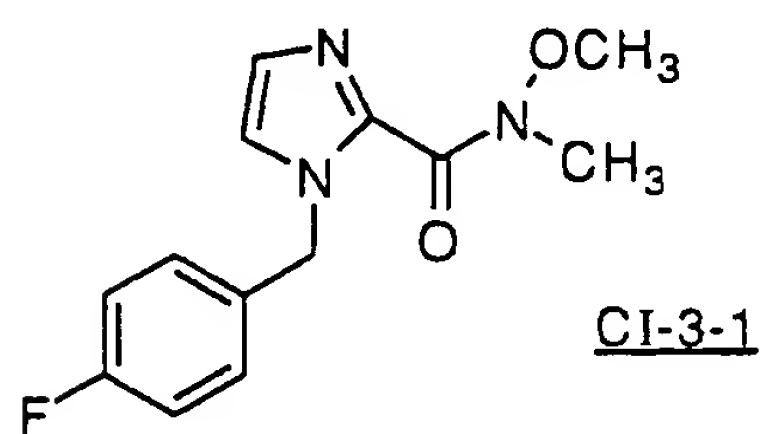
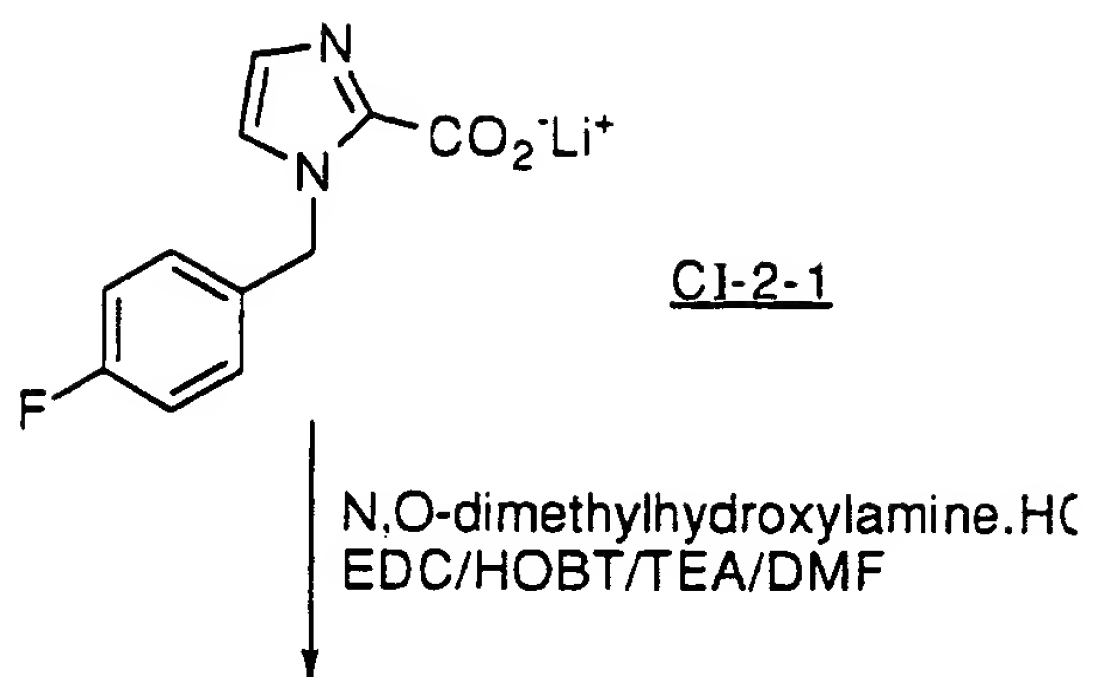
↓
Diethyl oxalate
NaOEt
THF

BV-3-1BV-5-1

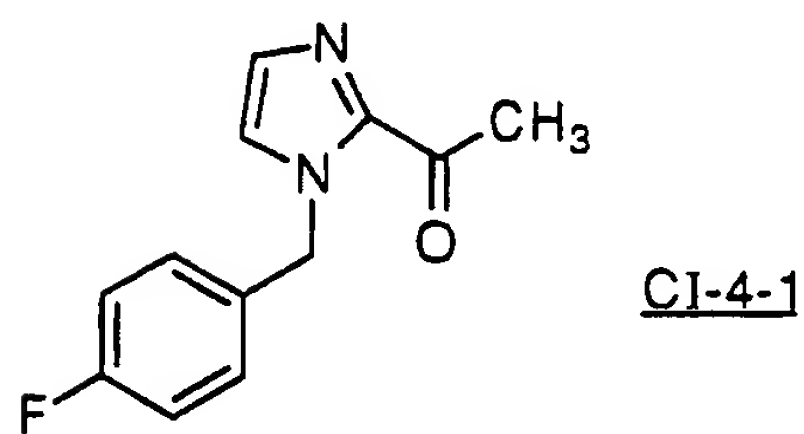
↓
1M NaOH
MeOH

↓
1M NaOH
MeOH

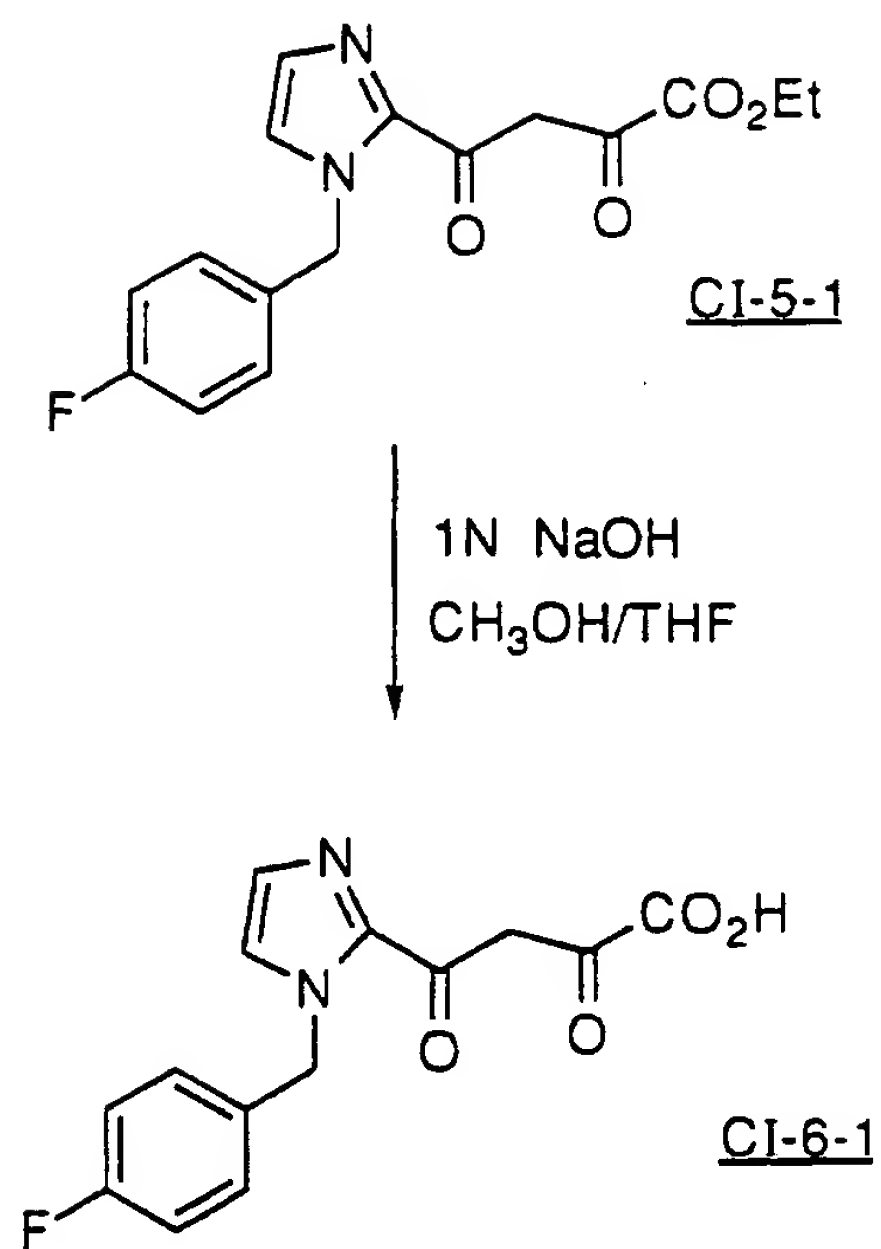
BV-4-1BV-6-1**Scheme CI**



↓
CH₃Li/THF/-78°C

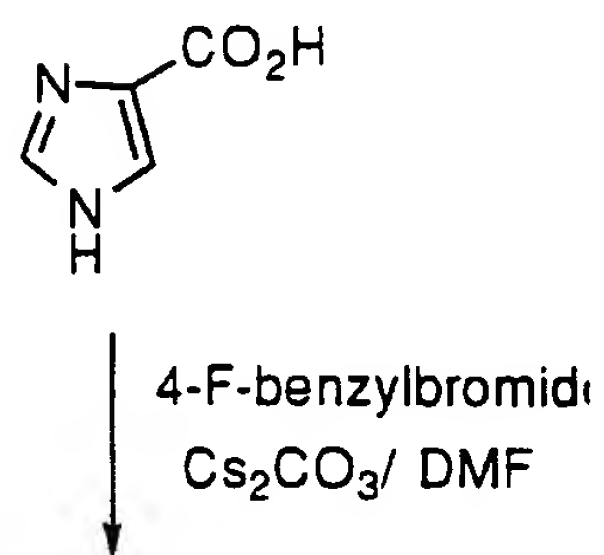


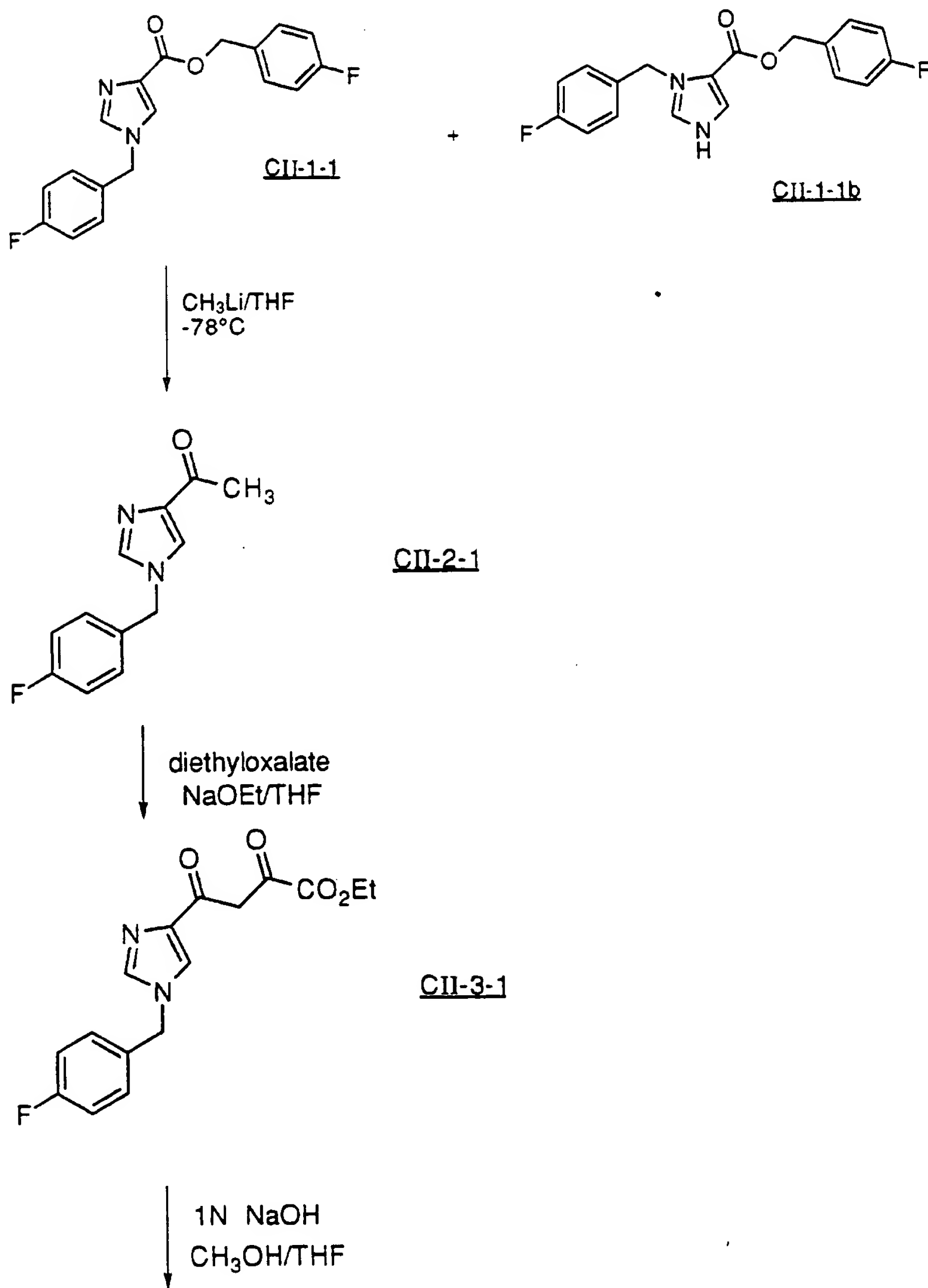
↓
diethyloxalate
NaOEt/THF

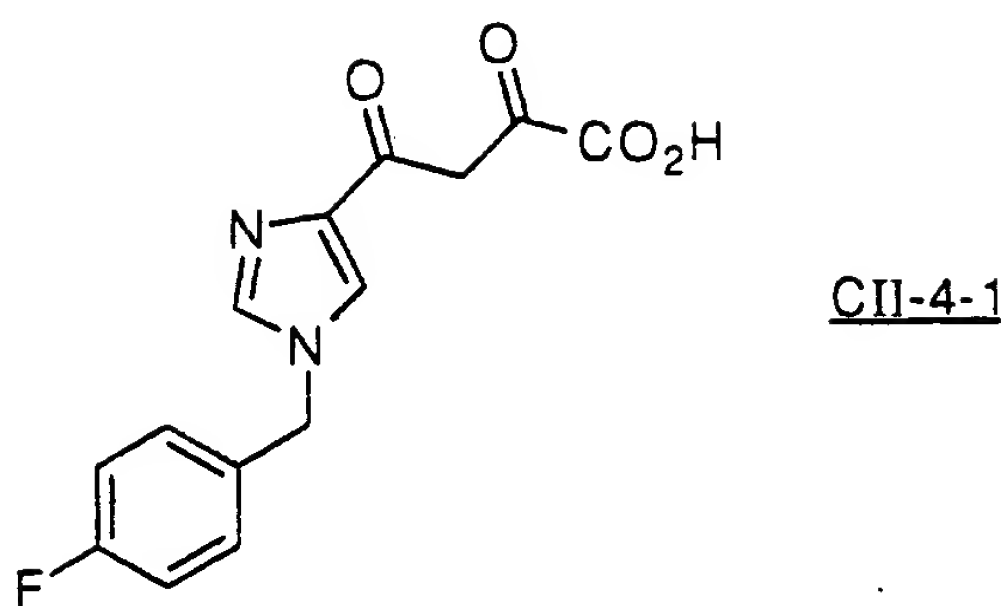


Scheme CII

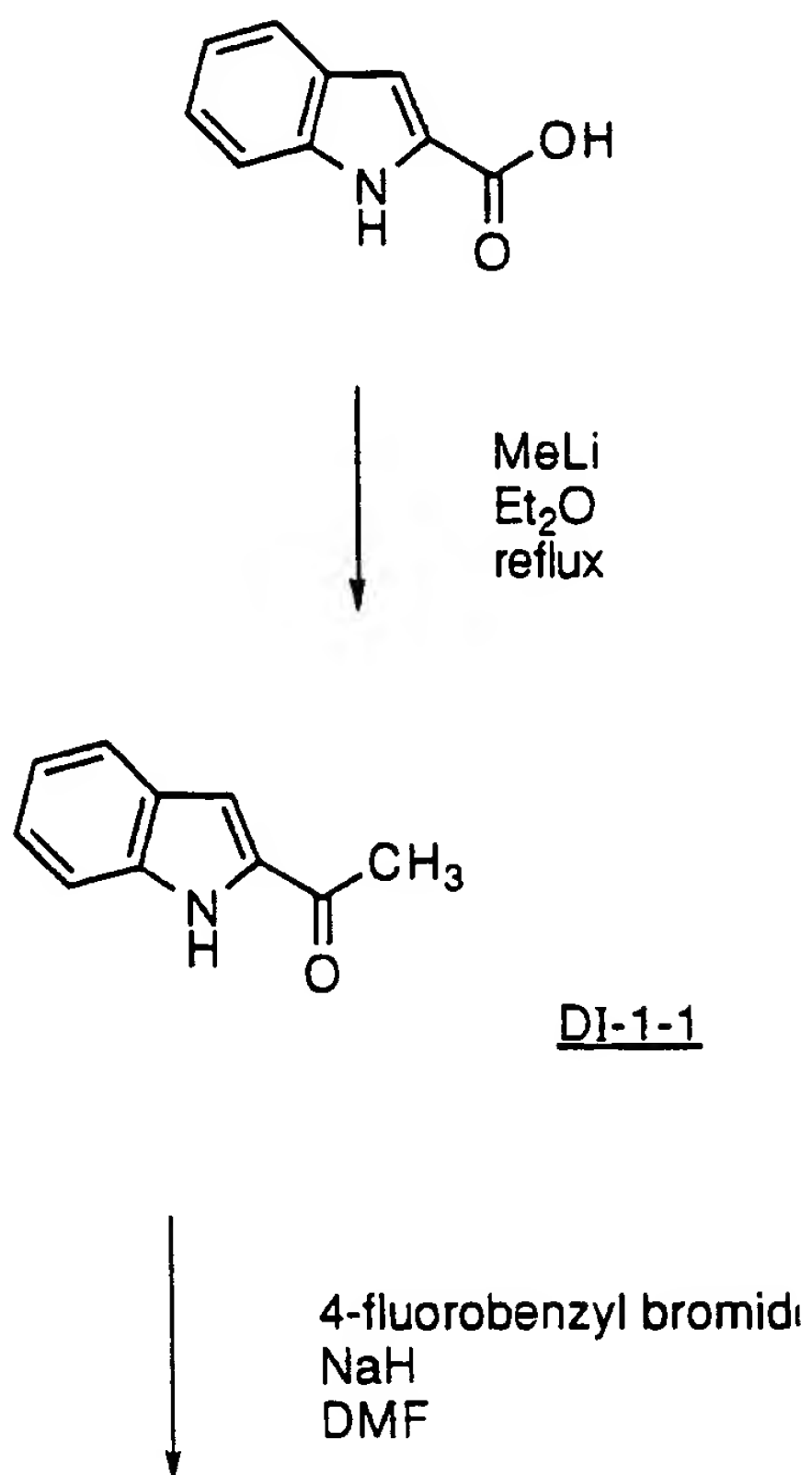
5

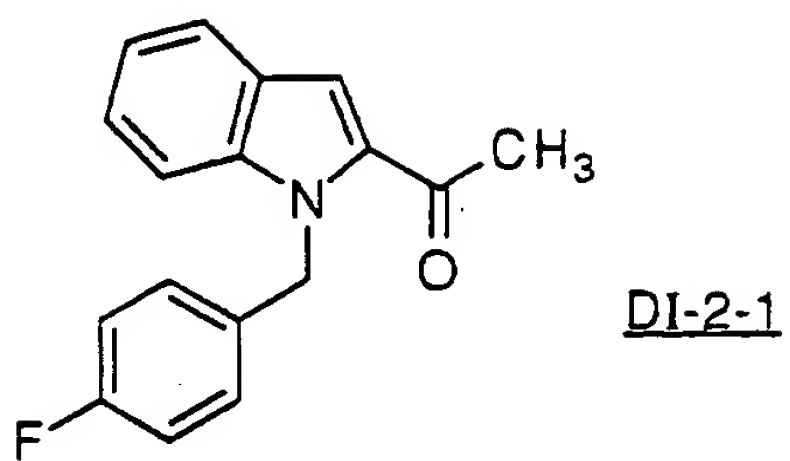




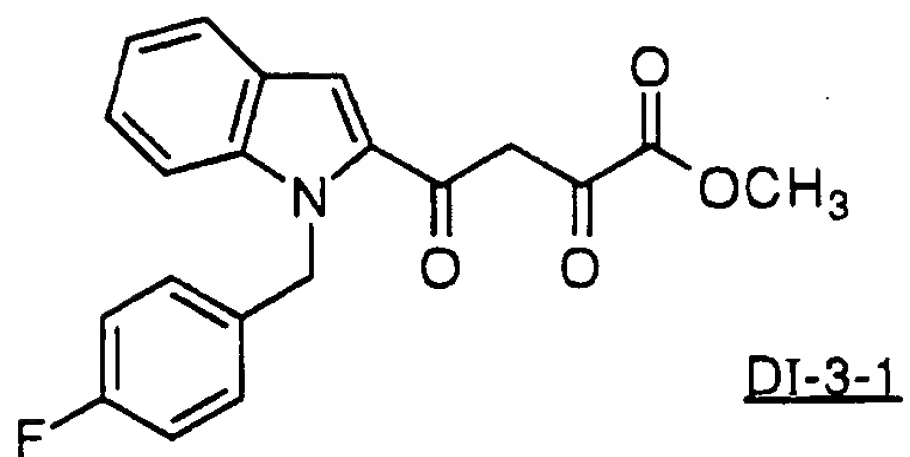
**Scheme DI**

5

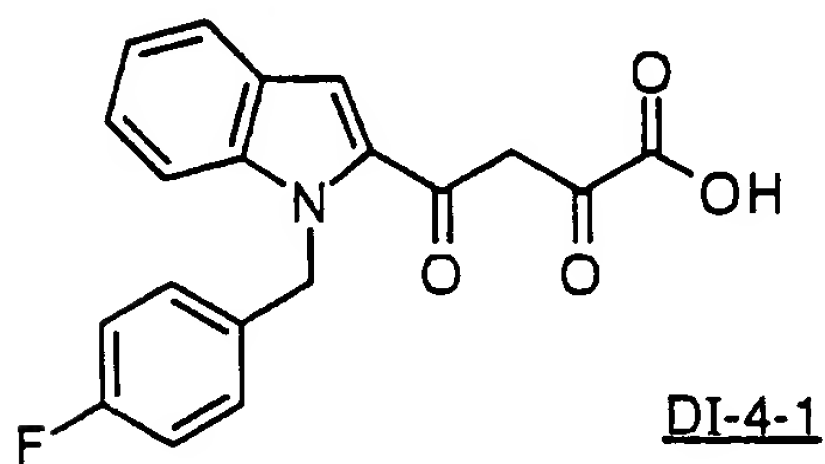




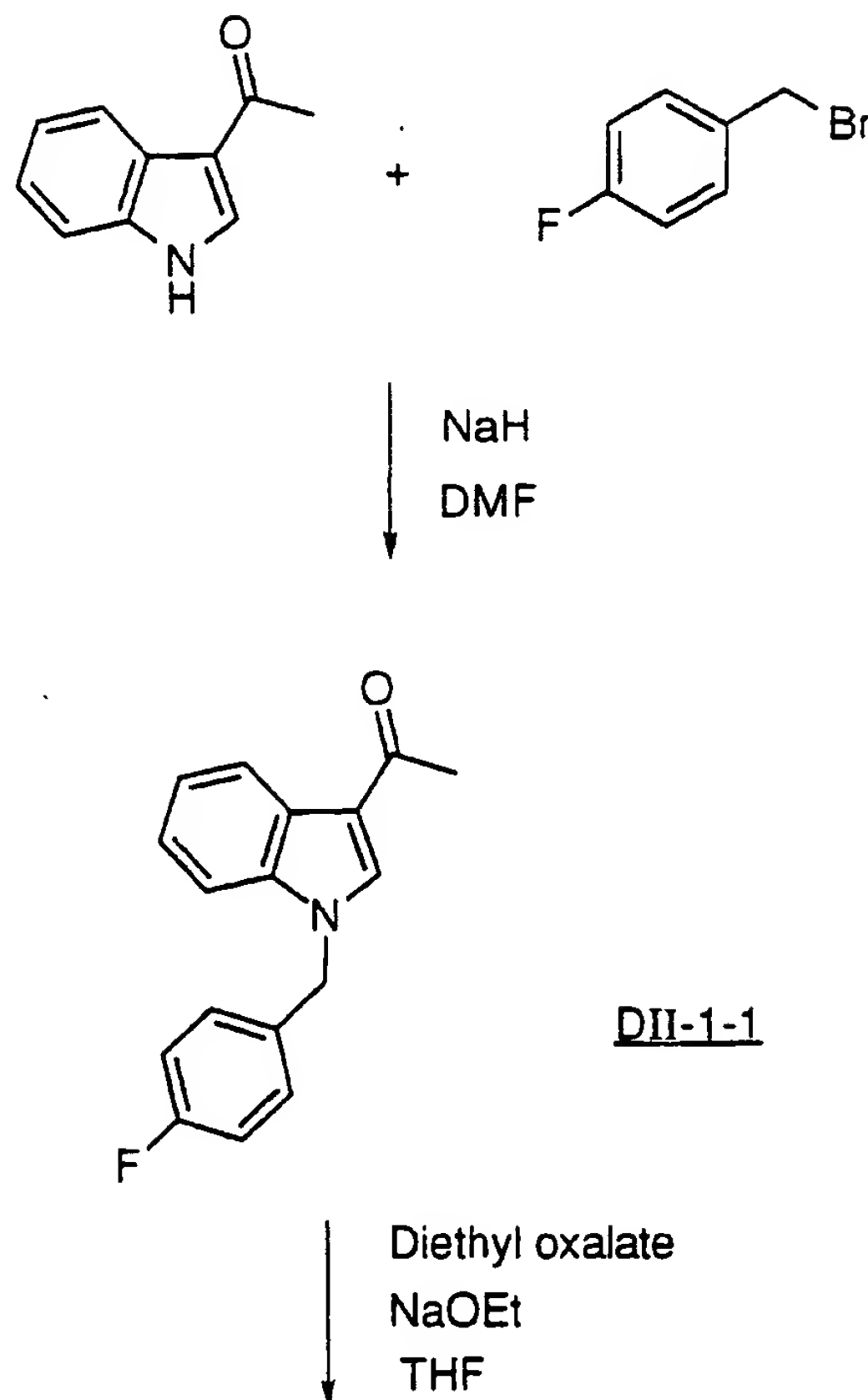
dimethyl oxalate
NaH
DME
heat

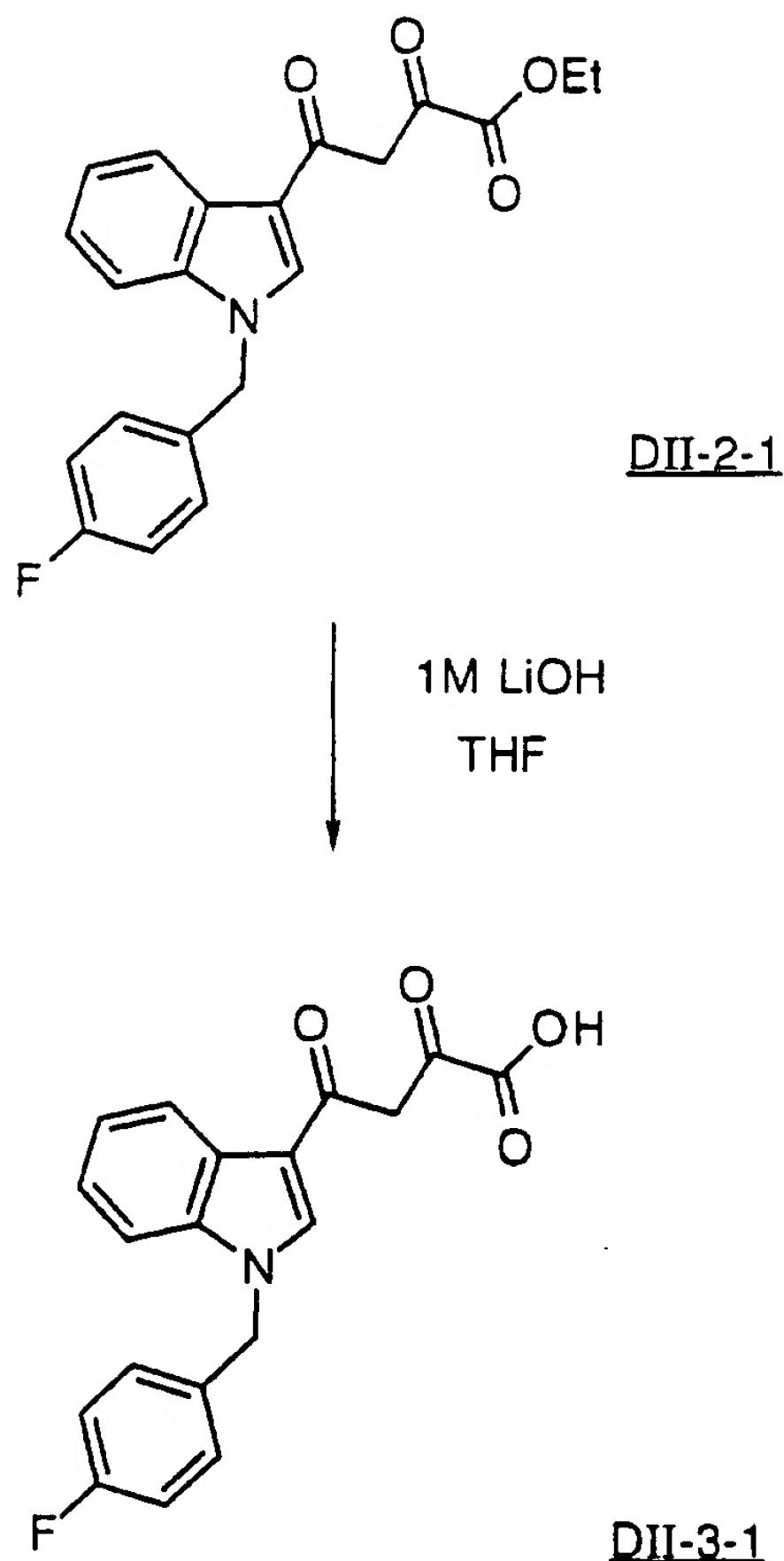


NaOH
THF / MeOH / H₂O



Scheme DII





The compounds of the present invention may be administered in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to include all acceptable salts such as acetate, lactobionate, benzenesulfonate, laurate, benzoate, malate, bicarbonate, maleate, bisulfate, mandelate, bitartrate, mesylate, borate, methylbromide, bromide, methylnitrate, calcium edetate, methylsulfate, camsylate, mucate, carbonate, napsylate, chloride, nitrate, clavulanate, N-methylglucamine, citrate, ammonium salt, dihydrochloride, oleate, edetate, oxalate, edisylate, pamoate (embonate), estolate, palmitate, esylate, pantothenate, fumarate, phosphate/diphosphate, gluceptate, polygalacturonate, gluconate, salicylate, glutamate, stearate, glycolylarsanilate, sulfate,

hexylresorcinate, subacetate, hydrabamine, succinate, hydrobromide, tannate, hydrochloride, tartrate, hydroxynaphthoate, teoclate, iodide, tosylate, isothionate, triethiodide, lactate, pantoate, valerate, and the like which can be used as a dosage form for modifying the solubility or hydrolysis characteristics or can be used in sustained release or pro-drug formulations. Depending on the particular functionality of the compound of the present invention, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include those formed from cations such as sodium, potassium, aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, zinc, and from bases such as ammonia, ethylenediamine, N-methyl-glutamine, lysine, arginine, ornithine, choline, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, diethanolamine, procaine, N-benzylphenethylamine, diethylamine, piperazine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, and tetramethylammonium hydroxide. These salts may be prepared by standard procedures, e.g. by reacting a free acid with a suitable organic or inorganic base. Where a basic group is present, such as amino, an acidic salt, i.e. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pantoate, and the like, can be used as the dosage form.

Also, in the case of an acid (-COOH) or alcohol group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed, e.g. acetate, maleate, pivaloyloxymethyl, and the like, and those esters known in the art for modifying solubility or hydrolysis characteristics for use as sustained release or prodrug formulations.

For these purposes, the compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally (including subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques), by inhalation spray, or rectally, in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles.

The terms "administration of" and or "administering a" compound should be understood to mean providing a compound of the invention or a prodrug of a compound of the invention to the individual in need of treatment.

Thus, in accordance with the present invention there is further provided a method of treating and a pharmaceutical composition for treating HIV infection and AIDS. The treatment involves administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical
5 composition comprising a pharmaceutical carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of the present invention.

As used herein, the term "composition" is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or
10 indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts.

By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant the carrier, diluent or excipient must be compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

15 These pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of orally-administrable suspensions or tablets, nasal sprays, sterile injectible preparations, for example, as sterile injectible aqueous or oleagenous suspensions or suppositories.

When administered orally as a suspension, these
20 compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may contain microcrystalline cellulose for imparting bulk, alginic acid or sodium alginate as a suspending agent, methylcellulose as a viscosity enhancer, and sweeteners/flavoring agents known in the art. As immediate release
25 tablets, these compositions may contain microcrystalline cellulose, dicalcium phosphate, starch, magnesium stearate and lactose and/or other excipients, binders, extenders, disintegrants, diluents and lubricants known in the art.

When administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation, these
30 compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents known in the art.

The injectible solutions or suspensions may be formulated according to known art, using suitable non-toxic, parenterally-acceptable diluents or solvents, such as mannitol, 1,3-butanediol, water, Ringer's solution or isotonic sodium chloride solution, or suitable
5 dispersing or wetting and suspending agents, such as sterile, bland, fixed oils, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides, and fatty acids, including oleic acid.

When rectally administered in the form of suppositories, these compositions may be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable
10 non-irritating excipient, such as cocoa butter, synthetic glyceride esters of polyethylene glycols, which are solid at ordinary temperatures, but liquefy and/or dissolve in the rectal cavity to release the drug

The compounds of this invention can be administered orally to humans in a dosage range of 1 to 1000 mg/kg body weight in divided
15 doses. One preferred dosage range is 0.1 to 200 mg/kg body weight orally in divided doses. Another preferred dosage range is 0.5 to 100 mg/kg body weight orally in divided doses. For oral administration, the compositions are preferably provided in the form of tablets containing 1.0 to 1000 milligrams of the active ingredient, particularly 1.0, 5.0, 10.0,
20 15.0, 20.0, 25.0, 50.0, 75.0, 100.0, 150.0, 200.0, 250.0, 300.0, 400.0, 500.0, 600.0, 750.0, 800.0, 900.0, and 1000.0 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level and frequency of dosage for any particular patient may be varied and will depend upon
25 a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the metabolic stability and length of action of that compound, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, mode and time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity of the particular condition, and the host undergoing therapy.

30 The present invention is also directed to combinations of the HIV integrase inhibitor compounds with one or more agents useful in the treatment of AIDS. For example, the compounds of this invention may be effectively administered, whether at periods of pre-exposure and/or post-exposure, in combination with effective amounts of the AIDS

antivirals, immunomodulators, antiinfectives, or vaccines, such as those in the following table.

ANTIVIRALS

5

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
097	Hoechst/Bayer	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase (RT) inhibitor)
Amprenavir 141 W94 GW 141	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Abacavir (1592U89) GW 1592	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (RT inhibitor)
Acemannan	Carrington Labs (Irving, TX)	ARC
Acyclovir	Burroughs Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, in combination with AZT
AD-439	Tanox Biosystems	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
AD-519	Tanox Biosystems	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Adefovir dipivoxil AL-721	Gilead Sciences Ethigen (Los Angeles, CA)	HIV infection ARC, PGL HIV positive, AIDS
Alpha Interferon	Glaxo Wellcome	Kaposi's sarcoma, HIV in combination w/Retrovir

Ansamycin LM 427	Adria Laboratories (Dublin, OH) Erbamont (Stamford, CT)	ARC
Antibody which neutralizes pH labile alpha aberrant Interferon AR177	Advanced Biotherapy Concepts (Rockville, MD)	AIDS, ARC
beta-fluoro-ddA	Aronex Pharm	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
BMS-232623 (CGP-73547)	Nat'l Cancer Institute	AIDS-associated diseases
BMS-234475 (CGP-61755)	Bristol-Myers Squibb/ Novartis	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
CI-1012 Cidofovir	Bristol-Myers Squibb/ Novartis	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
CI-1012 Cidofovir	Warner-Lambert Gilead Science	HIV-1 infection CMV retinitis, herpes, papillomavirus
Curdlan sulfate Cytomegalovirus immune globin Cytovene Ganciclovir	AJI Pharma USA MedImmune	HIV infection CMV retinitis
	Syntex	sight threatening CMV peripheral CMV retinitis
Delaviridine	Pharmacia-Upjohn	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (RT inhibitor)
Dextran Sulfate	Ueno Fine Chem. Ind. Ltd. (Osaka, Japan)	AIDS, ARC, HIV positive asymptomatic

ddC Dideoxycytidine	Hoffman-La Roche	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
ddI Dideoxyinosine	Bristol-Myers Squibb	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC; combination with AZT/d4T
DMP-450	AVID (Camden, NJ)	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Efavirenz (DMP 266) ((-)-6-Chloro-4(S)-cyclopropylethynyl-4(S)-trifluoromethyl-1,4-dihydro-2H-3,1-benzoxazin-2-one) STOCRIN, EL10	DuPont Merck Elan Corp, PLC (Gainesville, GA)	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside RT inhibitor)
Famciclovir	Smith Kline	herpes zoster, herpes simplex
FTC	Emory University	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
GS 840	Gilead	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
HBV097	Hoechst Marion Roussel	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor)

Hypericin	VIMRx Pharm.	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Recombinant Human Interferon Beta	Triton Biosciences (Alameda, CA)	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC
Interferon alfa-n3	Interferon Sciences	ARC, AIDS
Indinavir	Merck	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, asymptomatic HIV positive, also in combination with AZT/ddI/ddC
ISIS 2922	ISIS Pharmaceuticals	CMV retinitis
KNI-272	Nat'l Cancer Institute	HIV-assoc. diseases
Lamivudine, 3TC	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor); also with AZT
Lobucavir	Bristol-Myers Squibb	CMV infection
Nelfinavir	Agouron Pharmaceuticals	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Nevirapine	Boehringer Ingleheim	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (RT inhibitor)
Novapren	Novaferon Labs, Inc. (Akron, OH)	HIV inhibitor
Peptide T Octapeptide Sequence	Peninsula Labs (Belmont, CA)	AIDS
Trisodium Phosphonoformate	Astra Pharm. Products, Inc	CMV retinitis, HIV infection, other CMV infections

PNU-140690	Pharmacia Upjohn	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Probucol	Vyrex	HIV infection, AIDS
RBC-CD4	Sheffield Med. Tech (Houston TX)	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Ritonavir	Abbott	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Saquinavir	Hoffmann- LaRoche	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Stavudine; d4T Didehydrodeoxy- thymidine	Bristol-Myers Squibb	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Valaciclovir	Glaxo Wellcome	genital HSV & CMV infections
Virazole	Viratek/ICN	asymptomatic HIV
Ribavirin	(Costa Mesa, CA)	positive, LAS, ARC
VX-478	Vertex	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Zalcitabine	Hoffmann-La Roche	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, with AZT
Zidovudine; AZT	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, Kaposi's sarcoma, in combination with other therapies

IMMUNO-MODULATORS

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
AS-101	Wyeth-Ayerst	AIDS

Bropirimine	Pharmacia Upjohn	advanced AIDS
Acemannan	Carrington Labs, Inc. (Irving, TX)	AIDS, ARC
CL246,738	American Cyanamid Lederle Labs	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma
EL10	Elan Corp, PLC (Gainesville, GA)	HIV infection
FP-21399	Fuki ImmunoPharm	blocks HIV fusion with CD4+ cells
Gamma Interferon	Genentech	ARC, in combination w/TNF (tumor necrosis factor)
Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor	Genetics Institute Sandoz	AIDS
Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor	Hoeschst-Roussel Immunex	AIDS
Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor	Schering-Plough	AIDS, combination w/AZT
HIV Core Particle Immunostimulant	Rorer	seropositive HIV
IL-2	Cetus	AIDS, in combination w/AZT
Interleukin-2		
IL-2	Hoffman-La Roche	AIDS, ARC, HIV, in combination w/AZT
Interleukin-2	Immunex	
IL-2	Chiron	AIDS, increase in CD4 cell counts
Interleukin-2 (aldeslukin)		

Immune Globulin Intravenous (human)	Cutter Biological (Berkeley, CA)	pediatric AIDS, in combination w/AZT
IMREG-1	Imreg (New Orleans, LA)	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC, PGL
IMREG-2	Imreg (New Orleans, LA)	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC, PGL
Imuthiol Diethyl Dithio Carbamate	Merieux Institute	AIDS, ARC
Alpha-2 Interferon	Schering Plough	Kaposi's sarcoma w/AZT, AIDS
Methionine- Enkephalin	TNI Pharmaceutical (Chicago, IL)	AIDS, ARC
MTP-PE	Ciba-Geigy Corp.	Kaposi's sarcoma
Muramyl-Tripeptide Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor	Amgen	AIDS, in combination w/AZT
Remune	Immune Response Corp.	immunotherapeutic
rCD4 Recombinant Soluble Human CD4	Genentech	AIDS, ARC
rCD4-IgG hybrids		AIDS, ARC
Recombinant Soluble Human CD4	Biogen	AIDS, ARC
Interferon Alfa 2a	Hoffman-La Roche	Kaposi's sarcoma AIDS, ARC, in combination w/AZT
SK&F106528 Soluble T4	Smith Kline	HIV infection

Thymopentin	Immunobiology Research Institute (Annandale, NJ)	HIV infection
Tumor Necrosis Factor; TNF	Genentech	ARC, in combination w/gamma Interferon

ANTI-INFECTIVES

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
Clindamycin with Primaquine	Pharmacia Upjohn	PCP
Fluconazole	Pfizer	cryptococcal meningitis, candidiasis
Pastille	Squibb Corp.	prevention of
Nystatin Pastille		oral candidiasis
Ornidyl	Merrell Dow	PCP
Eflornithine		
Pentamidine	LyphoMed	PCP treatment
Isethionate (IM & IV)	(Rosemont, IL)	
Trimethoprim		antibacterial
Trimethoprim/sulfa		antibacterial
Piritrexim	Burroughs Wellcome	PCP treatment
Pentamidine	Fisons Corporation	PCP prophylaxis
isethionate for inhalation		
Spiramycin	Rhone-Poulenc	cryptosporidial diarrhea
Intraconazole-	Janssen Pharm.	histoplasmosis;
R51211		cryptococcal meningitis
Trimetrexate	Warner-Lambert	PCP

OTHER

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
Daunorubicin	NeXstar, Sequus	Karposi's sarcoma
Recombinant Human Erythropoietin	Ortho Pharm. Corp.	severe anemia assoc. with AZT therapy
Recombinant Human Growth Hormone	Serono	AIDS-related wasting, cachexia
Megestrol Acetate	Bristol-Myers Squibb	treatment of anorexia assoc. w/AIDS
Testosterone	Alza, Smith Kline	AIDS-related wasting
Total Enteral Nutrition	Norwich Eaton Pharmaceuticals	diarrhea and malabsorption related to AIDS

5 It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, anti-infectives or vaccines is not limited to the list in the above Table, but includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical composition useful for the treatment of AIDS.

10 Preferred combinations are simultaneous or alternating treatments of with a compound of the present invention and an inhibitor of HIV protease and/or a non-nucleoside inhibitor of HIV reverse transcriptase. An optional fourth component in the combination is a nucleoside inhibitor of HIV reverse transcriptase, such as AZT, 3TC, ddC or ddI. A preferred inhibitor of HIV protease is indinavir, which is
15 the sulfate salt of N-(2(R)-hydroxy-1(S)-indanyl)-2(R)-phenylmethyl-4-(S)-hydroxy-5-(1-(4-(3-pyridyl-methyl)-2(S)-N'-(t-butylcarboxamido)-piperazinyl))-pentaneamide ethanolate, and is synthesized according to U.S. 5,413,999. Indinavir is generally administered at a dosage of 800 mg three times a day. Other preferred protease inhibitors are nelfinavir
20 and ritonavir. Another preferred inhibitor of HIV protease is saquinavir which is administered in a dosage of 600 or 1200 mg tid. Preferred non-

nucleoside inhibitors of HIV reverse transcriptase include efavirenz. The preparation of ddC, ddI and AZT are also described in EPO 0,484,071. These combinations may have unexpected effects on limiting the spread and degree of infection of HIV. Preferred combinations
5 include those with the following (1) indinavir with efavirenz, and, optionally, AZT and/or 3TC and/or ddI and/or ddC; (2) indinavir, and any of AZT and/or ddI and/or ddC and/or 3TC, in particular, indinavir and AZT and 3TC; (3) stavudine and 3TC and/or zidovudine; (4) zidovudine and lamivudine and 141W94 and 1592U89; (5) zidovudine and
10 lamivudine.

In such combinations the compound of the present invention and other active agents may be administered separately or in conjunction. In addition, the administration of one element may be prior to, concurrent to, or subsequent to the administration of other
15 agent(s).

It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, anti-infectives or vaccines is not limited to the list in the above Table, but includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical
20 composition useful for the treatment of AIDS.

Indinavir is an inhibitor of HIV protease and is the sulfate salt of N-(2(R)-hydroxy-1(S)-indanyl)-2(R)-phenylmethyl-4-(S)-hydroxy-5-(1-(4-(3-pyridyl-methyl)-2(S)-N'-(t-butylcarboxamido)-piperazinyl))-pentaneamide ethanolate, and is synthesized according to U.S. 5,413,999.
25 Indinavir is generally administered at a dosage of 800 mg three times a day.

The following examples are provided to further illustrate details for the preparation and use of the compounds of the present invention. The examples are not intended to be limitations on the scope
30 of the instant invention in any way, and they should not be so construed. Furthermore, the compounds described in the following examples are not to be construed as forming the only genus that is considered as the invention, and any combination of the compounds or their moieties may itself form a genus. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that
35 known variations of the conditions and processes of the following

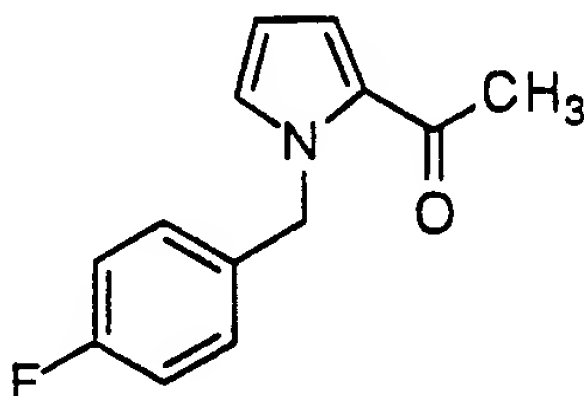
preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius unless noted otherwise.

Abbreviations: Ac represents acetyl; ACN is acetonitrile; Bn represents benzyl; DME is dimethoxy ethane; DMF is dimethyl formamide; DMSO is dimethyl sulfoxide; EDC represents 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethyl carbodiimide; Et represents ethyl; HOBT represents 1-hydroxybenzotriazole; LiHMDS represents ____; IPA is isopropyl alcohol; Me represents methyl; sat. is saturated; THF is tetrahydrofuran; TLC is thin layer (SiO₂) chromatography.

EXAMPLE 1

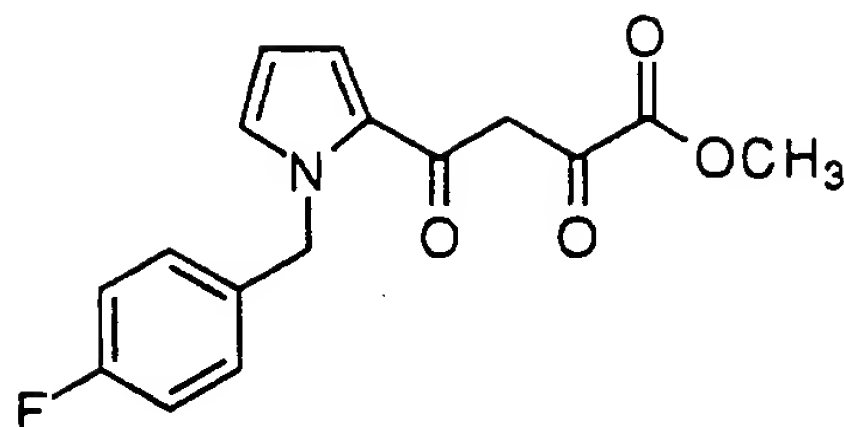
4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid AI-3-1

Step 1: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AI-1-1



A solution of 2-acetyl pyrrole (1.09g, 0.01 mole) in 20 mL of DMF was treated with sodium hydride (0.48g 60 % dispersion in oil, 0.012 mole) followed by 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (1.73g, 0.012 mole) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was poured into 300 mL saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc three times, the combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO₃ and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a clear yellow oil that was taken on to the next step without further purification. R_f=0.58 (20% EtOAc/Hexanes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.1 (m, 2H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 6.9 (m, 1H), 6.2 (m, 1H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 2.4 (s, 3H).

Step 2: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester AI-2-1

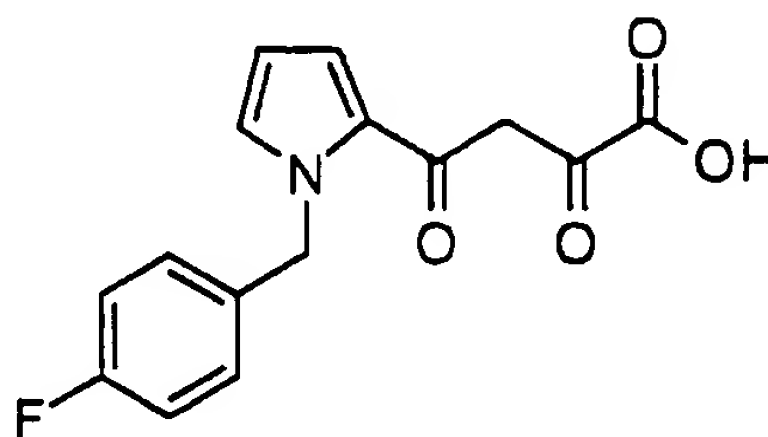


AI-2-1

A solution of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone (AI-1-1) (2.17g, 0.01 mole) in DME (20 mL) was treated with sodium hydride (0.48g, 60% dispersion in oil) followed by dimethyl oxalate (1.42g, 0.012 mole) and a drop of methanol and the solution was warmed to reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into 300 mL saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc three times, the combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO₃ and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue was crystallized with diethyl ether to give AI-2-1 as yellow -orange crystals. R_f=0.39 (97:3:1 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15, (dd, J = 1.65, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.28 (dd, J = 2.57, 4.11 Hz, 1H), 5.6 (s, 2H), 3.9 (s, 3H).

15

Step 3: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrac acid
AI-3-1

AI-3-1

20

A solution of AI-1-2 (1.35g, 0.0045 mole) was dissolved in 1:1 THF / MeOH (20 mL) and treated with 1 N NaOH (22.5 mL, 0.0225 mole) and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was washed with dilute ether, then acidified to pH2 with 1N HCl and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined, washed with 1 N HCl, dried over MgSO₄,

25

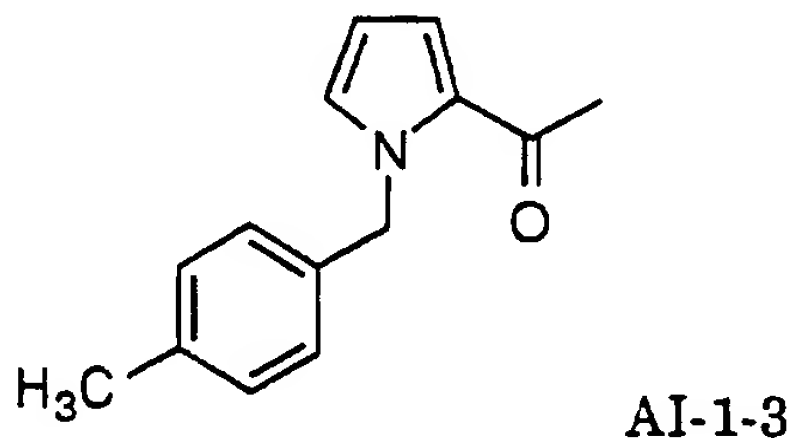
filtered and evaporated to dryness. The residue was crystallized from CHCl₃ to give AI-3-1 as bright orange-yellow crystals. mp 172°C decomposed (uncorrected). TLC R_f=0.37 (94:6:6 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.2 (dd, J = 1.65, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (m, 3H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.3 (dd, J = 2.56, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 5.58 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 290.08

EXAMPLE 2

4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-9

10

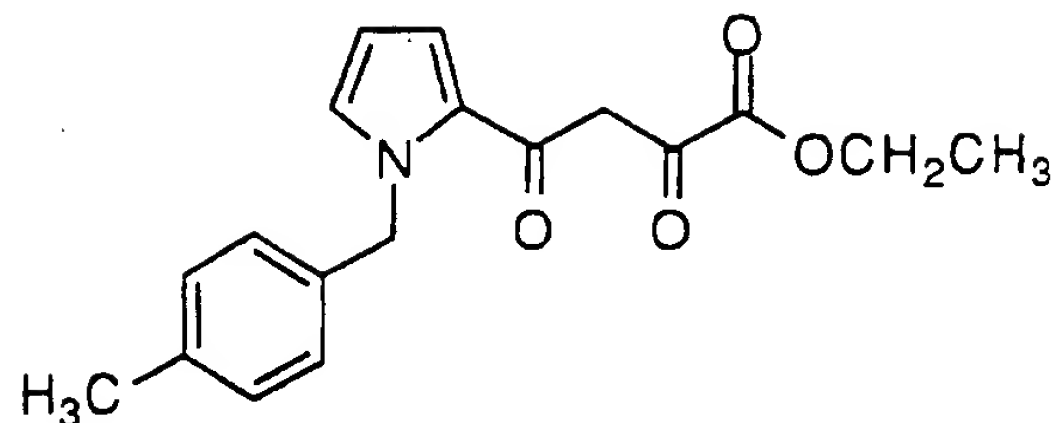
Step 1: 1-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AI-1-3



To a solution of 2-acetyl pyrrole (1.09g, 10 mmole) in acetone (5 mL) was added 10 N NaOH(aq) (1 mL) and 4-methylbenzyl bromide (1.85g, 10 mmole). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 hours, then the mixture was diluted with Et₂O, washed with water, dried with MgSO₄, and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative silica HPLC using 20% EtOAc/Hex to afford the product as a thick clear oil that solidified upon standing. melting point 52-53°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.11 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d, J=7.72 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.18 (m, 1H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H). mass spec (EI, m/z) 213 (M⁺), 105.

Step 2: 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AI-2-2

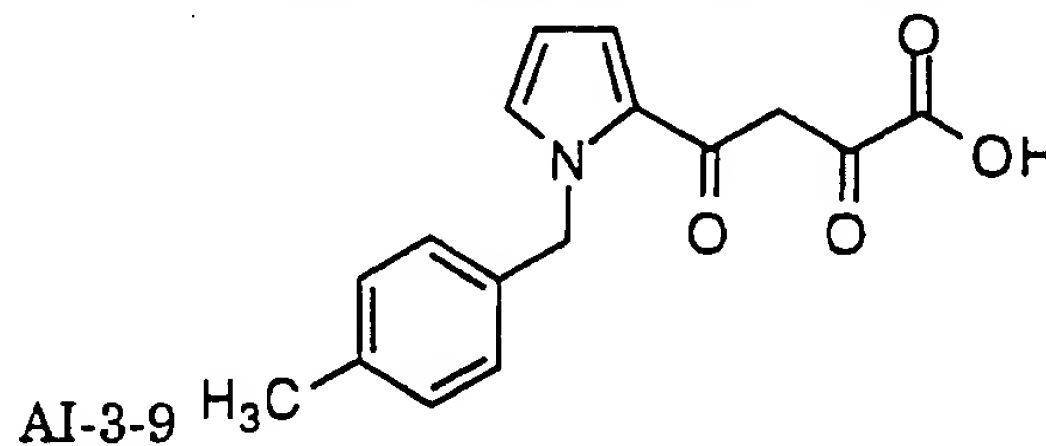
25



AI-2-2

- To a solution of AI-1-3 (639mg, 3 mmole) and diethyl oxalate (0.814 mL, 6 mmole) in THF (3 mL) was added in portions NaOEt (408mg, 6 mmole). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature under a N₂ atmosphere for 1.5 hours. The reaction was poured into hexanes (50 mL) and the yellow precipitate was filtered and dried under vacuum. The crude solid was triturated with 1M HCl (50 mL), filtered, and dried under vacuum. The product was further purified by crystallization from EtOAc / Hexanes / Et₂O to obtain the product as a yellow powder.
- melting point 94-97°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.12 (d, J=8.04 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d, J=8.08 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.26 (dd, J=2.48, 4.08Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 2H), 4.37 (q, J=7.12 Hz, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.40 (t, J=7.12 Hz, 3H). mass spec (EI, m/z) 331 (M⁺), 105.

- Step 3: 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid



AI-3-9

- A solution of AI-2-2 (240mg, 1mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) and 3N HCl (3 mL) was heated in a sealed tube at 70°C overnight. The reaction was then allowed to cool to ambient temperature and poured into 1H HCl (25 mL), the solid was filtered, dried under vacuum and the product purified by trituration with Et₂O / hexanes to afford AI-3-9 as a yellow solid. melting point 179-181°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, J=4.28 Hz, 1H), 7.10(d, J=7.68 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d,

J=7.68 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.30 (dd, J=2.5, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.58 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H).

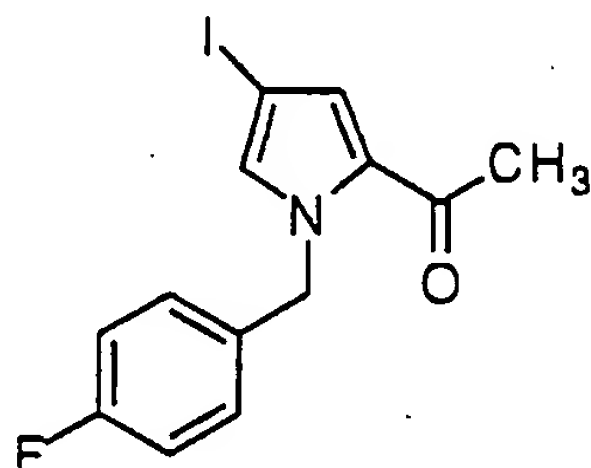
mass spec (FAB, m+1) 286

5

EXAMPLE 3

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AI-2-3

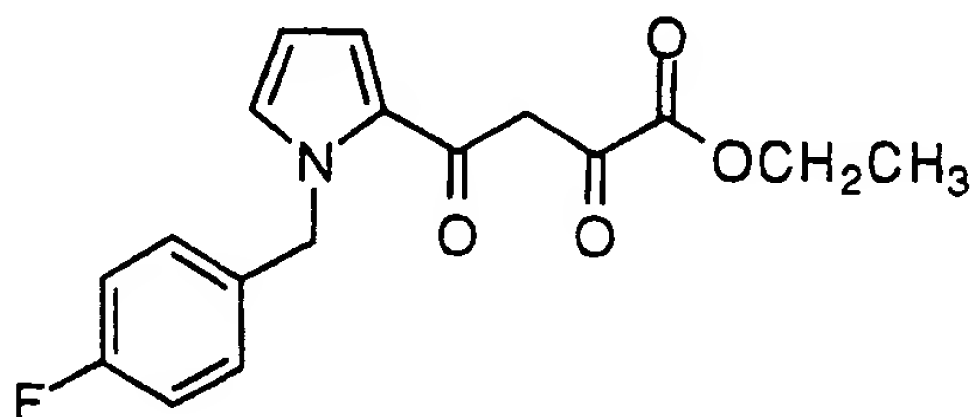
Step 1: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-iodo-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AI-1-2



AI-1-2

- 10 A solution of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone (AI-1-1) (3g, 13.8 mmole) in acetone (75 mL) was cooled to -78°C and treated with N-iodosuccinimide (3.73g, 16.6 mmole). The reaction was slowly warmed and stirred for four days, then evaporated and the residue redissolved in EtOAc, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and brine, dried over
- 15 MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. Silica gel chromatography in 13:87 EtOAc/Hexane gave the title compound as a white crystalline solid. R_f = 0.62 (20% EtOAc / Hexanes). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 2H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 5.5 (s, 2H), 2.4 (s, 3H).

- 20 Step 2: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AI-2-3

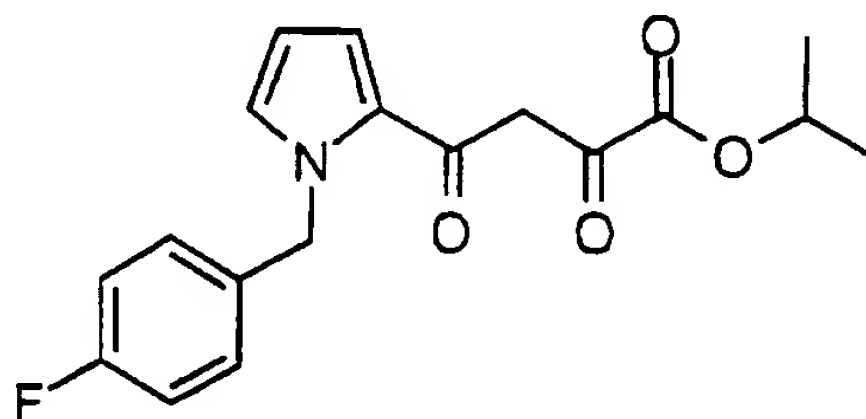


AI-2-3

AI-2-3 was synthesized from AI-1-2 in a manner similar to that described for AI-2-2 to afford the product as a yellow solid. melting point 87-90°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (dd, J=1.6, 4.16 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (m, 2H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 3H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.27 (dd, J=2.52, 4.20 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (s, 2H), 4.36 (q, J=7.16 Hz, 2H), 1.38 (t, J=7.16 Hz, 3H).
5 mass spec (EI, m/z) 317 (M⁺), 109.

EXAMPLE 4

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid isopropyl ester
10 AI-2-4

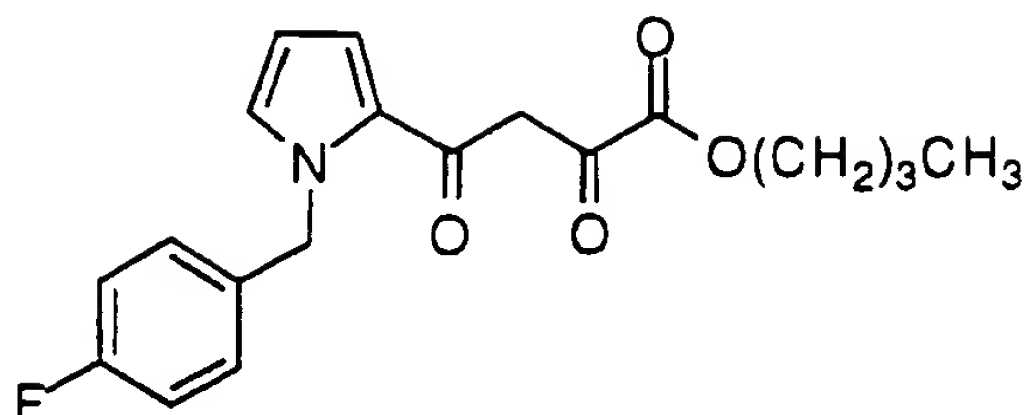


AI-2-4

To a solution of AI-2-3 (317mg, 1 mmole) in 2-propanol (anhydrous, 20 mL) was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid (19mg, 0.1 mmole) and the mixture was set to reflux for 72 hours. The reaction mixture was then
15 allowed to cool to ambient temperature, diluted with Et₂O, washed with a solution of saturated NaHCO₃, the organic layer separated and dried with MgSO₄, the solvent evaporated and the crude was purified by preparative silica HPLC eluting with 30% EtOAc / hexanes to afford the product as yellow solid. melting point 87-88°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR
20 (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 3H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.27 (dd, J=2.52, 4.10 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (s, 2H), 5.19 (m, 1H), 1.36 (d, J=6.24 Hz, 6H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 332

EXAMPLE 5

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid *n*-butyl ester
25 AI-2-5



AI-2-5

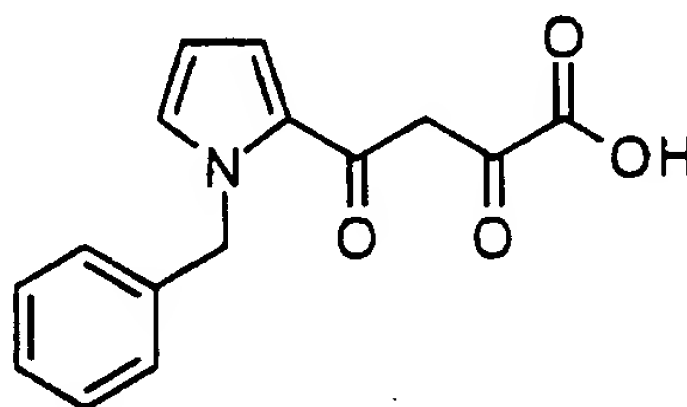
AI-2-5 was synthesized from AI-2-3 by refluxing for 24 hours in n-butanol in a manner similar to that described for the synthesis of AI-2-4 to afford the product as a yellow solid. melting point 64-65°C

5 (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.14-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 3H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 6.26 (dd, J=2.52, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 5.59 (s, 2H), 4.29 (t, J=6.76 Hz, 2H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.42 (m, 2H), 0.96 (t, J=7.52 Hz, 3H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 346

10

EXAMPLE 6

4-(1-benzyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid AI-3-2

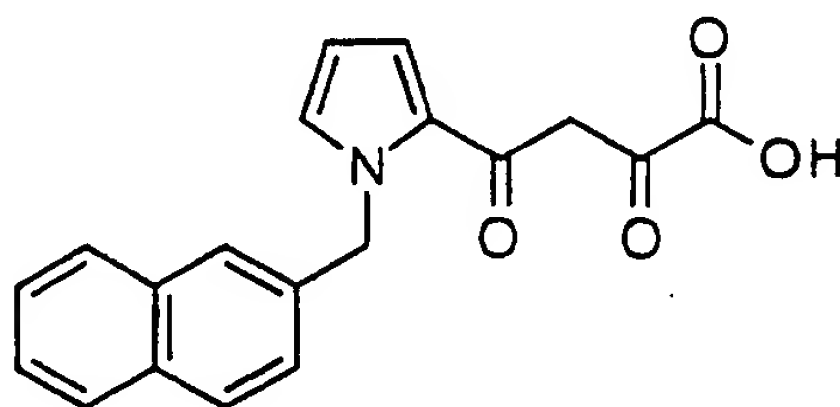


AI-3-2

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with benzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to yield
15 AI-3-2. mp 150-151°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.3 (s, 1H), 5.63 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 7

4-(1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid AI-3-3

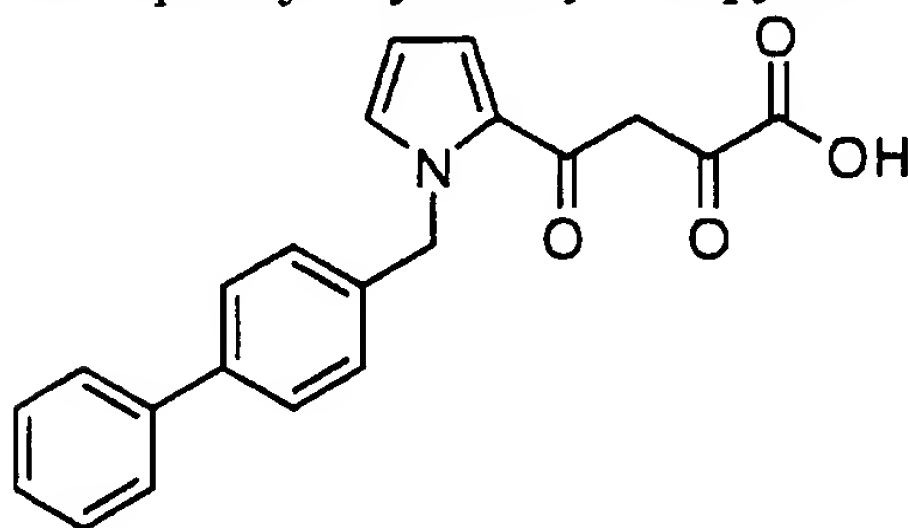


AI-3-3

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was
treated with 2-bromomethylnaphthylene and carried through the
5 sequence to yield AI-3-3. mp 160-162°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300
MHz, DMSO) δ 7.82 (m, 3H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 4H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 6.83 (s,
1H), 6.38 (m, 1H), 5.8 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 8

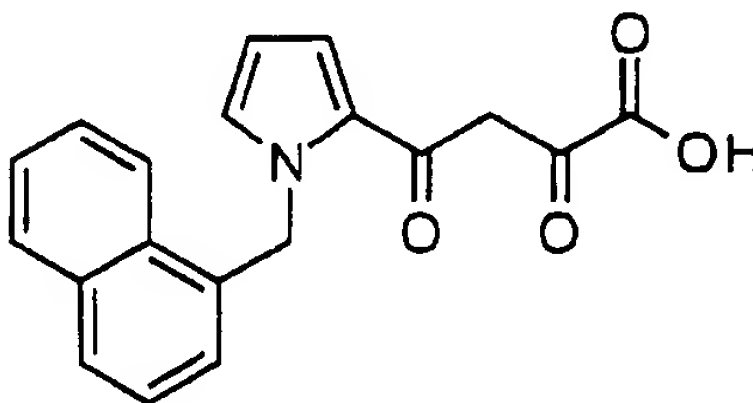
10 4-(1-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid A-I-3-4



AI-3-4

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was
treated with 4-phenyl benzyl bromide and carried through the sequence
to yield AI-3-4. mp 189-191°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO)
15 δ 7.75 (m, 5H), 7.58 (m, 3H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 6.45 (m,
1H), 5.8 (s, 2H).

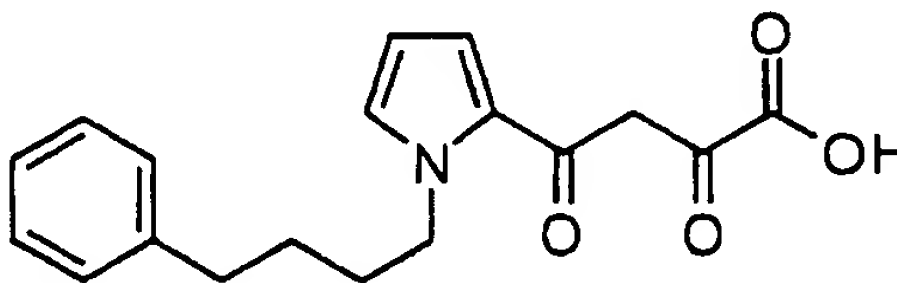
EXAMPLE 9

4-(1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-5

AI-3-5

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with 1-bromomethyl naphthalene and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-5. mp 172-174°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.1 (m, 1H), 8.0 (m, 1H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 6.5 (m, 1H), 6.4 (m, 1H), 6.18 (s 2H).

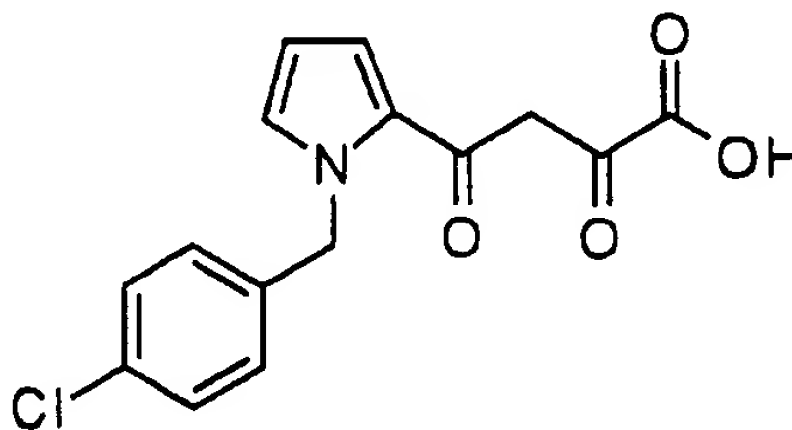
EXAMPLE 10

2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenylbutyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-butyric acid AI-3-6

AI-3-6

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with 4-phenyl butyl chloride and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-6. mp 119-121°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.18 (m, 3H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.22 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 2H), 1.5 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 11

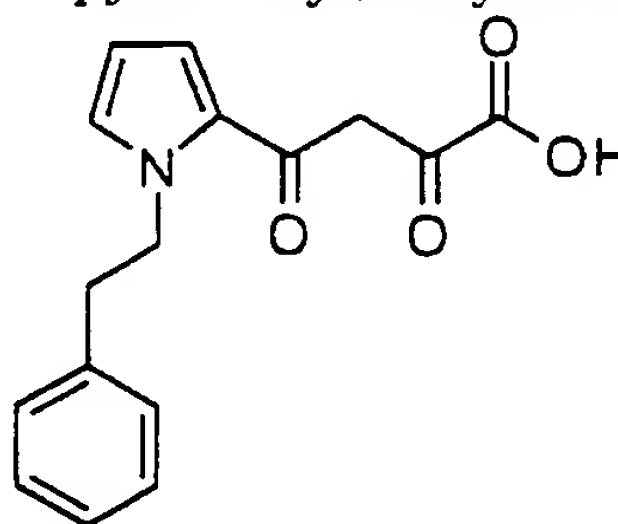
4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-7

AI-3-7

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with 4-chlorobenzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-7. mp 182-184°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.1 (m, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.35 (m, 1H), 5.6 (s, 2H),

EXAMPLE 12

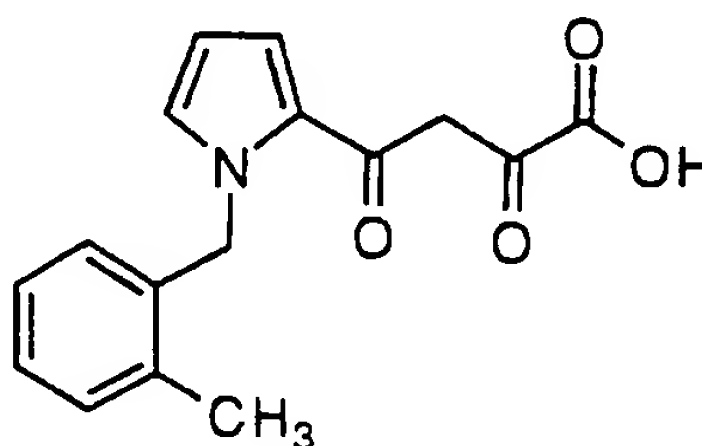
2,4-dioxo-4-(1-phenethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-butyric acid AI-3-8

AI-3-8

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with 2-phenyl 1-bromoethane and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-8. mp 168-170°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 6H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.18 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H)

EXAMPLE 13

4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-10

AI-3-10

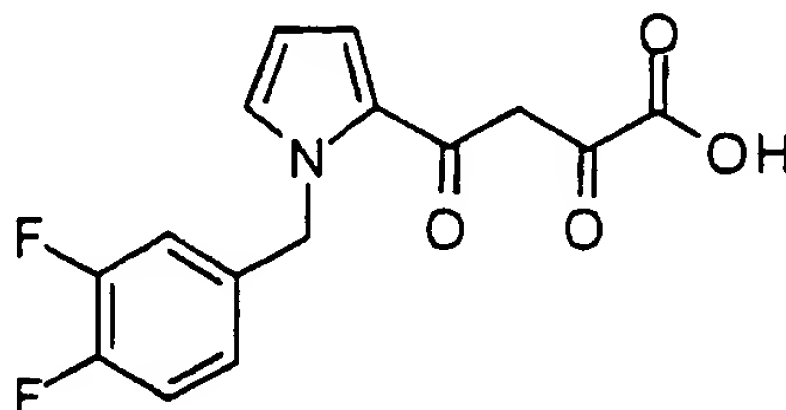
AI-3-10 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2-methylbenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 176-178°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.48 (dd, J=1.52, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J=1.96 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J=6.92 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (dd, J=7.4, 7.4 Hz,

1H), 7.07 (dd, J=7.4, 7.4 Hz, 1), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.37 (dd, J=2.44, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 6.31, (d, J=7.32 Hz, 1H), 5.64 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 286.

5

EXAMPLE 14

4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-11



AI-3-11

AI-3-11 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 3,4-difluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 145-148°C (uncorrected)

10

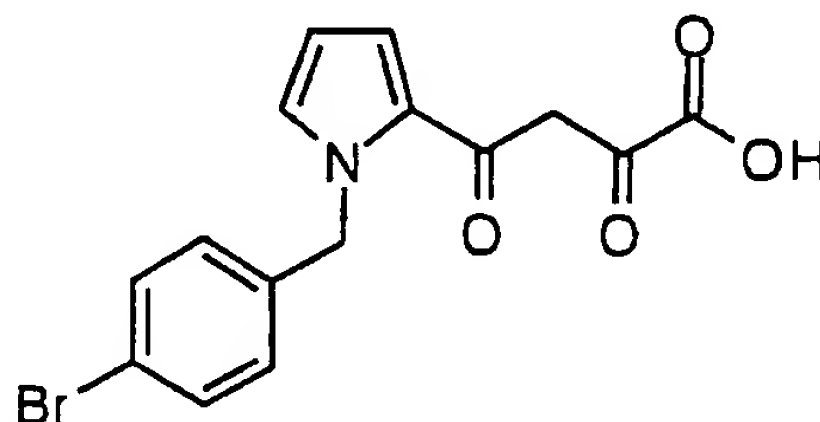
¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.56 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J=1.4, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J=8.6, 19.4 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (ddd, J=2.12, 7.72, 9.96 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (m, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.35 (dd, J=2.48, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 2H).

15

mass spec (FAB, m+1) 308

EXAMPLE 15

4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-12



AI-3-12

20

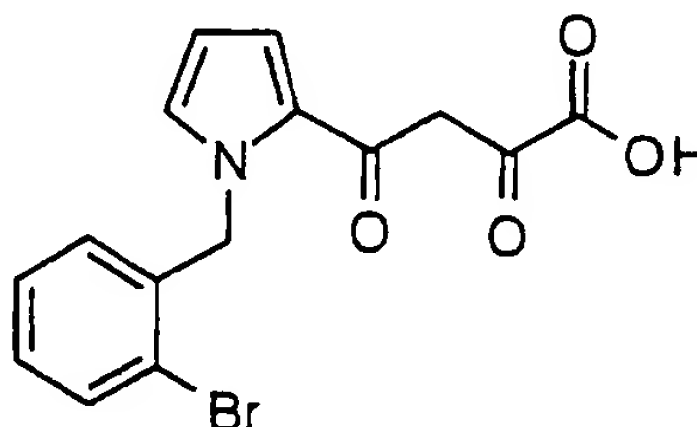
AI-3-12 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 4-bromobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 184-185°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.54 (d, J=1.68 Hz, 1H), 7.52

(d, J=8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (dd, J=1.4, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.34 (dd, J=2.52, 4.16 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 352, 350

5

EXAMPLE 16

4-[1-(2-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid AI-3-13



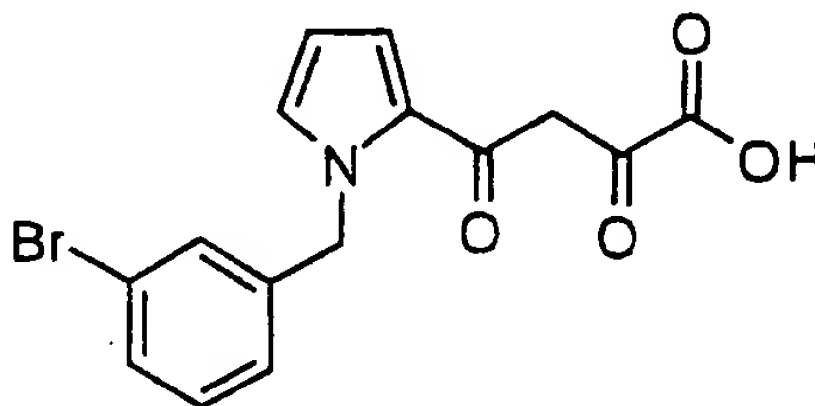
AI-3-13

AI-3-13 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2-bromobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 176-180°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.66 (dd, J=1.28, 7.88 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, J=1.6, 4.24 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, J=6.7, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd, J=7.4, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.40 (dd, J=2.56, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (dd, J=1.4, 7.72 Hz, 1H), 5.68 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1)

15

EXAMPLE 17

4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid AI-3-14



AI-3-14

AI-3-14 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 3-bromobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 164-166°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.54 (broad s, 1H), 7.43 (m,

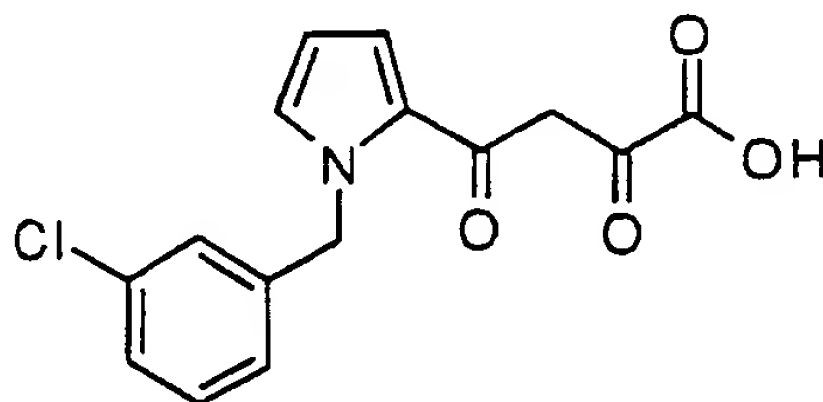
20

2H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, J=6.76 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.33 (dd, J=2.56, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 2H).
mass spec (FAB, m+1) 352, 350.

5

EXAMPLE 18

4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AI-3-15

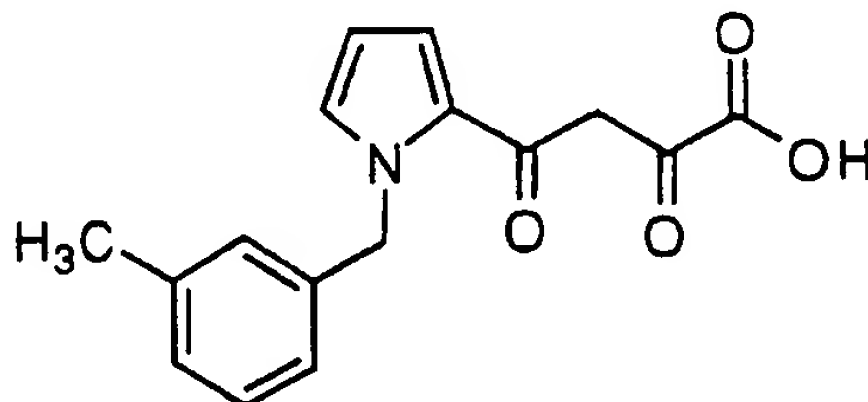


AI-3-15

10 AI-3-15 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 3-chlorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 159-161°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.56 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J=1.48, 4.24 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=7.28 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.36 (dd, J=2.48, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 5.65 (s, 2H). mass spec
15 (FAB, m+1) 306

EXAMPLE 19

4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AI-3-16



AI-3-16

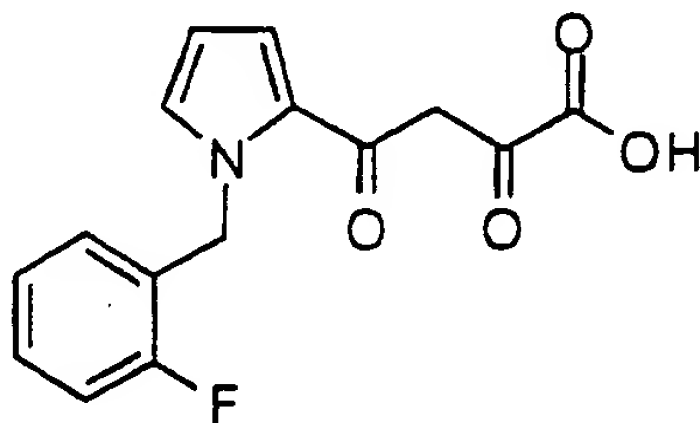
20 AI-3-16 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 3-methylbenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 140-141°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.50 (d, J=1.92 Hz, 1H), 7.41

(dd, J=1.44, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J=7.64, 7.64 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.86 (m, 2H), 6.33 (dd, J=2.44, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (s, 2H) 2.56 (s, 3H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 286

5

EXAMPLE 20

4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-17

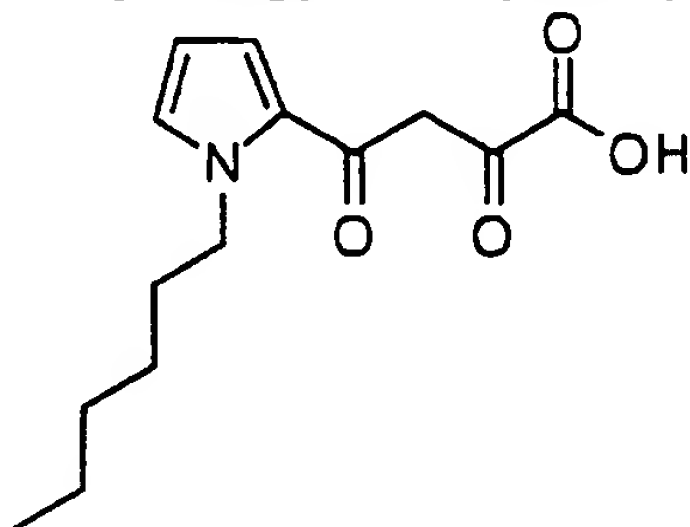
AI-3-17

AI-3-17 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2-fluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 155-156°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.32 (dd, 5.4, 14.0, 1H), 7.22 (dd, J=10.36, 10.36 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (dd, J=8.44, 8.44Hz, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.68 (dd, 7.68, 7.68, 1H), 6.36 (dd, J=2.56, 4.12Hz, 1H), 5.71 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 290

15

EXAMPLE 21

2,4-dioxo-4-(1-hexyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-butyric acid AI-3-18

AI-3-18

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated 1-bromo hexane and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-18.

20

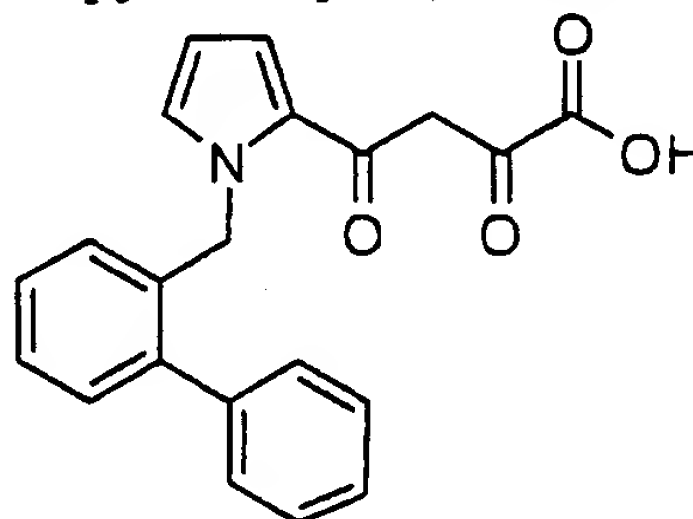
mp 94.8°C (uncorrected). TLC R_f=0.68 (94:6: 6:6 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (dd, 1H, J=1.65 Hz, J=4.21 Hz), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.35 (dd, 1H, J=2.56 Hz, J=4.21 Hz), 4.35 (t, 2H, J=7.33 Hz), 1.77 (m, 2H), 1.28 (m, 6H), 0.88 (t, 3H, J=6.69 Hz)

5

EXAMPLE 22

4-(1-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid



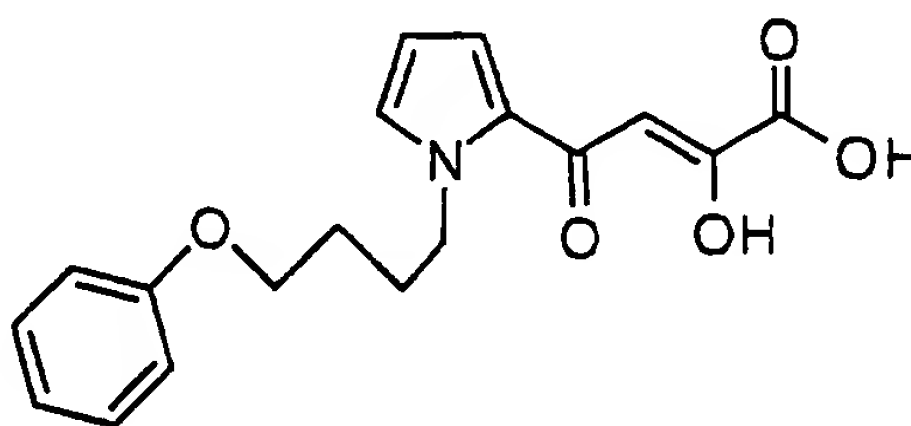
AI-3-19

In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with 1-biphenyl-2-yl bromomethane and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-19. mp 150-152°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.4 (m, 9H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.42 (m, 1H), 6.3 (m, 1H), 5.6 (s, 2H).

15

EXAMPLE 22

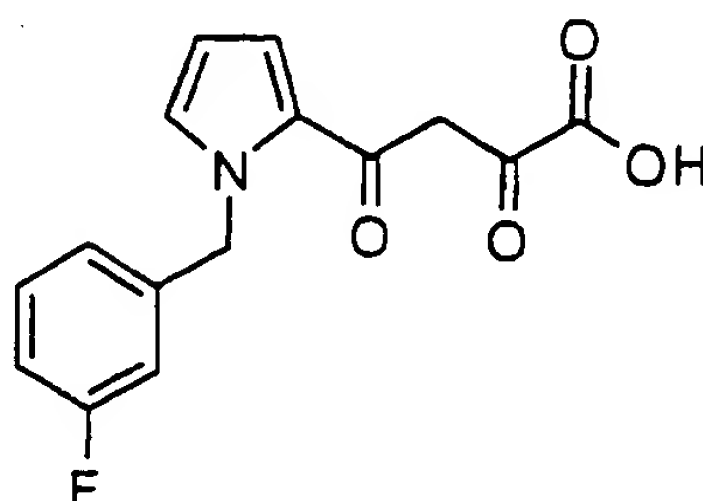
2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenoxybutyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-butyric acid AI-3-20



AI-3-20

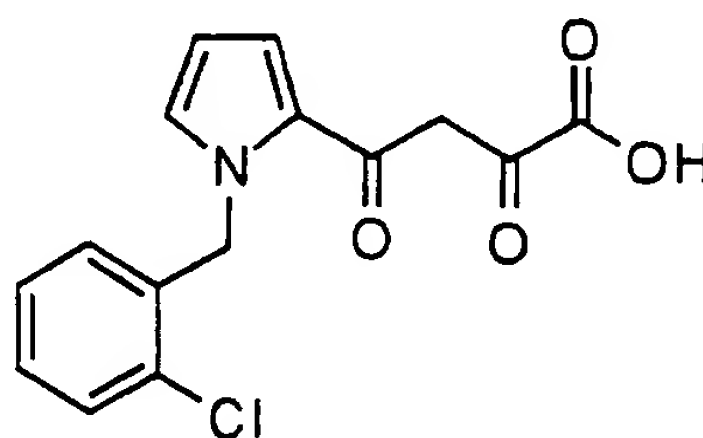
In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, 2-acetyl pyrrole was treated with 4-phenoxy-1-butyl bromide and carried through the sequence to yield AI-3-2. TLC R_f=0.63 (94:6:6 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.16 (dd, J=1.65 Hz, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.87 (m, 2H), 6.25 (dd, J=2.56 Hz, 4.21 Hz 1H) 4.45 (t, J=7.14, 2H), 3.98 (t, J=6.22, 2H), 2.01 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 23

4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AI-3-21AI-3-21

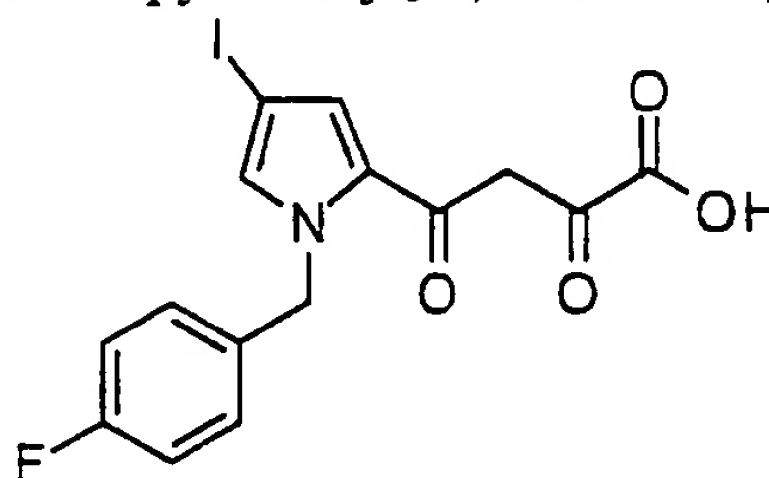
- 5 AI-3-21 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 3-fluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 147-149°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=3.72 Hz, 1H), 7.36(dd, J=7.72, 14.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (ddd, J =2.2, 8.48, 8.48 Hz, 1H),
10 6.92-6.86 (m, 3H), 6.35 (dd, J=2.48, 4.04 Hz, 1H), 5.66 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 290

EXAMPLE 24

4-[1-(2-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AI-3-22AI-3-22

- 15 AI-3-22 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2-chlorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 179-180°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.52-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.30 (ddd, J=1.6, 7.44, 7.44 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (ddd, J=1.32, 7.52, 7.52 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H),
20 6.40 (dd, J=2.44, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (dd, J=1.48, 7.68 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 306

EXAMPLE 25

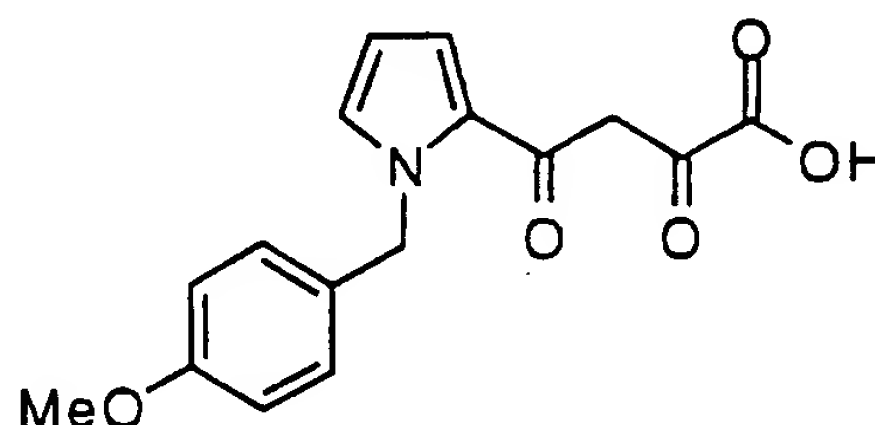
4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-iodo-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid

AI-3-23

AI-3-23

- 5 In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, AI-3-23 was prepared from AI-1-2. mass spec (FAB, $m+1$) 416. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{D}_6\text{-DMSO}$) δ 7.7 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.2 (m, 4H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 5.6 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 26

10 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-24

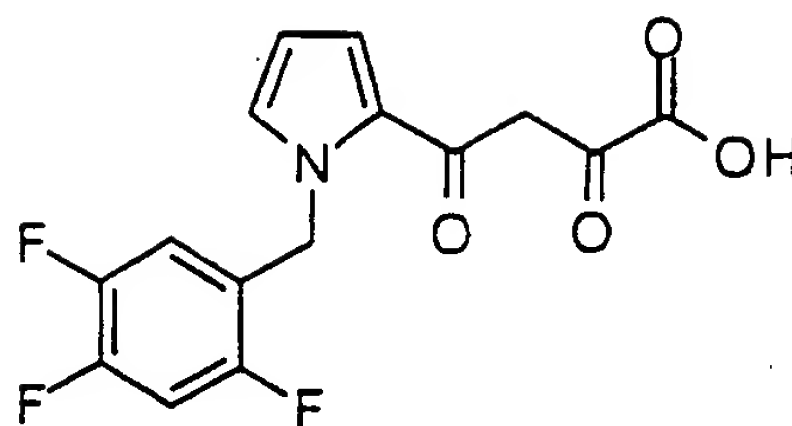
AI-3-24

- AI-3-24 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 4-methoxybenzyl chloride in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 167-168°C (uncorrected). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, $J=3.16$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, $J=8.72$ Hz, 2H), 6.86 (d, $J=8.72$ Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.29 (dd, $J=2.56, 4.08$ Hz, 1H), 5.55 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H). mass spec (FAB, $m+1$) 302

20

EXAMPLE 27

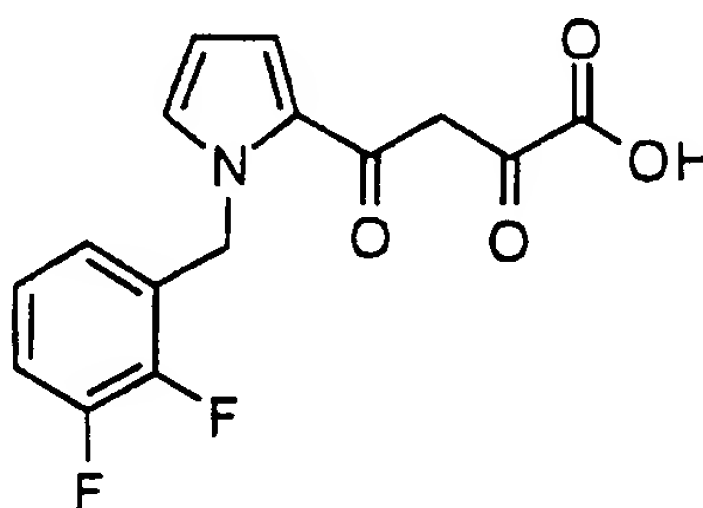
4-[1-(2,4,5-trifluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AI-3-25

AI-3-25

AI-3-25 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2,4,5-trifluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 154-156°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.6 (m, 1H), 7.48 (m, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.78 (m, 1H), 6.36 (dd, J=2.5, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.66 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 28

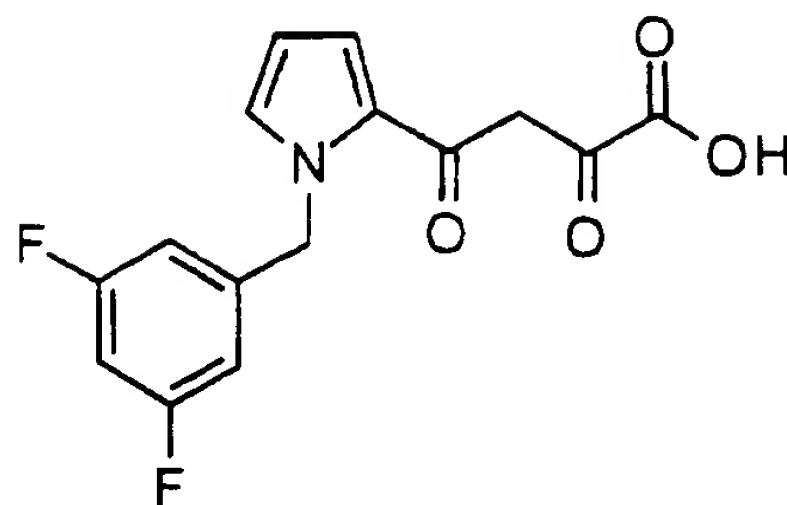
4-[1-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AI-3-26

AI-3-26

AI-3-26 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2,3-difluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 154-156°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.48 (m, 1H), 3.38 (dd, J=2.5, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 308

EXAMPLE 29

4-[1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AI-3-26

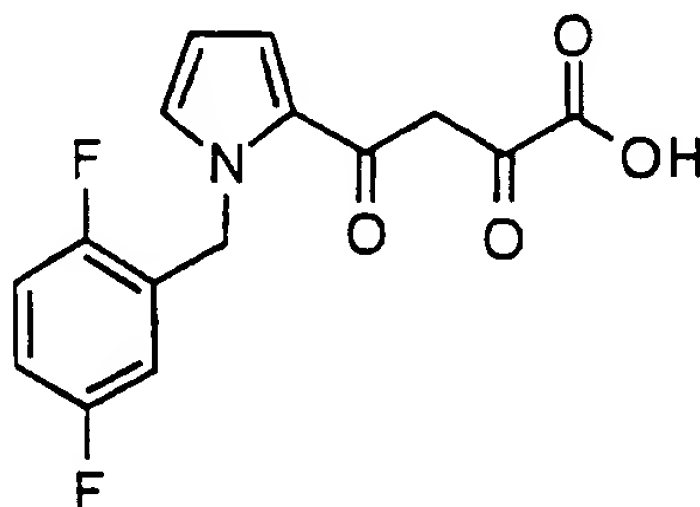
AI-3-27

AI-3-27 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 3,5-difluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 166-168°C

5 (uncorrected); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 6.38 (dd, J=2.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 5.67 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 308

EXAMPLE 30

10 4-[1-(2,5-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AI-3-28

AI-3-28

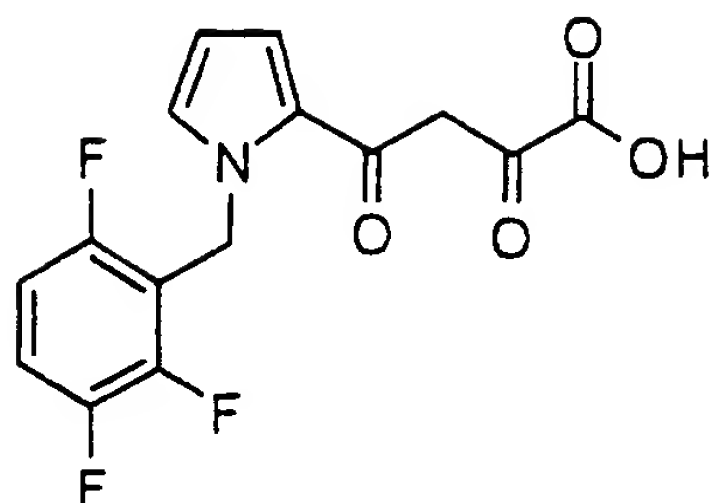
AI-3-28 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2,5-difluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 142-146°C

15 (uncorrected); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.38 (m, 2H), 5.69 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 308

20

EXAMPLE 31

4-[1-(2,5,6-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AI-3-29

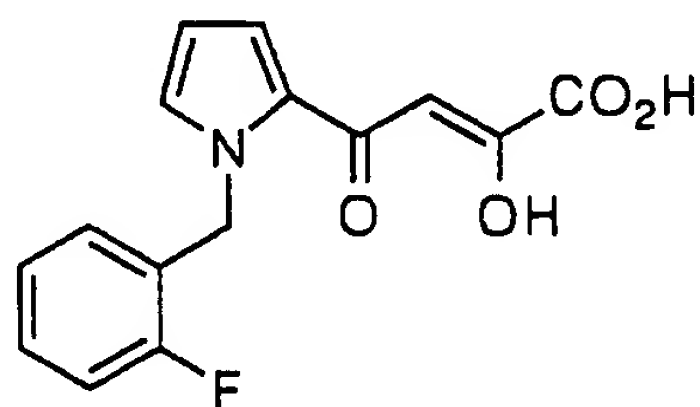


AI-3-29

- AI-3-29 was synthesized from 2-acetyl pyrrole and 2,3,6-trifluorobenzyl bromide in a manner similar to that described for AI-3-9 to afford the product as a brownish-yellow solid. melting point 131-133°C (uncorrected). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.29 (dd, J=2.5, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (s, 2H). mass spec (FAB, m+1) 326.

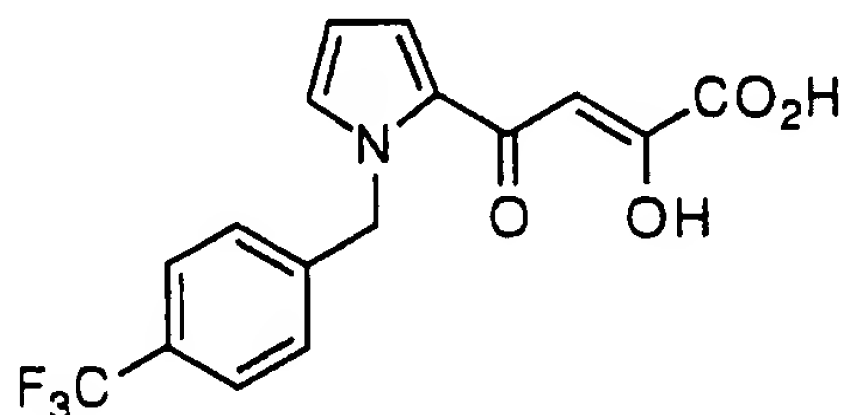
EXAMPLES 32-45

- 10 In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, the following compounds were prepared:
4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid



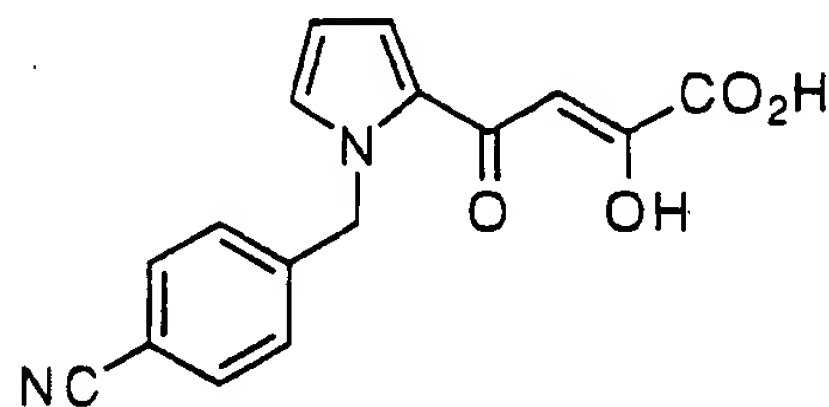
CHN Calc. 62.28, 4.18, 4.84; Fnd. 62.11, 4.37, 4.91. (32)

- 15 4-[1-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid:

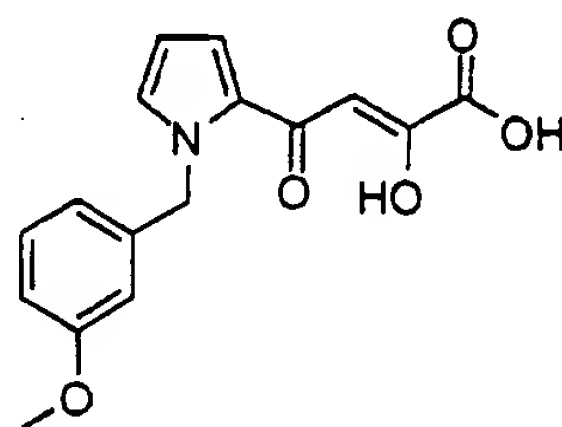


CHN Calc. 56.64, 3.56, 4.12; Fnd. 56.89, 3.75, 4.36. (33)

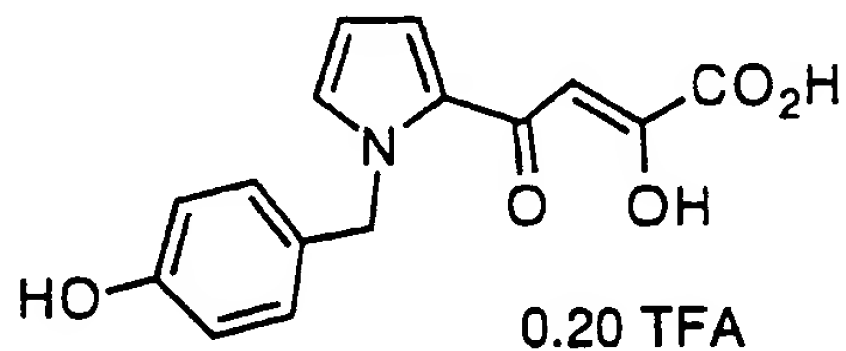
4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid:



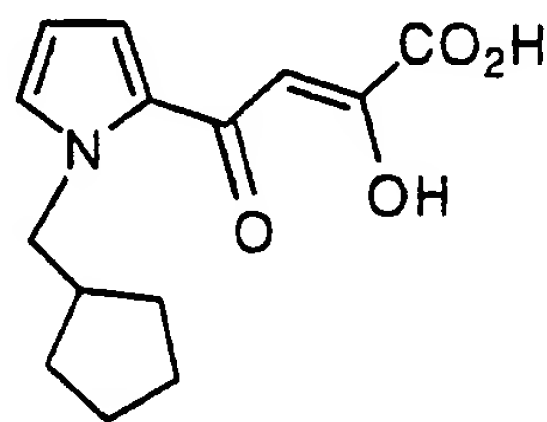
CHN Calc. 64.86, 4.08, 9.45; Fnd. 64.61, 4.32, 9.77. (34)



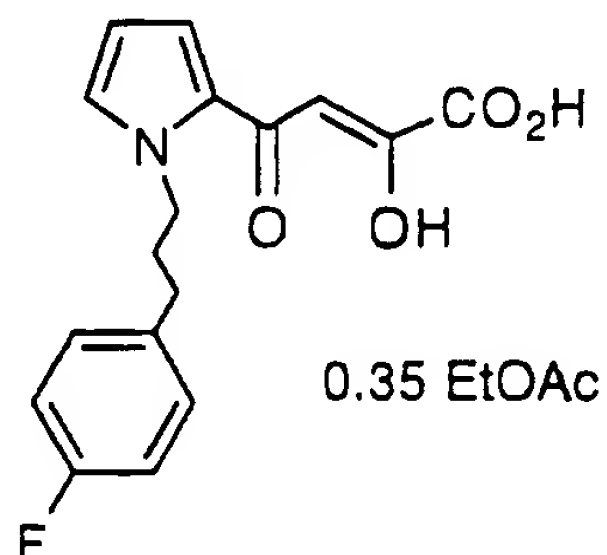
- 5 4-[1-(3-methoxybenzyl)-1H -pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN Calc. 63.78, 5.02, 4.65; Fnd. 63.99, 5.14, 4.60. (35)



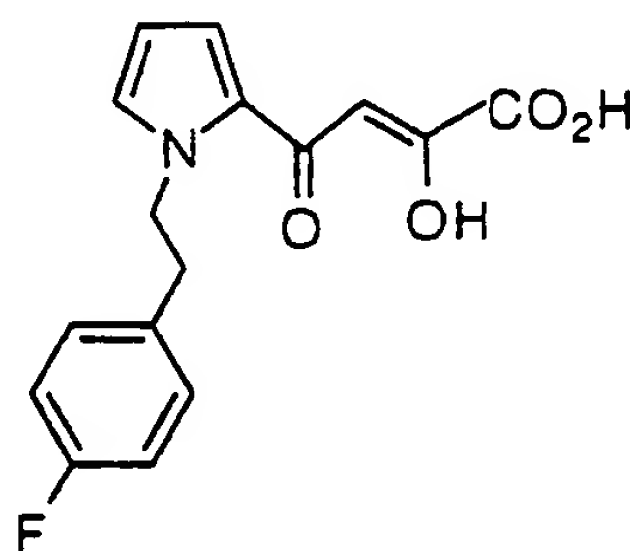
- 10 2-hydroxy-4-[1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN Calc. (C₁₅H₁₃NO₅ 0.20 TFA) 59.65, 4.29, 4.52; Fnd. 59.50, 4.31, 4.68. (36)



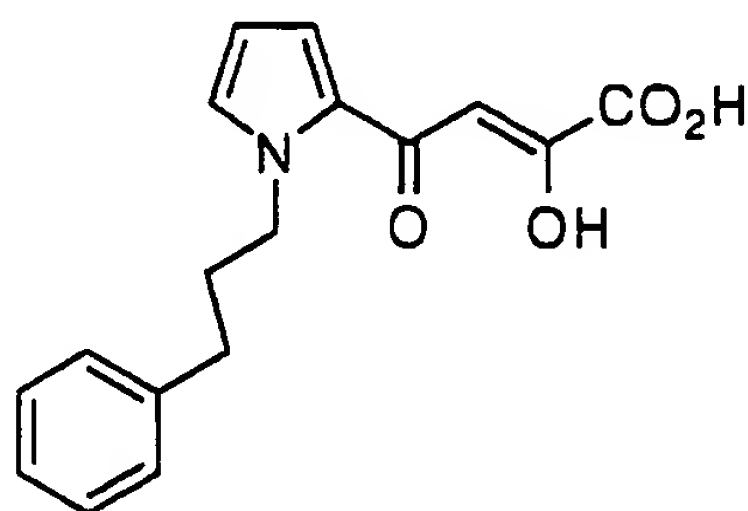
4-(1-cyclopentylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN Calc.
63.86, 6.51, 5.32; Fnd. 63.88, 6.27, 5.37 (37)



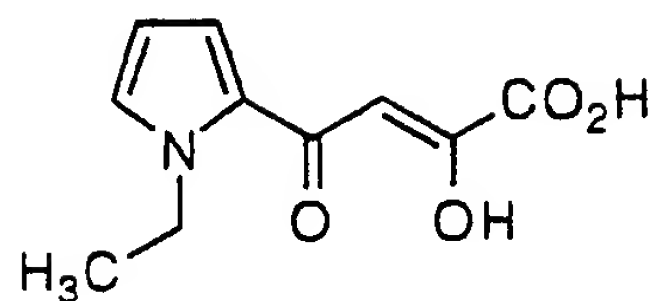
5 4-{1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl]-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN
Calc. (C₁₇H₁₆NO₄F 0.35 EtOAc) 63.47, 5.44, 4.02; 63.16, 5.12, 4.34. (38)



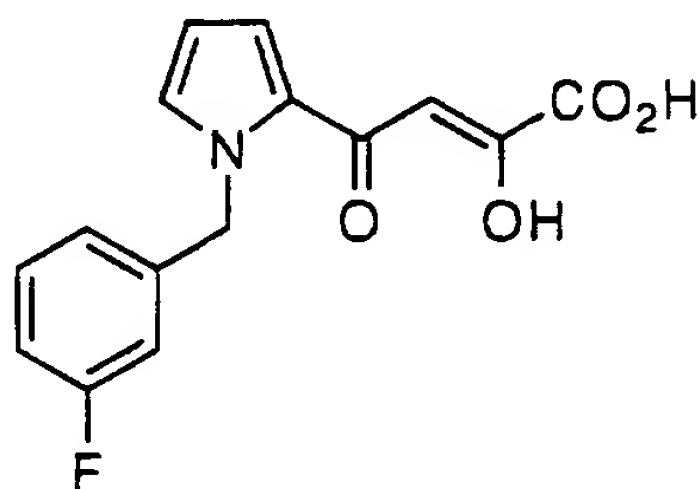
4-{1-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN
Calc. 63.36, 4.65, 4.62; Fnd. 63.16, 4.64, 4.50. (39)



10 4-[1-(3-phenylpropyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN
Calc. (C₁₇H₁₇NO₄ 0.1 H₂O) 67.80, 5.76, 4.65; Fnd. 67.79, 5.67, 4.70. (40)

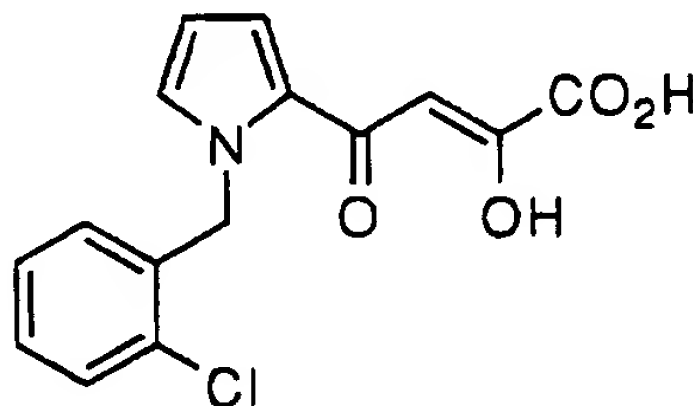


4-(1-ethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobut-3-enoic acid CHN Calc. 57.41, 5.30, 6.70; Fnd. 57.13, 5.33, 6.70. (41)

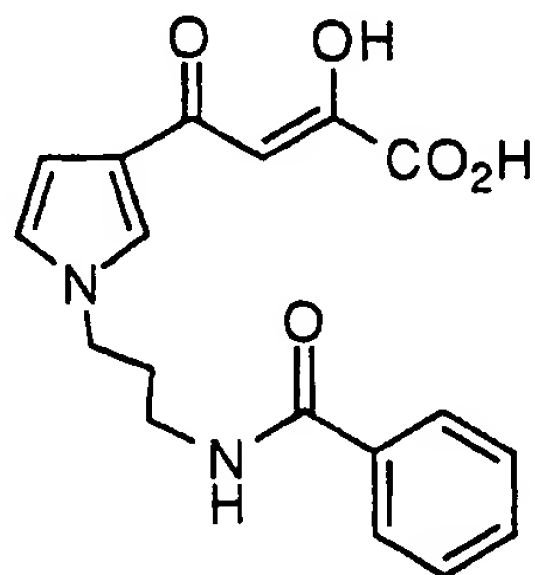


5

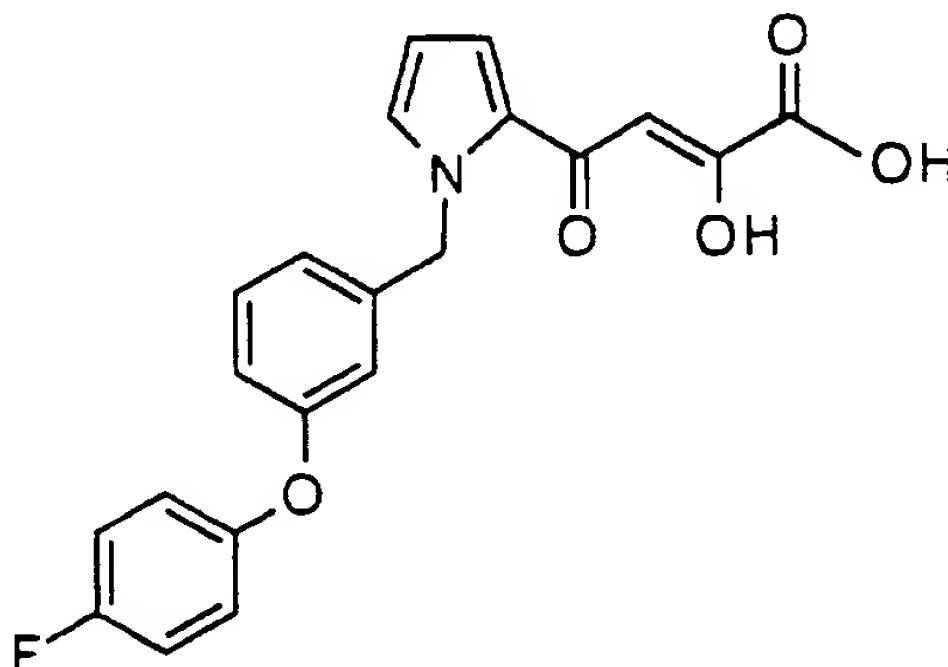
4-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobut-3-enoic acid CHN
Calc.(C₁₅H₁₂ FNO₄ 0.35 H₂O) 60.95, 4.33, 4.74; Fnd. 60.89 4.25, 4.78. (42)



10 4-[1-(2-chloro-benzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobut-3-enoic acid CHN Calc.
(C₁₅H₁₂NO₄Cl 0.15 H₂O) 58.41, 4.02, 4.54; Fnd. 58.31, 3.94, 4.62 (43)



4-[1-(3-benzoylaminoethyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid CHN
Calc. (C₁₈H₁₈N₂O₅ 0.35 H₂O 0.35 TFA) 57.80, 4.94, 7.21; Fnd. 57.80, 4.88,
7.35. (44)

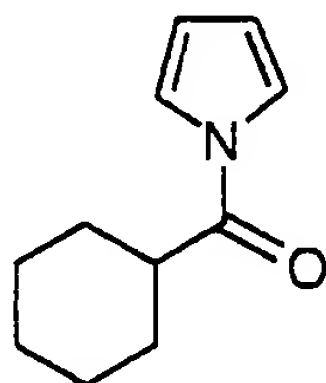


5 4-{1-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl]-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid
CHN Calc. 66.14, 4.23, 3.67; Fnd. 66.37, 4.32, 3.69. (45)

EXAMPLE 46

4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AII-5-1

10 Step 1: cyclohexyl-pyrrol-1-yl-methanone AII-1-1



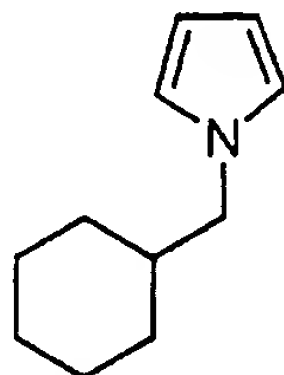
AII-1-1

A solution of pyrrole (2.00g, 0.0298 mole) in 30 mL THF was cooled to -78°C and treated with 1.0 M LiHMDS in hexanes (29.8 mL, 0.0298 mole) followed by dropwise addition of cyclopentanecarbonyl chloride (4.00 mL, 0.0298 mole). After five minutes the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for four hours. The solution was poured into 200 mL saturated NH₄Cl solution and extracted with EtOAc three times. The combined organic layers were washed with NH₄Cl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a crude brown oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel of the crude

product, using a 2.5:97.5 EtOAc / Hexane mixture as the eluting solvent, gave AII-1-1 as white crystals. TLC Rf=0.62 (5:95 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.32 (m, 2H), 6.29 (m, 2H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 1.85-1.97 (m, 4H), 1.56-1.76 (m, 3H), 1.24-1.43 (m, 3H).

5

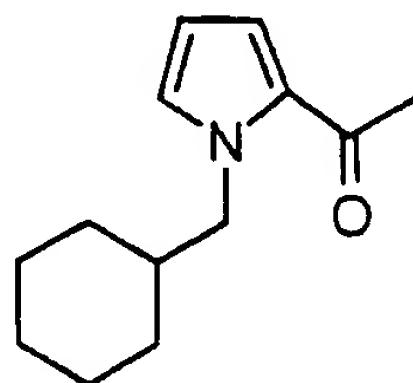
Step 2: 1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrole AII-2-1

AII-2-1

A solution of AII-1-1 (3.45 g, 0.0195 mole) in 60 mL THF was treated with 1.0 M BH₃-Me₂S (58.5 mL, 0.0585 mole) and warmed to reflux for three hours. The solution was cooled to 0°C, slowly poured into 300 mL ice cold water and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ three times. The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give a crude yellow oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel of the crude product, using a 2.5:97.5 EtOAc / Hexane mixture as the eluting solvent, gave AII-2-1 as a light yellow oil. TLC Rf=0.71 (5:95 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.60 (t, J=2.01 Hz, 2H), 6.12 (t, J=2.01 Hz, 2H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.72 (m, 6H), 1.15-1.22 (m, 3H), 0.92 (m, 2H).

20

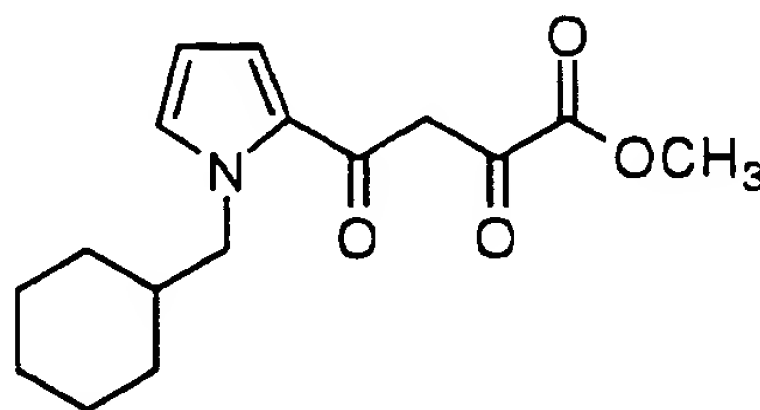
Step 3: 1-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethanone AII-3-1

AII-3-1

A solution of AII-2-1 (1.32g, 0.0081 mole) in 20 mL THF was cooled to -78°C and treated with 2.5 M *n*-butyllithium (16.2 mL, 0.0405

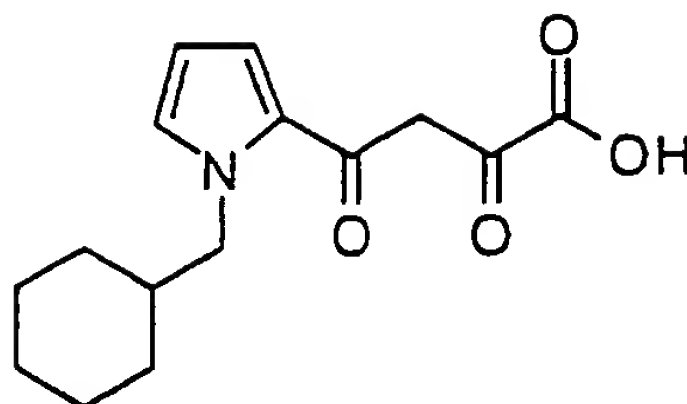
mole) over five minutes and stirred overnight at room temperature under argon. The solution was then treated with *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylacetamide (4.18g, 0.0405 mole) and stirred three hours. The solution was poured into 200 mL saturated NH₄Cl solution and extracted with Et₂O three times. The combined organic layers were washed with NH₄Cl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a crude yellow oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel of the crude product, using a 2.5:97.5 EtOAc / Hexane mixture as the eluting solvent, gave AII-3-1 as a yellow oil. TLC R_f=0.49 (5:95 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.95 (dd, J=1.65, 4.03 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (m, 1H), 6.11 (dd, J=2.65, 4.03 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), , 1.58-1.72 (m, 6H), 1.17-1.25 (m, 3H), 0.92 (m, 2H).

Step 4: 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid methyl ester AII-4-1

AII-4-1

In a manner similar to that described for AI-2-1, AII-3-1 was treated with NaH and dimethyloxalate to give AII-4-1. TLC R_f=0.62 (2.5:97.5 MeOH / CH₂Cl₂) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.10, (dd, J = 1.65, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (m, 1H), 6.85(s, 1H), 6.19 (dd, J = 2.57, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (d, J=7.14 Hz, 2H), 1.57-1.72 (m, 6H), 1.17-1.24 (m, 3H), 0.93 (m, 2H).

Step 5: 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid AII-5-1

AII-5-1

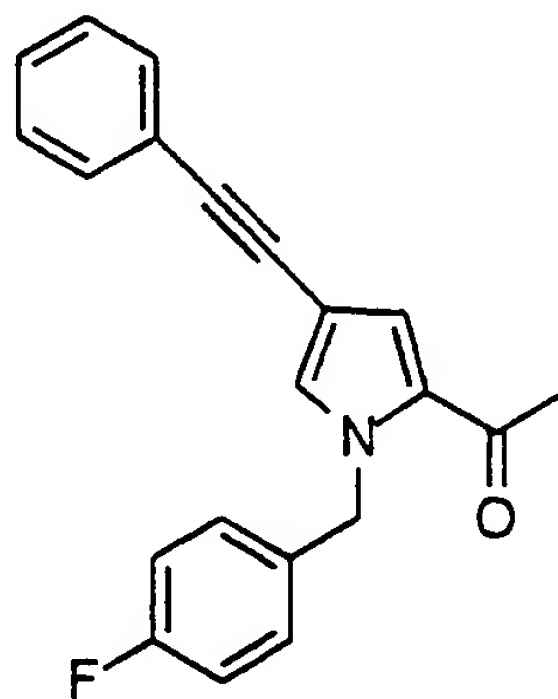
In a manner similar to that described for AI-3-1, AII-4-1 was treated with NaOH to give AII-5-1. TLC Rf=0.65 (94:6:6 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (dd, J=1.65, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.22 (dd, J=2.56, 4.21 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, J=7.13 Hz, 2H), 1.57-1.72 (m, 6H), 1.16-1.23 (m, 3H), 0.96 (m, 2H).

EXAMPLE 47

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid

10 AIII-3-1

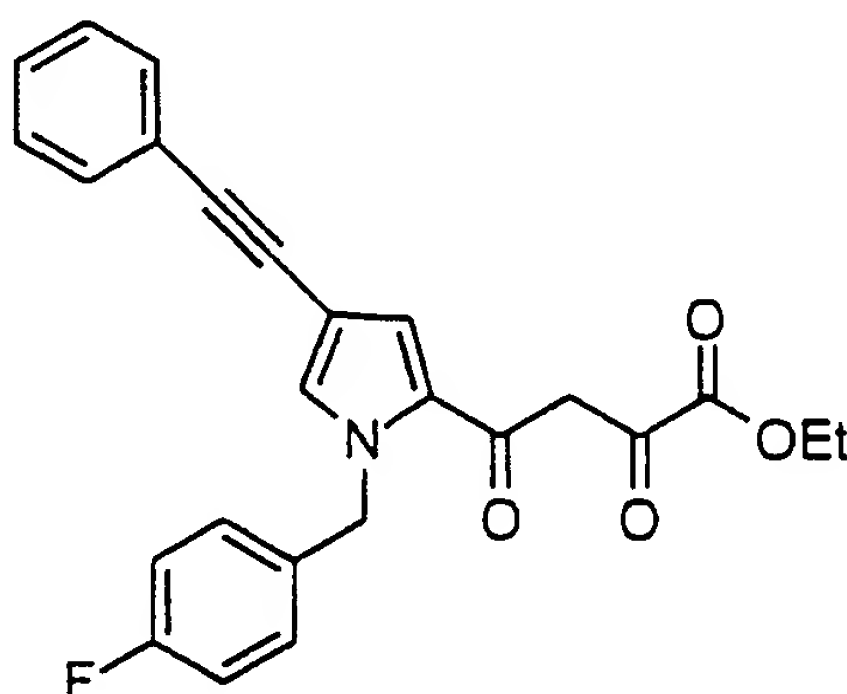
Step 1: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AIII-1-1

AIII-1-1

A mixture of AI-1-2 (.49 g, 1.43 mmol), phenylacetylene (.218 g, .235 mls, 2.14 mmol), copper(I) iodide (.022 g, .116 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(0) (.1 g, .086 mmol) and triethylamine (5 ml) were combined in 2 mL acetonitrile and heated to reflux for 4 hrs. After cooling, the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate/H₂O and extracted. The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over

Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed. The resulting brown oil was purified by radial disc chromatography twice, first using 2:1 hexane/CH₂Cl₂ followed by straight ethyl acetate, then straight CH₂Cl₂ to afford the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.42 (s, 3H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 6.99 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.11 - 7.16 (m, 4H), 7.29 - 7.47 (m, 3H), 7.45 - 7.48 (m, 2H)

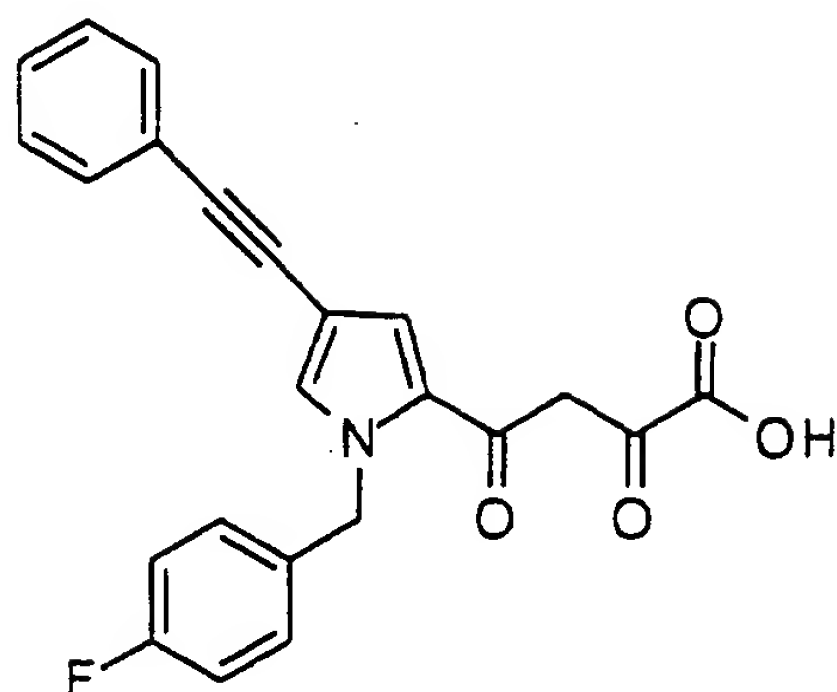
Step 2: [1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid ethyl ester AIII-2-1



AIII-2-1

A solution of AIII-1-1 (.264 g, .83 mmol) in 10 mL THF was treated with diethyl oxalate (.243 g, 1.66 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.113 g, 1.66 mmol). After stirring for 1 hr, the reaction was poured into 20 mL 10% citric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.36 (t, 3H, J = 7.1 Hz), 4.34 (q, 2H, J = 7.2 Hz), 5.55 (s, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.99 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.12 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, 1H, J = 1.65 Hz), 7.25 (d, 1H, J = 1.65 Hz), 7.29 - 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.44 - 7.48 (m, 2H)

Step 3: [1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AIII-3-1

AIII-3-1

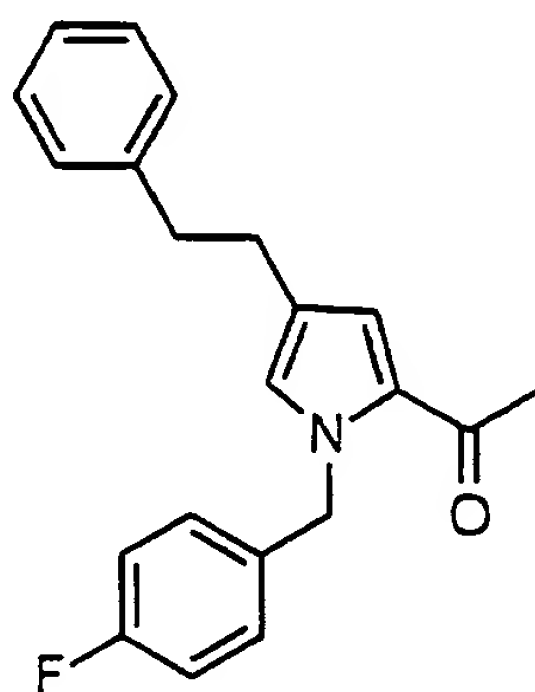
In a similar manner to AI-3-1, AIII-2-1 (.347 g, .83 mmol) was reacted with 1.66 mL 1M LiOH in 5 mls THF to give the title compound as a yellow resin. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.86 (s, 1H), 7.01 (t, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.12 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, 1H, J = 1.65 Hz), 7.28 (d, 2H, J = 1.65 Hz), 7.30 - 7.36 (m, 4H), 7.43 - 7.50 (m, 2H)
 FAB MS: m/z 390 (M⁺ + H)

10

EXAMPLE 48

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid

Step 1: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone
AIII-4-1

AIII-4-1

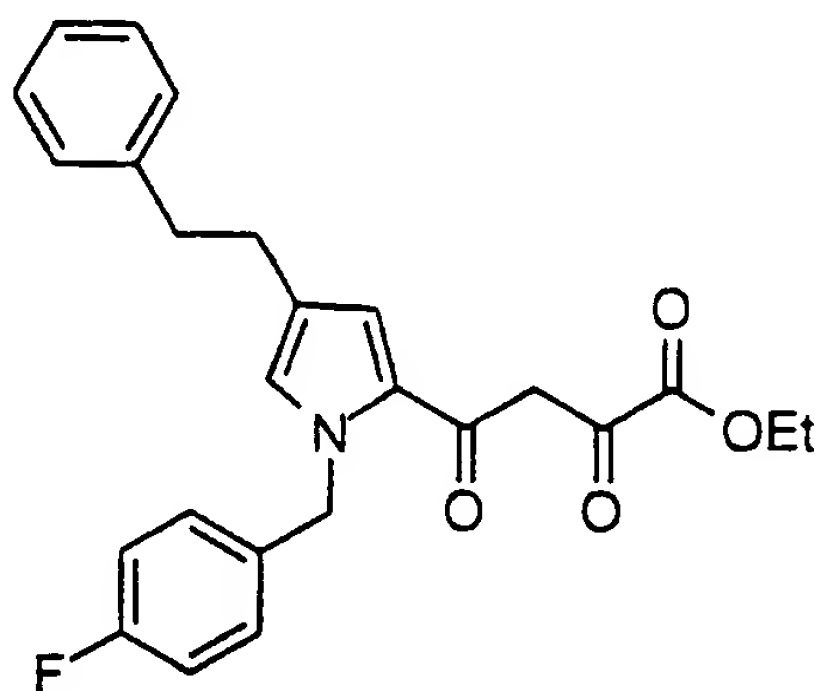
15

AIII-1-1 (.15 g, .47 mmol) was dissolved in 10 ml absolute ethanol, and to it was added 10% Pd/C (.03 g, 20 wt-%). The reaction vessel was purged

with hydrogen (via balloon) and allowed to stir for 6 hr. The catalyst was filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. NMR of this crude mixture showed about 20% starting material. The product was purified by radial disc chromatography (CH₂Cl₂) to obtain the title compound as a resin.

5 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.72 - 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 6.57 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 6.79 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 6.94 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.00 - 7.07 (m, 2H), 7.12 - 7.30 (m, 5H)

10 Step 2: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AIII-5-1

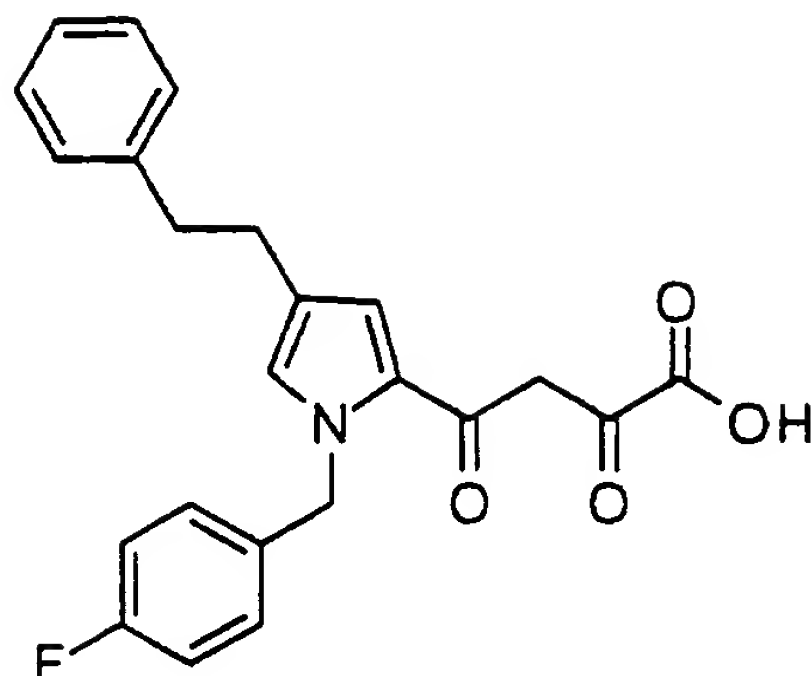


AIII-5-1

15 In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, AIII-4-1 (.1 g, .31 mmol) was reacted with diethyl oxalate (.091 g, .084 ml, .62 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.042 g, .62 mmol) in 5 mL THF to give the title compound, which was used in the next reaction without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.37 (t, 3H, J = 7.14 Hz), 2.76 (t, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 2.86 (t, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.35 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.48 (s, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.92 - 7.06 (m, 5H), 7.11 - 7.29 (m, 5H)

20

Step 3: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIII-6-1

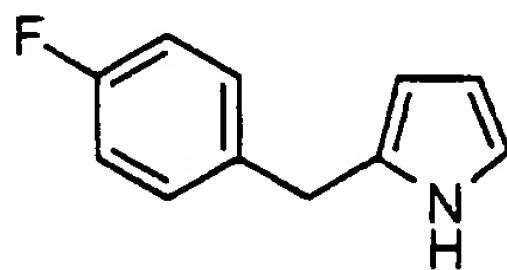
AIII-6-1

In a manner similar to AI-3-1, AIII-5-1 was reacted with .5 ml 1N NaOH in 3 mL THF for 2 hr to give the title compound as a yellow solid. MP = 135-137 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.75 - 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.84 - 2.91 (m, 1H), 5.47 (s, 2H), 6.71 (d, 1H, J = 1.3 Hz), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.95 - 7.08 (m, 4H), 7.11 - 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.17 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.24 - 7.32 (m, 3H)

EXAMPLE 49

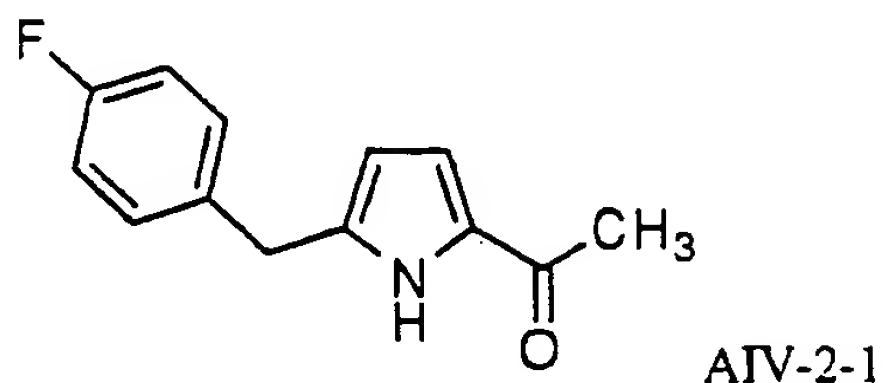
4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-5-1

Step 1: 2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrole AIV1-1

AIV-1-1

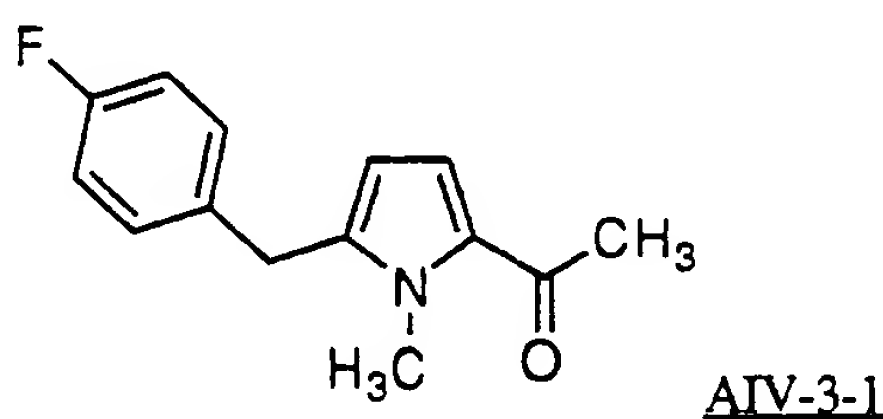
MeMgCl (3N in THF, 43.8 mL, 0.131 mole) was added dropwise to a solution of 50:50 THF:CH₂Cl₂ and pyrrole (9.31g, 0.139 mole) at 0°C followed by quick addition of 4-fluorobenzyl bromide and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solution was poured into 300 mL of saturated NH₄Cl and extracted five times with Et₂O. The combined organic layers were dried over NaSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a dark brown oil that was distilled under vacuum to give analytically pure AIV-1-1. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (broad s, 1H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.15-6.14 (d, 1H, J=2.7 Hz), 5.97 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 2H).

Step 2: 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AIV-2-1



MeMgCl (2.95 mL, 0.0284 mole) was added dropwise to a solution of AIV-1-1 in THF (35 mL) at 0° C. After ten minutes acetic anhydride (2.95 mL, 0.0312 mole) was added and the reaction was stirred for 1 hour. The solution was poured into saturated NH₄Cl and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over NaSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a brown oil. Silica gel chromatography using 85:15 Hexane/EtOAc gave AIV-2-1 as a light yellow powder. TLC: R_f=0.30 (80:20 Hexanes / EtOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.72 (broad s, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.00-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.85-6.83 (m, 1H), 6.01-5.99 (m, 1H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 2.37 (s, 2H)

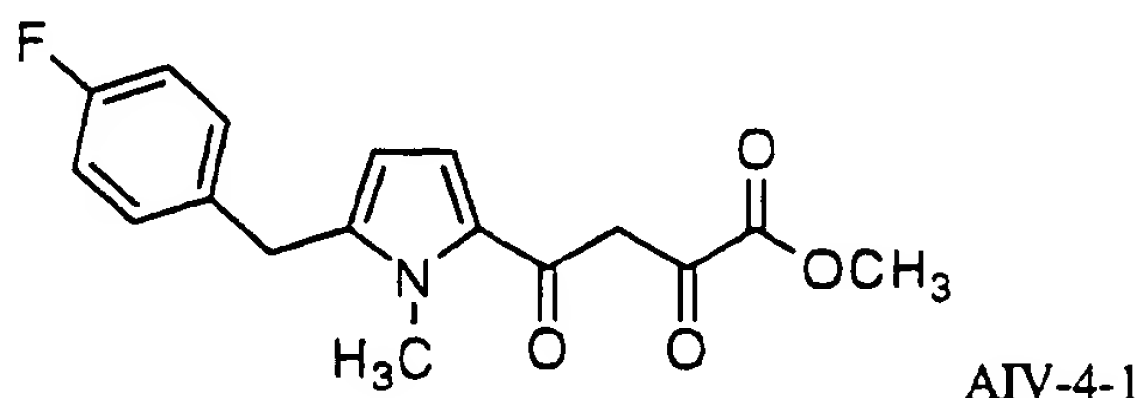
Step 3: 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AIV-3-1



NaH (.098g, 0.00244 mole) was added to a solution of AIV-2-1 in DMF (25 mL) at 0° C followed by subsequent addition of MeI (0.53g, 0.00244 mole). The ice bath was removed and the reaction was stirred for one hour. The solution was poured into NH₄Cl and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over NaSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give AIV-3-1 as a brown oil. TLC: R_f=0.43 (80:20 Hexanes / EtOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.11-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.01-

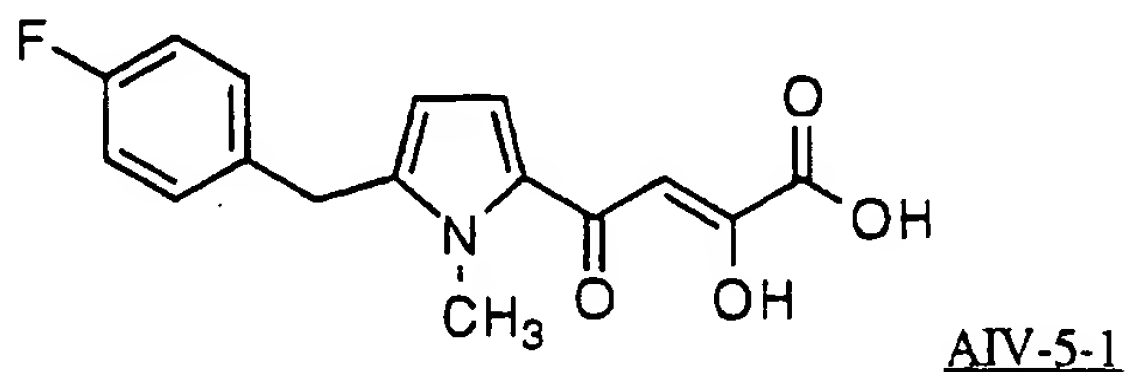
6.97 (m, 2H), 6.93-6.92 (m, 1H), 5.90-5.89 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H).

- 5 Step 4: 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid methyl ester AIV-4-1



A solution of AIV-3-1 (0.222g, 0.000961 mole) in DME (10mL) was treated with sodium hydride (0.058g, 0.00144 mole) followed by dimethyl oxalate
10 (0.113g, 0.000961 mole) and methanol (200mL) and the solution was warmed to reflux for 1.5 hours. The reaction was poured into 30 mL of 1 N HCl and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over NaSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give AIV-4-1 as a brown solid. TLC: R_f=0.39 (97:3:1 CH₂Cl₂ / MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR
15 (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.12-7.07 (m, 3H), 7.04-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 5.99-5.98 (d, 1H, j=4.21), 3.97 (s, 2H), 3.915 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

- 20 Step 5: 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AIV-5-1

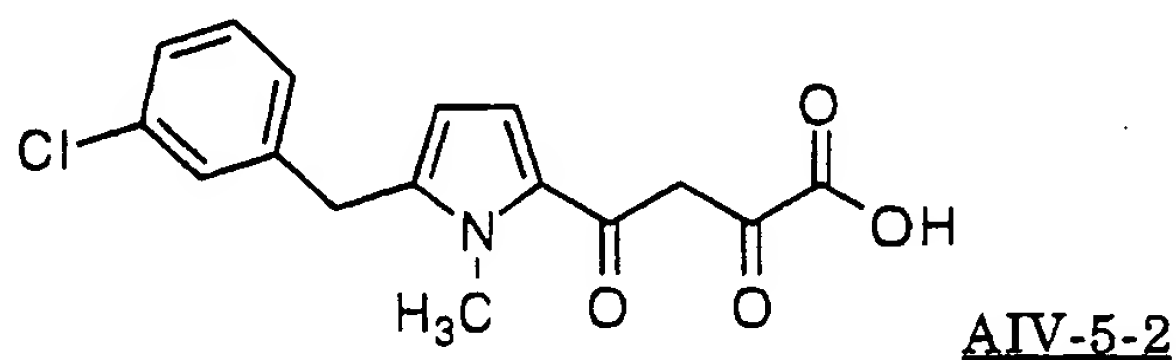


AIV-4-1 was dissolved in THF (15 mL) and 1 N NaOH (5 mL) was added. After two hours the reaction was acidified with 1 N HCl. This mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc, dried over NaSO₄,

filtered and evaporated to give a brown solid. Prepped on HPLC using a gradient of 5:95 - 95:5 CH₃CN/water over 45 minutes to give AIV-5-1 as a yellow solid. TLC R_f=0.52 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.128-7.086 (m, 3H), 7.04-6.99 (t, 2H j=9), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.03-6.02 (d, 1H. j=4.39 Hz), 3.98 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 50

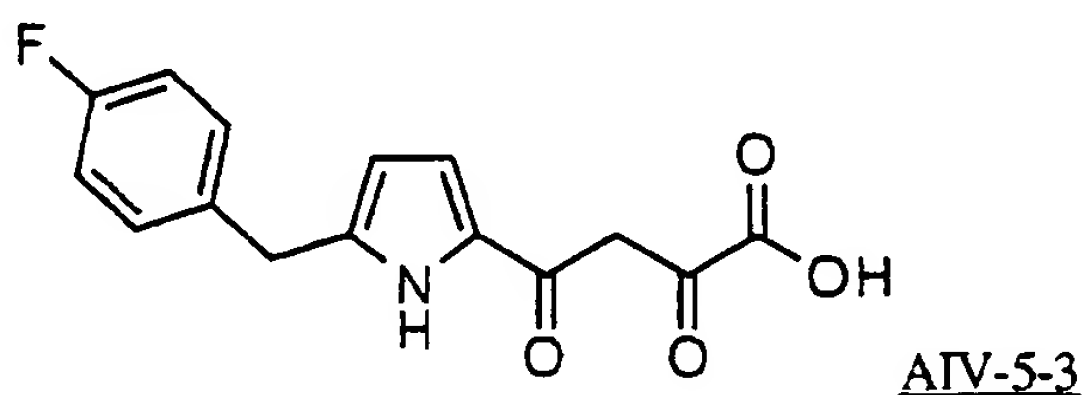
4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid AIV-5-2



In a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, pyrrole was alkylated with 3-chlorobenzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to give AIV-5-2. TLC: R_f=0.52 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.39-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.16 (d, 1H, j=6.7 Hz), 6.81 (s, 1H), 6.04-6.03 (d, 1H, j=4.2 Hz), 4.10 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 1H).

EXAMPLE 51

4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrac acid AIV-5-3



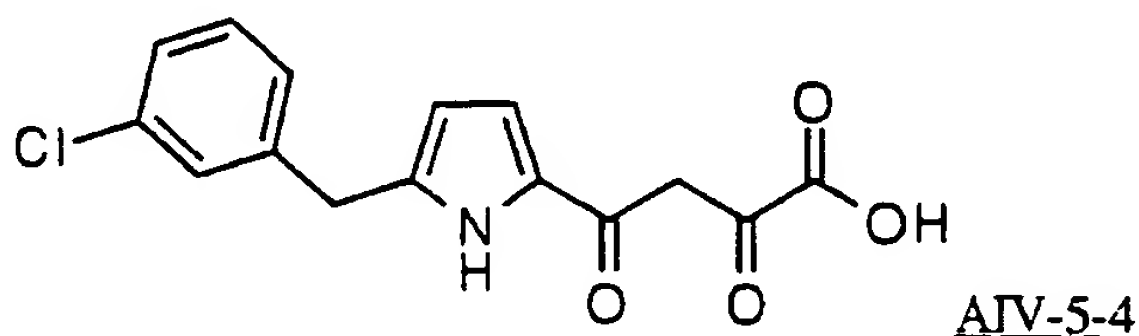
AIV-5-3 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, with the exception that the methylation step was omitted.

TLC: Rf=0.28 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.28 (m, 2H) 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.14-7.10 (t, 2H, j=8.8 Hz), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.06-6.04 (m, 1H) 3.97 (s, 1H).

5

EXAMPLE 52

4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H -pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-5-4

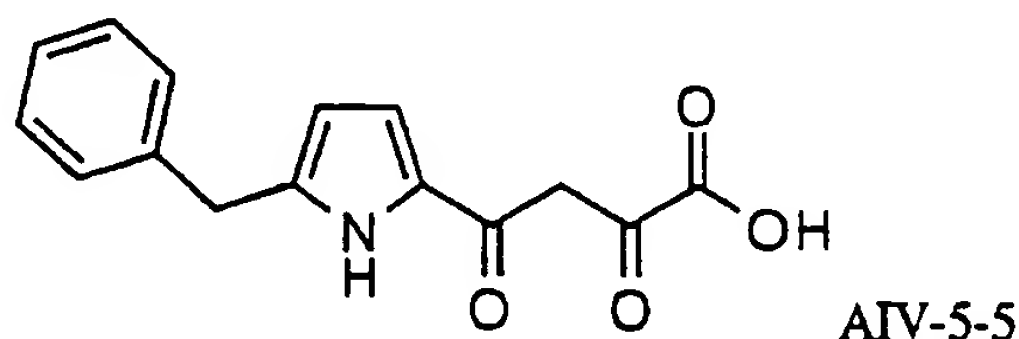


AIV-5-4 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, with the exception that the methylation step was omitted. TLC: Rf=0.44 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 1H).

15

EXAMPLE 53

4-[5-(benzyl)-1H -pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-5-5

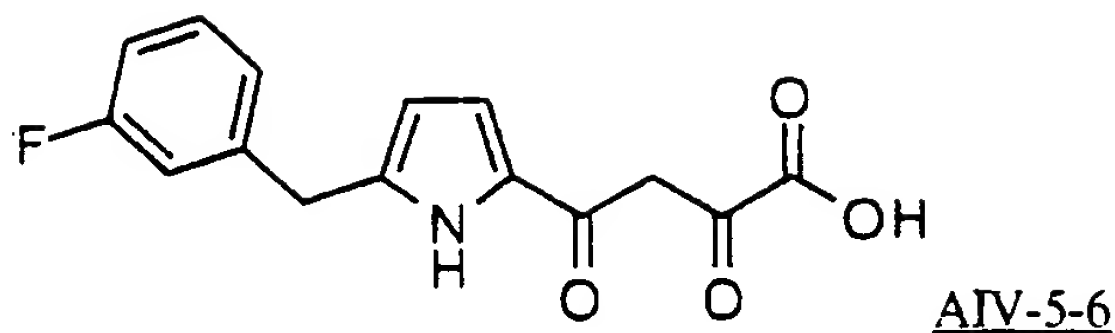


AIV-5-5 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, with the exception that the methylation step was omitted. TLC: Rf=0.34 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.20 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.18 (m, 6H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.05 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 2H).

25

EXAMPLE 54

4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1H -pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-5-6



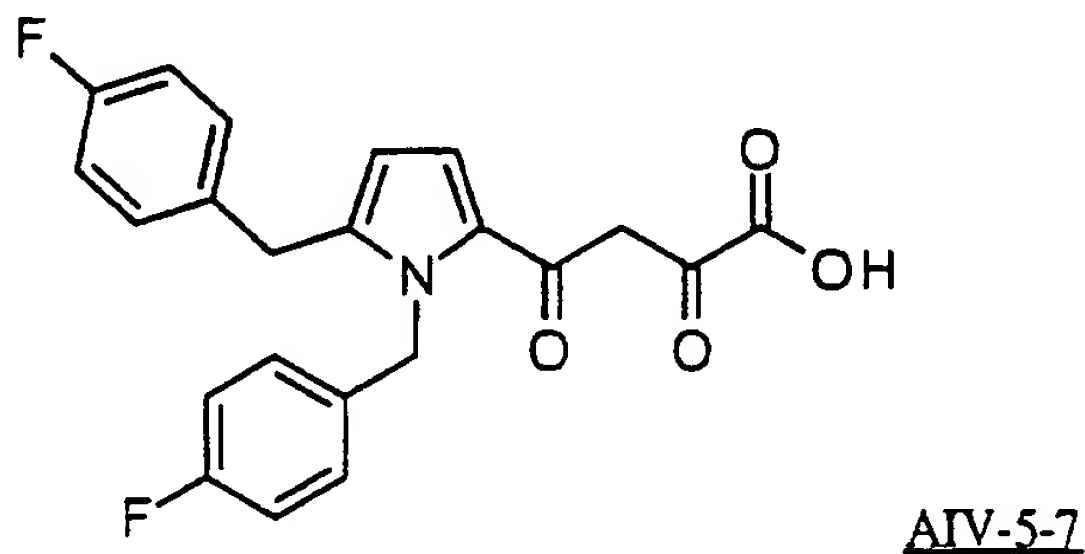
AIV-5-6 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, with the exception that the methylation step was omitted. TLC:

R_f=0.34 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.33 (dd, 1H, j=8.1 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 7.19 (d, 1H, j=2.2 Hz), 7.12-7.10 (d, 2H, j=6.6 Hz), 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.10-6.09 (dd, 1H, j=3.8 Hz, 2.1 Hz), 4.00 (s, 1H).

10

EXAMPLE 55

4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AIV-5-7



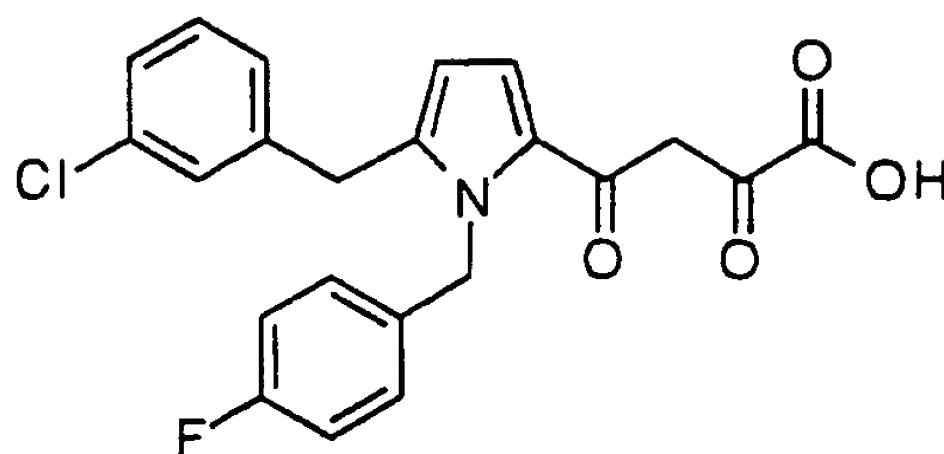
AIV-5-7 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1,

15 1, except that 4-fluorobenzyl bromide was substituted for methyl iodide in the N-alkylation step. TLC: R_f=0.60 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.21-7.20 (d, 1H, j=4.2 Hz) 7.049-6.96 (m, 6H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.90-6.86 (dd, 2H j=8.4 Hz, 5.3 Hz), 6.07-6.06 (d, 1H j=4.2 Hz), 5.60 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H).

20

EXAMPLE 56

4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AIV-5-8



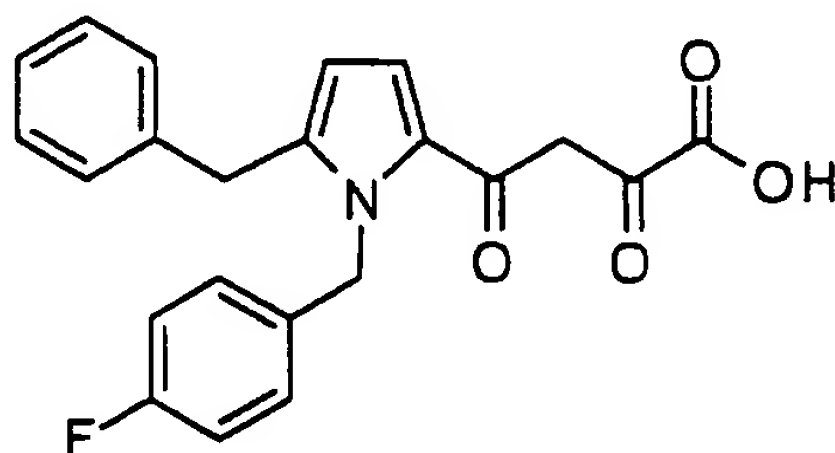
AIV-5-8

AIV-5-8 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, except that 4-fluorobenzyl bromide was substituted for methyl iodide in the N-alkylation step. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.46-7.45 (d, 1H *j*=4.2 Hz), 7.28-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.12-7.04 (m, 4H), 6.92-6.88 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.14-6.13 (d, 1H, *j*=4.2 Hz), 5.69 (s, 2H), 3.99 (s, 2H). mass spec.: (FAB, *m*+1) 414.10

10

EXAMPLE 57

4-[5-(benzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid AIV-5-9

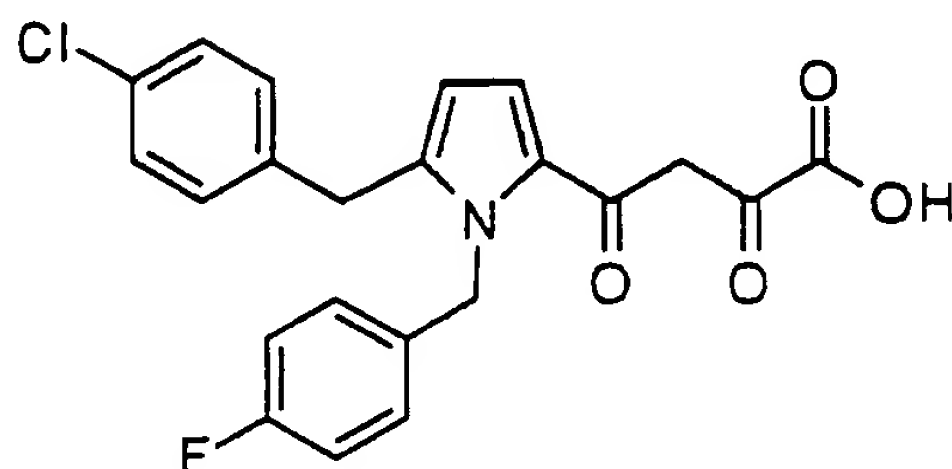


AIV-5-9

AIV-5-9 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, except that 4-fluorobenzyl bromide was substituted for methyl iodide in the N-alkylation step. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.21 (d, 1H *j*=4.2 Hz), 7.08-7.06 (m, 2H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.90-6.87 (m, 2H), 6.11-6.10 (d, 1H, *j*=4.2 Hz), 5.60 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H). mass spec.: (FAB, *m*+1) 380

EXAMPLE 58

4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-5-10



AIV-5-10

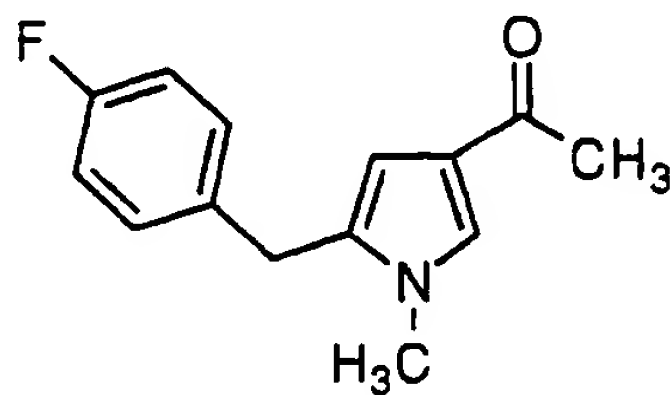
- 5 AIV-5-10 was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, except that 4-fluorobenzyl bromide was substituted for methyl iodide in the N-alkylation step. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.20 (d, 1H, j=4.2 Hz), 7.01-6.95 (m, 4H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.89-6.85 (m, 2H), 6.08-6.07 (d, 1H, j=4.2 Hz), 5.59 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H). mass spec.: (FAB, m+1) 414

EXAMPLE 59

4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-8-1

15

Step 1: 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]ethanone AIV-6-1

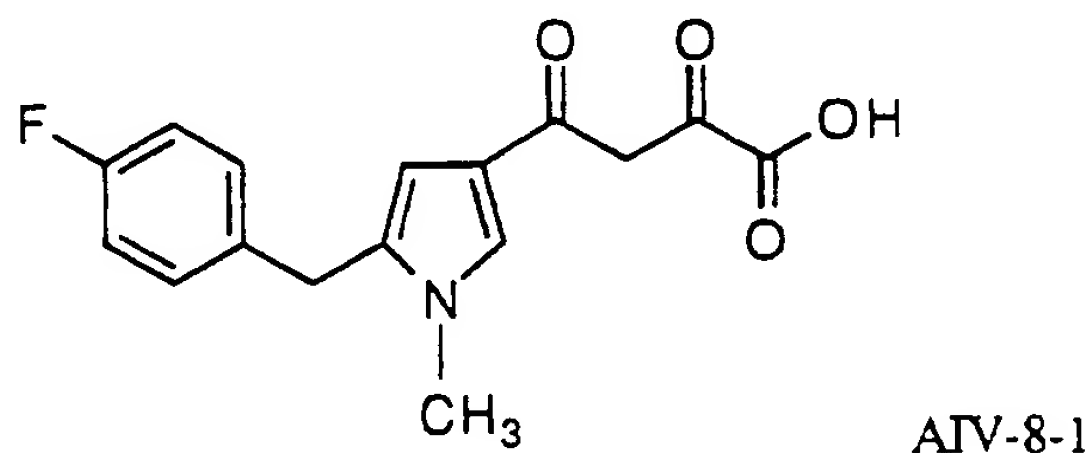


AIV-6-1

- 20 AIV-3-1 was dissolved in TFA 10 mL and was refluxed for two days. Cooled and removed TFA under reduced pressure. Dissolved brown oil in saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted three times with EtOAc, dried over NaSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give AIV-6-1 as a green oily solid.

TLC: R_f=0.33 (60:40 Hexanes / EtOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.21-7.20 (d, 1H, j=1.83 Hz), 7.12-7.09 (m, 2H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.33-6.22 (d, 1H, j=1.8 Hz), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H).

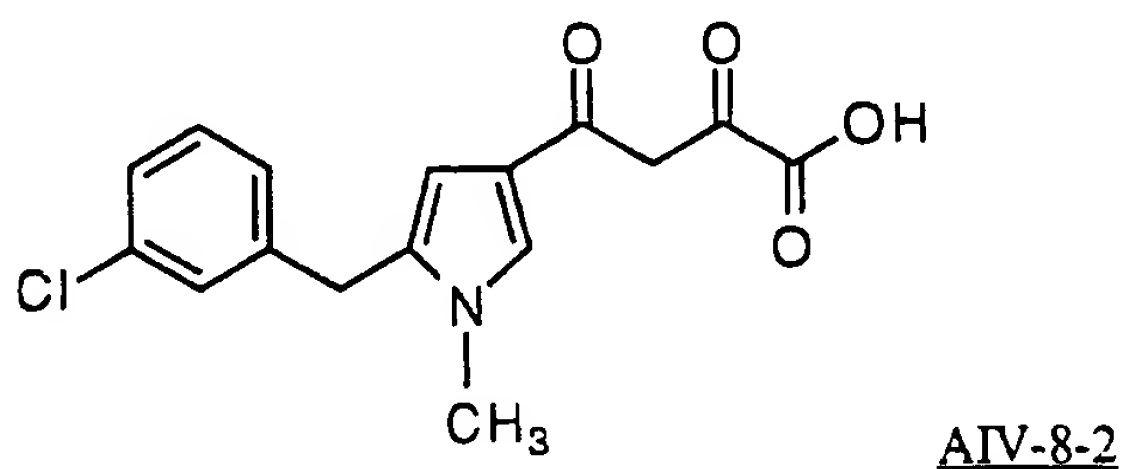
- 5 Step 2: 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-8-1



- In a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1, AIV-6-1 was treated with NaH and dimethyl oxalate followed by hydrolysis with NaOH to give
- 10 AIV-8-1. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 (d, 2H, j=1.8 Hz), 7.13-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.04-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.72-6.71 (d, 1H, j=1.7 Hz), 6.38 (s, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.51 (s, 3H). mass spec.: (FAB, m+1) 304.19

EXAMPLE 60

- 15 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIV-8-2



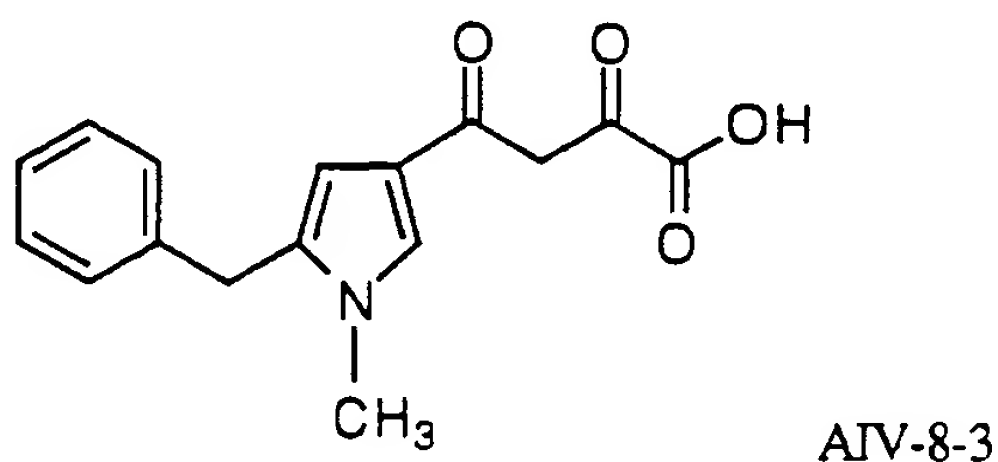
- In a manner similar to that described for AIV-8-1, pyrrole was
- 20 alkylated with 3-chlorobenzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to give AIV-8-2. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.43-7.42 (d, 1H, j=1.8 Hz),

7.25-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.04-7.03 (m, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.42-6.41 (d, 1H, $j=1.1\text{Hz}$), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H). mass spec.: (FAB, $m+1$) 320.2

5

EXAMPLE 61

4-[5-(benzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AIV-8-3

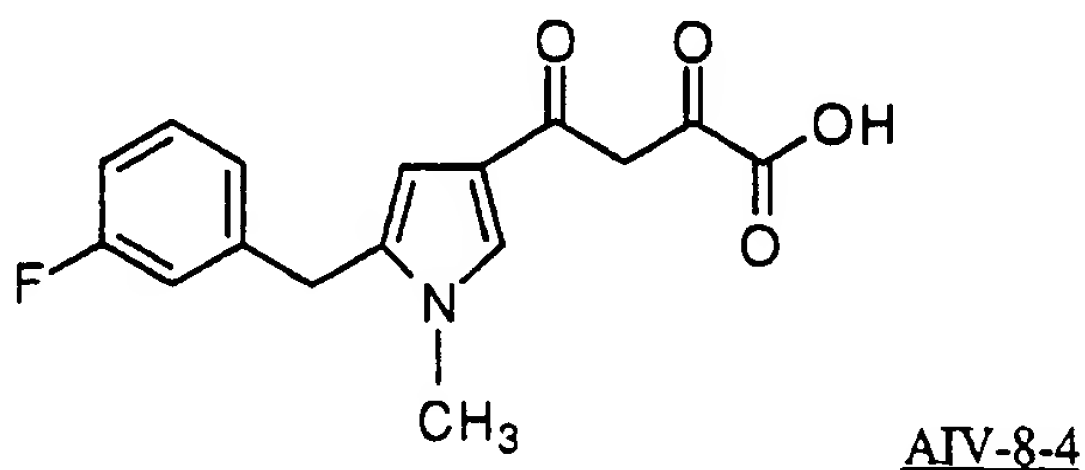


10 In a manner similar to that described for AIV-8-1, pyrrole was alkylated with benzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to give AIV-8-3. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.43-7.42 (d, 1H, $j=1.8$), 7.34-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.27 (m, 1H), (d, 2H, $j=7.1\text{ Hz}$), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.41-6.40 (d, 1H, $j=1.8$), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H). mass spec.: (FAB, $m+1$) 286.3

15

EXAMPLE 62

4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AIV-8-4



20

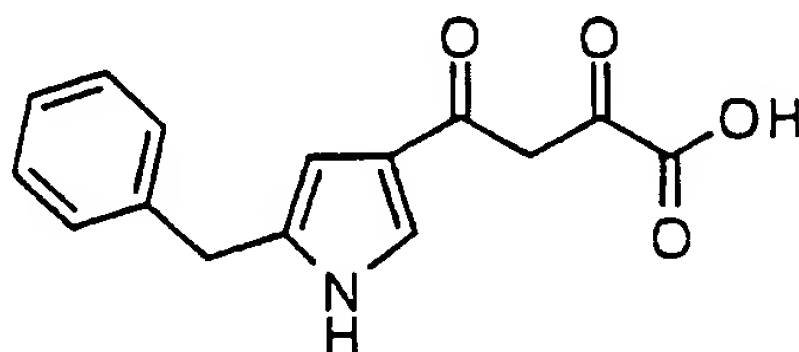
In a manner similar to that described for AIV-8-1, pyrrole was alkylated with 3-fluorobenzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to give AIV-8-4. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.43 (d, 1H, $j=1.8\text{ Hz}$), 7.32-

7.28 (m, 1H), 6.98-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.86-6.83 (d, 1H, $j=9.5$ Hz), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.43-6.42 (d, 1H, $j=1.3$ Hz), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H). mass spec.: (FAB, $m+1$) 304.2

5

EXAMPLE 63

4-(5-benzyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AIV-8-5



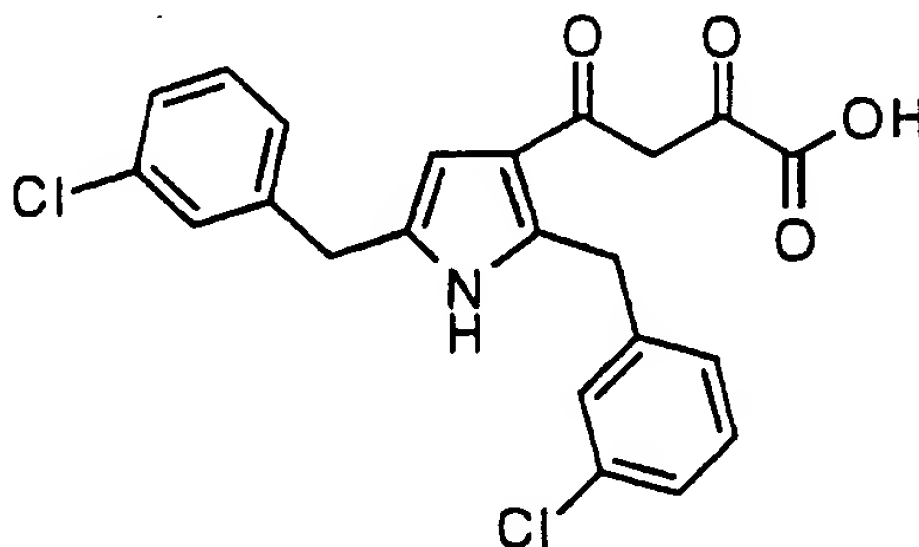
AIV-8-5

In a manner similar to that described for AIV-8-1, with the exception that the N-alkylation step was omitted, pyrrole was alkylated with benzyl bromide and carried through the sequence to give AIV-8-5. TLC: $R_f=0.18$ (93:7:7 CHCl_3 /MeOH/HOAc) ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, 1H, $j=3.1$ Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.41-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.47 (d, 1H, $j=0.7$ Hz), 3.98 (s, 1H).

15

EXAMPLE 64

4-[2,5-bis-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AIV-8-6



AIV-8-6

In a manner similar to that described for AIV-5-1 pyrrole was alkylated with 3-chlorobenzyl bromide and the minor 2,5-bis 3-chlorobenzyl alkylated product was isolated. Treatment with MeMgCl followed by acetic anhydride as described for AIV-2-1 gave the 3-acylated product

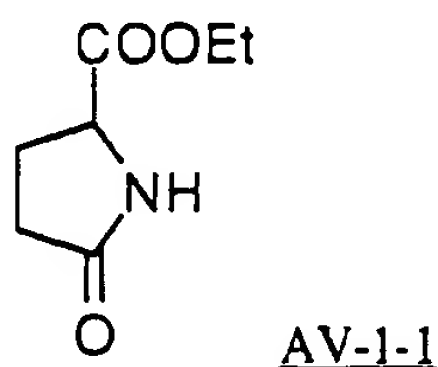
that was carried through the sequence to give AV-8-6. TLC: Rf=0.42 (93:7:7 CHCl₃/ MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.08-6.97 (m, 5H), 6.90 (d, 1H, j=2.6 Hz), 6.77 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H).

5

EXAMPLE 65

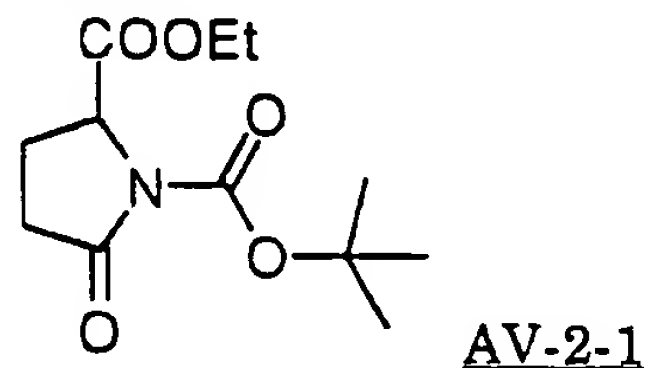
4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AV-10-1

10 Step 1: (+/-) 5-Oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester AV-1-1



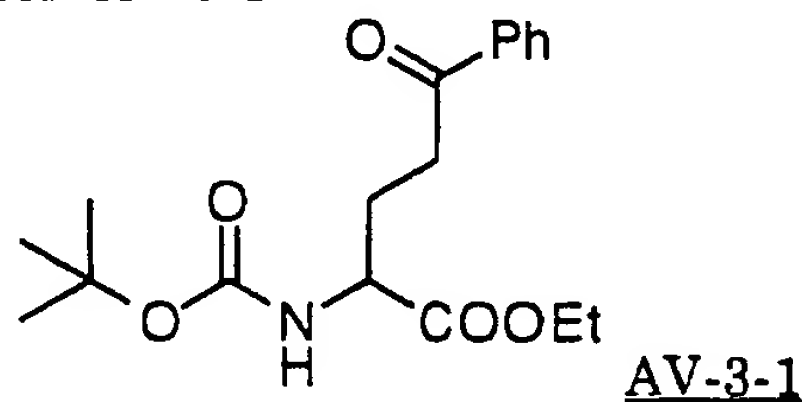
To a 2L round bottomed flask with a stirring bar was added pyroglutamic acid (50g, 387.2 mmol) and 1L of absolute ethanol. To this well stirred mixture was added thionyl chloride (10.0 mL, 137.1 mmol) dropwise over 15 minutes. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 24h. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo to give a colorless oil. This material was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (2X) and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave 5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester AV-1-1 as an oil which crystallized on standing. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.30 (3H, t, j=7.3 Hz), 2.18 to 2.60 (4H, complex multiplet), 4.21 (3H, m), 3.37 (1H, br s).

25 Step 2: (+/-) 5-Oxo-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid, 1-tert-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester AV-2-1



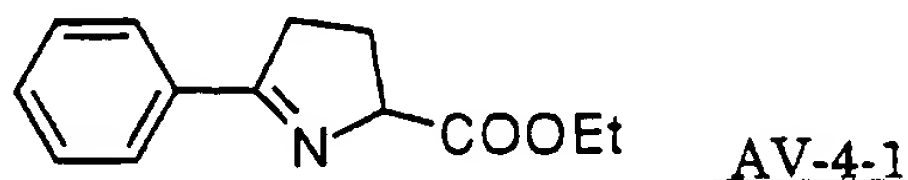
To a 1L round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added gave 5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester AV-1-1 (18.6g, 118.34 mmol) CHCl_3 (300 mL), di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (30.99g, 142.01 mmol), Et_3N (16.5 mL, 118.34 mmol), and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (14.46g, 118.34 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 18h. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in 750 mL of EtOAc. The EtOAc solution was washed with 10% aqueous citric acid, aqueous NaHCO_3 , H_2O , and brine. Drying (MgSO_4), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on 300g of silica gel using 1:1 EtOAc-hexane as eluant. There was obtained (+/-) 5-oxo-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid, 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester AV-2-1 as an oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.27 (3H, t, $j=7.3$ Hz), 1.50 (9H, s), 2.08 (1H, m), 2.45 to 2.71 (3H, complex multiplet), 4.27 (2H, q, $j=7.3$ Hz), 4.60 (1H, dd, $j=3, 9$ Hz).

Step 3: (+/-) 2-Tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid ethyl ester AV-3-1



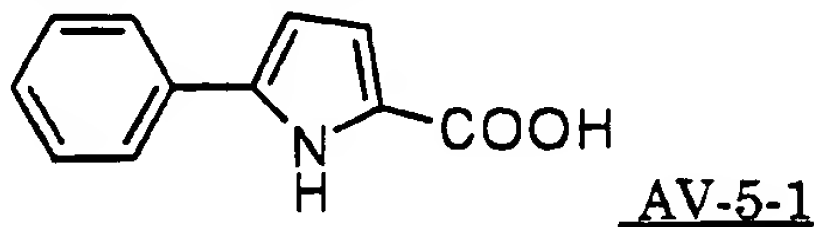
To an oven dried 500 mL, three-necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, argon inlet and septum was added 5-oxo-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid, 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-ethyl ester AV-2-1 (6.50g, 25.25 mmol) and 100 mL of dry THF. This solution was cooled to -40°C and a solution of phenyl magnesium bromide (25.3 mL of a 1M solution in THF) was added slowly with a syringe. The mixture was aged 15m at -40°C , the cooling bath was removed and the mixture was warmed to 20°C . The reaction was quenched by the addition of 150 mL of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution. This mixture was stirred 30m. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 2-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid ethyl ester AV-3-1 which was used in the subsequent step without purification.

Step 4: (+/-) 5-Phenyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester AV-4-1



5 To a 500 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a nitrogen inlet was added tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-oxo-5-phenyl-pentanoic acid ethyl ester AV-3-1 (8.09g, 22.76 mmol) and 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂. This solution was cooled in an ice bath and 100 mL of trifluoroacetic acid was added. The ice bath was allowed to expire and the mixture was stirred
10 at ambient temperature 24h. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue was redissolved in 300 mL of CHCl₃ and concentrated a second time. The resulting residue was dissolved in 100 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and this solution was cooled in an ice bath. Et₃N (50 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred 3h. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the
15 residue was dissolved in 300 mL of EtOAc. This solution was washed with H₂O and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 1:4 EtOAc-hexane as eluant. 5-Phenyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester AV-4-1 was obtained as a colorless
20 oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.31 (3H, t, j=7.1 Hz), 2.22 (2H, m), 3.00 (1H, m), 3.17 (1H, m), 4.23 (2H, d, j=7.1), 4.92 (1H, m), 7.41 (3H, m), 7.89 (2H, dd, j=2.7, 4.0).

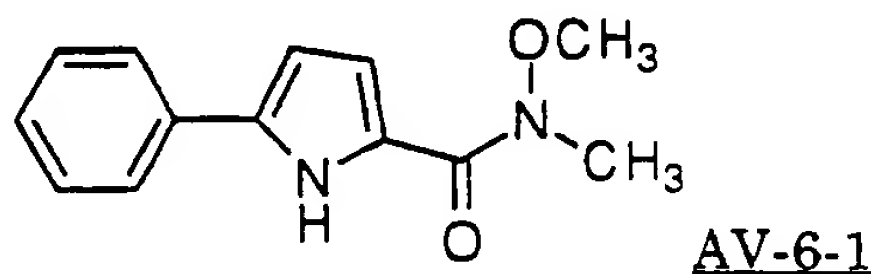
Step 5: 5-Phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid AV-5-1



25 To a 1L round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added 5-phenyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester AV-4-1 (4.84g, 22.28 mmol), dry CH₂Cl₂ (220 mL) and DDQ (5.06g, 22.28 mmol). This solution was stirred at ambient temperature 1h. The
30 solvent was removed in vacuo. Aqueous NaOH (10% w/v, 440 mL) was added and the mixture was heated at reflux 24h. The cooled, black

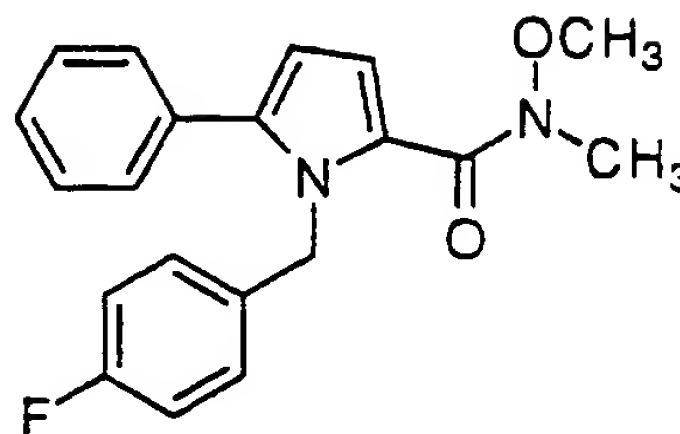
solution was poured onto crushed ice and the mixture was acidified with conc. HCl. This mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2X). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 2.5% MeOH in EtOAc as eluant to give 5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid AV-5-1 as an off white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.59 (1H, dd, j=2.7, 3.9 Hz), 7.13 (1H, dd, j= 2.7, 3.9 Hz), 7.34 (1H, m), 7.41 (2H, m), 7.59 (2H, m), 9.40 (1H, br s).

- 10 Step 6: 5-Phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methoxymethylamide
AV-6-1



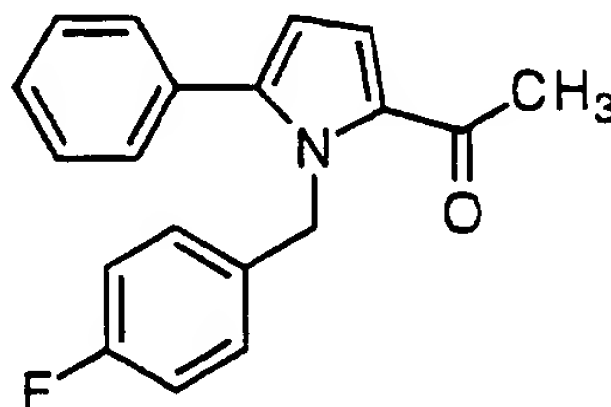
- To a 200 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added 5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid AV-5-1 (2.45g, 13.09 mmol), N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.40g, 14.40 mmol), N-ethyl-N'-dimethylaminopropylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.76g, 14.40 mmol), hydroxybenztriazole hydrate (1.94g, 14.40 mmol) and dry, degassed DMF (25 mL). This well stirred mixture was warmed gently until all of the solids dissolved. Et₃N (5.6 mL, 40.00 mmol) was added in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 18h. The solvents were removed in vacuo at +80°C. The residue was partitioned between saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and EtOAc. The layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with H₂O (2X) and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave a solid. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 35% EtOAc in hexane as eluant to give 5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methoxymethylamide AV-6-1 as a solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.36 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 6.58 (1H, dd, j=2.2, 4.0 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, j= 2.2, 4.0 Hz), 7.30 (1H, m), 7.41 (2H, m), 7.58 (2H, m), 9.63 (1H, br s).

- 30 Step 7: 1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid
methoxy-methyl-amide AV-7-1

AV-7-1

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask containing 5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methoxymethylamide AV-6-1 (0.692g, 3.01 mmol) was added a stirring bar and an argon inlet was attached. THF (15 mL) was added and, when all of the solids had dissolved, NaH-oil suspension (0.132g of a 60% w/w suspension, 3.31 mmol) was added. This mixture was stirred 15 min at ambient temperature then 4-fluorobenzylbromide (0.41 mL, 3.31 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred 24h at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the solution was washed with 1N HCl, water and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 25% EtOAc in hexanes as an eluant to give 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methoxy-methyl-amide AV-7-1. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.21 (3H, s), 3.47 (3H, s), 5.52 (2H, s), 6.24 (1H, d, j = 3.9 Hz), 6.75 to 6.90 (5H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, j = 3.9 Hz), 7.38 (4H, m).

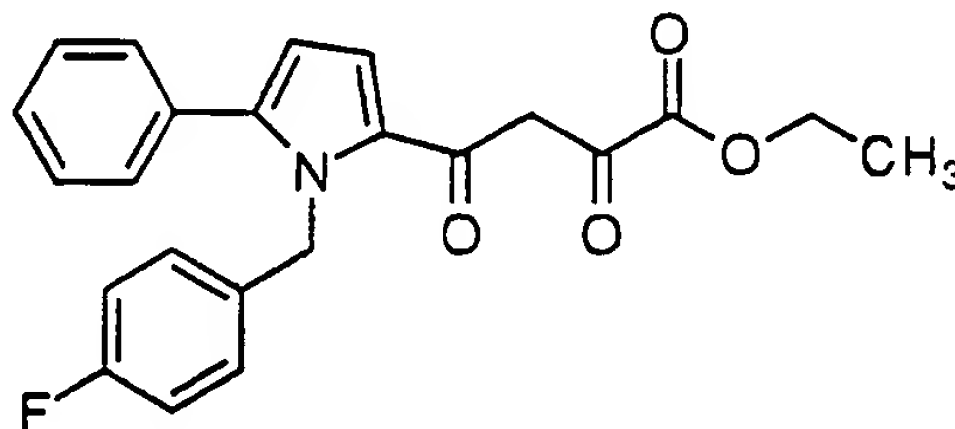
Step 8: 1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone
AV-8-1

AV-8-1

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methoxy-methylamide AV-7-1 (0.726g, 2.16 mmol) and dry THF (20 mL). This solution was cooled to -78°C and methyllithium (3.39 mL of a 1.4 M solution in Et₂O, 4.75 mmol). The mixture was stirred 30 min at -78°C

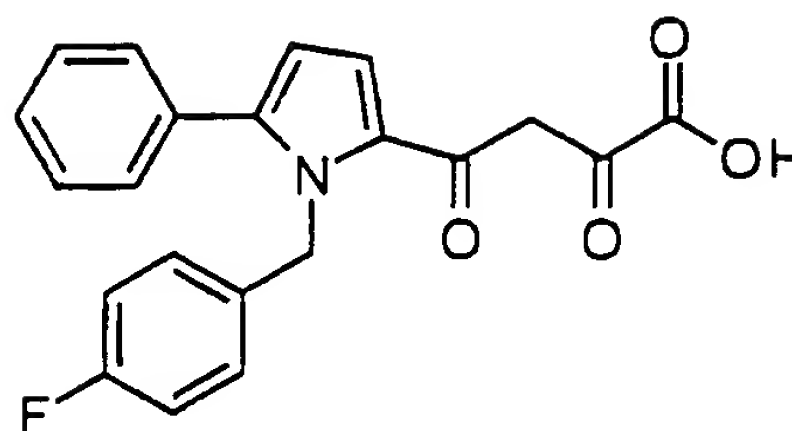
then the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred 2h. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic fractions were dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 15% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to give 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AV-8-1 as an oil. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.42 (3H, s), 5.59 (2H, s), 6.29 (1H, d, $j=4.2$ Hz), 6.78 to 6.91 (4H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, $j=4.2$ Hz), 7.29 (2H, m), 7.38 (3H, m).

Step 9: 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AV-9-1

AV-9-1

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AV-8-1 (0.628g, 2.14 mmol), dry THF (10 mL), diethyl oxalate (0.41 mL, 3.00 mmol) and NaOEt (0.204g, 3.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred 1h at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl, H_2O (2X) and brine. Drying (MgSO_4) filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AV-9-1 as an oil. This material was used without further purification. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.38 (3H, t, $j=7.1$ Hz), 4.38 (2H, q, $j=7.1$ Hz), 5.65 (2H, s), 6.38 (1H, d, $j=4.1$ Hz), 6.79 to 6.94 (4H, m), 7.29 (2H, m), 7.39 (3H, m).

Step 10: 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AV-10-1

AV-10-1

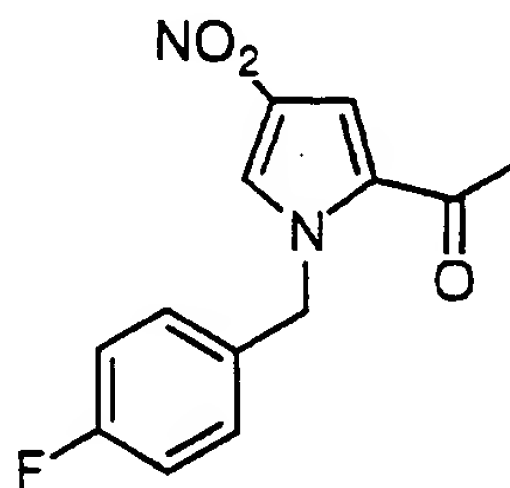
To a 200 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AV-9-1 (0.84g, 2.14 mmol) and MeOH (72 mL). To this
 5 solution was added aqueous NaOH (11 mL of a 1N solution). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 18h. The organic solvents were removed in vacuo and the aqueous residue was washed with Et₂O then acidified with 1N HCl. The mixture was extracted with Et₂O and the Et₂O extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and
 10 concentrated in vacuo. The crude solid was recrystallized from a mixture of EtOAc and hexane to give 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AV-10-1 as a white, crystalline solid. MP: 151-152°C (dec). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 5.63 (2H, s), 6.42 (1H, d, j= 4.4 Hz), 6.80 (2H, m), 6.94 (3H, m), 7.29 (2H, m), 7.40 (2H, m).

15

EXAMPLE 66

4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid A-VI-5-1

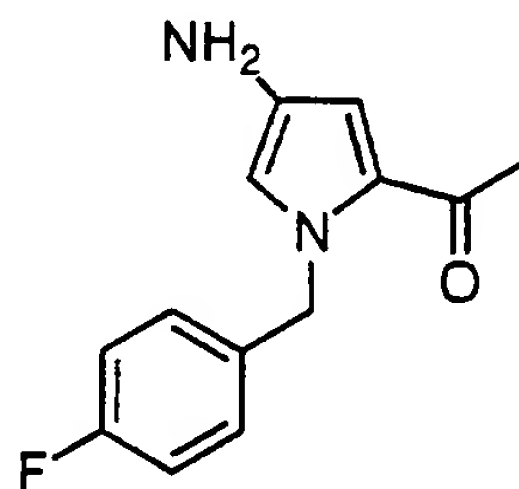
20 Step 1: 1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-1-1

AVI-1-1

To a 500 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a drying tube was added 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AI-1-1 (11.64g,

53.58 mmol) and acetic anhydride (230 mL). This solution was cooled to -78°C and concentrated nitric acid (3.7 mL of 15.9 N solution, 58.24 mmol) was added with a pipette. The cooling bath was allowed to expire and the mixture warmed to 0°C over 7h. The acetic anhydride was removed in vacuo and the residue was taken up in EtOAc (500 mL). This solution was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (2X) and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave a solid. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 20% EtOAc in hexane as eluant. An impure yellow crystalline solid was obtained. This material was recrystallized from Et₂O/hexane to give white crystals of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-1-1. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.55 (3H, s), 5.54 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, m), 7.20 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, j= 1.8 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, j= 1.8 Hz).

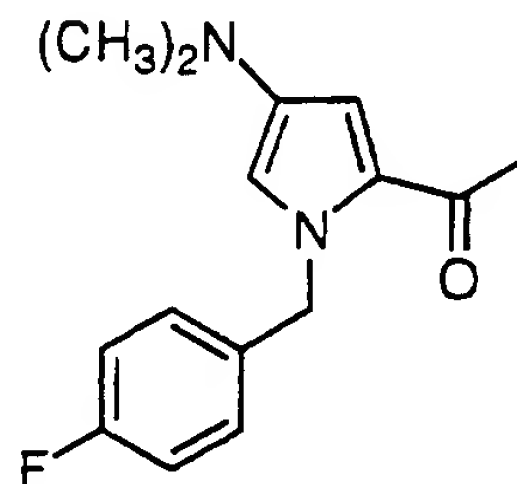
15 Step 2: 1-[4-Amino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone
AVI-2-1



AVI-2-1

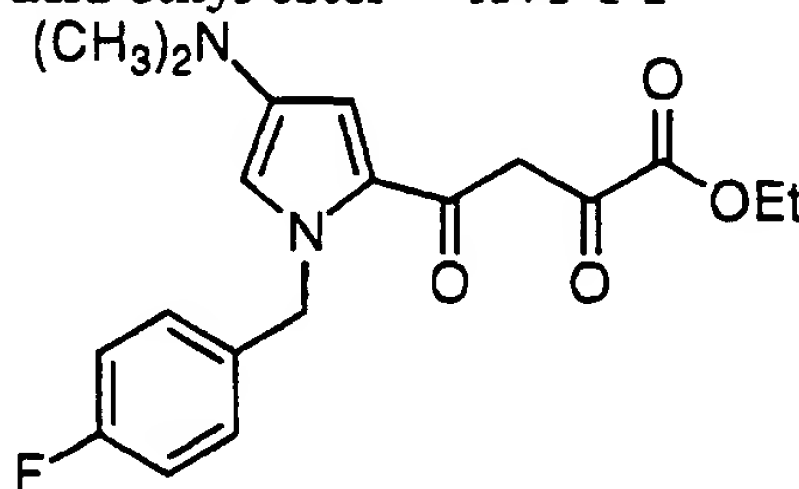
To a 1L round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a balloon hydrogenation adapter was added 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-1-1 (8.00g, 30.51 mmol) absolute EtOH (640 mL) and 10% Pd-C (2.24g, 2.11 mmol). This mixture was hydrogenated at ambient temperature 24h. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the EtOH was removed in vacuo. The semi-solid residue was chromatographed on silica gel using EtOAc as eluant to give 1-[4-amino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-2-1 as a yellow crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.34 (3H, s), 3.01 (2H, br s), 5.42 (2H, s), 6.46 (1H, d, j= 2.0 Hz), 6.50 (1H, d, j= 2.0 Hz), 6.98 (2H, m), 7.12 (2H, m).

Step 3: 1-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-3-1

AVI-3-1

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a nitrogen inlet was added 1-[4-amino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-2-1 (0.50g, 2.15 mmol), dry DMF (20 mL), finely powdered Cs₂CO₃ (3.26g, 10 mmol) and MeI (0.31 mL, 5.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred 1h at ambient temperature. The solids were removed by filtration and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water (3X) and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 50% EtOAc-hexanes as eluant to give 1-[4-dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-3-1 as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.36 (3H, s), 2.70 (6H, s), 5.46 (2H, s), 6.36 (1H, d, j= 2.0 Hz), 6.50 (1H, d, j= 2.0 Hz), 6.98 (2H, m), 7.11 (2H, m).

Step 4: 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid ethyl ester AVI-4-1

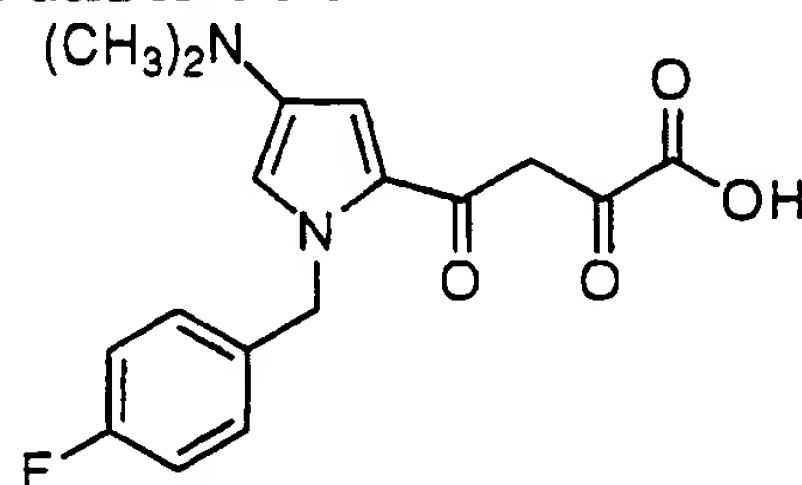
AVI-4-1

In a manner substantially similar to that described for Example AV-9-1, 1-[4-dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVI-3-1 was used to prepare 4-[4-dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-

yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AVI-4-1 which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 5: 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVI-5-1

5

AVI-5-1

In a manner substantially similar to that described for Example AV-10-1 4-[4-dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AVI-4-1 was used to prepare 4-[4-dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVI-5-1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆-CDCl₃ 1:1) δ 3.12 (6H, s), 5.61 (2H, s), 7.06 (2H, m), 7.19 (2H, m), 7.60 (1H, br s), 7.68 (1H, br s).

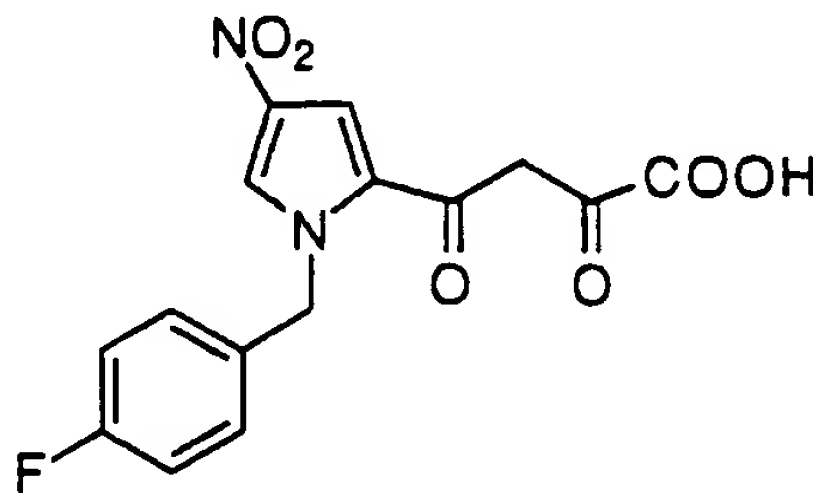
10

EXAMPLES 67-69

The following compounds was prepared in a manner similar to that described for AVI-5-1:

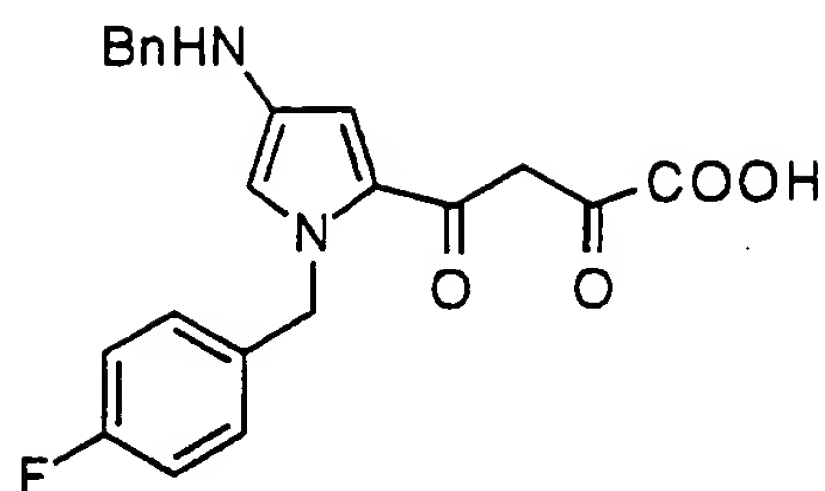
15

4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN
Calc. (C₁₅H₁₁FN₂O₆•0.8H₂O) 51.65, 3.64, 8.03; Fnd. 51.65, 3.42, 7.88. (67)



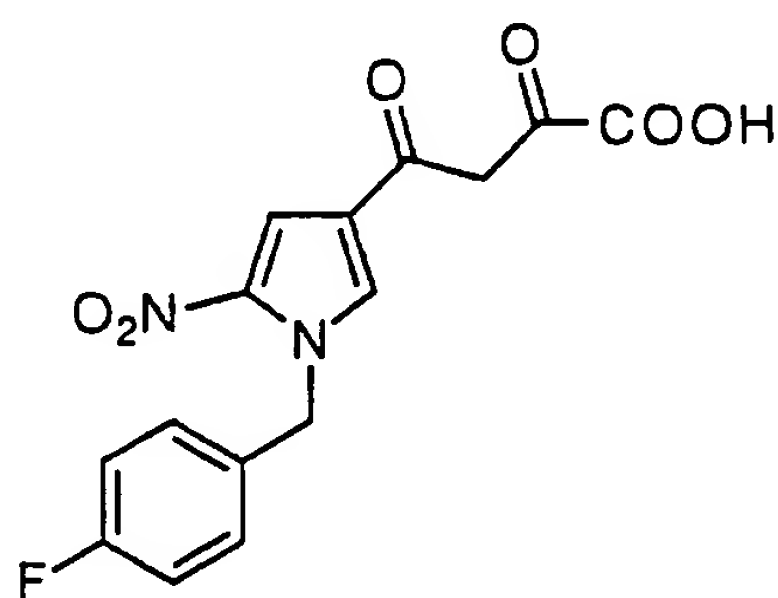
20

4-[4-(Benzylamino)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid CHN Calc. (C₂₂H₁₉FN₂O₄ • 0.33 CHCl₃) 61.83, 4.49, 6.45; Fnd. 62.07, 4.27, 5.74. (68)



4-[5-Nitro-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid CHN

5 Calc. 53.90, 3.32, 8.38; Fnd. 53.77, 3.24, 8.20. (69)

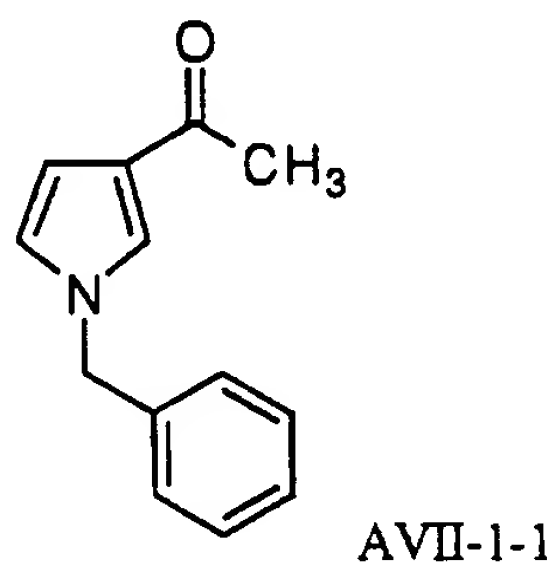


EXAMPLE 70

4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-1

10

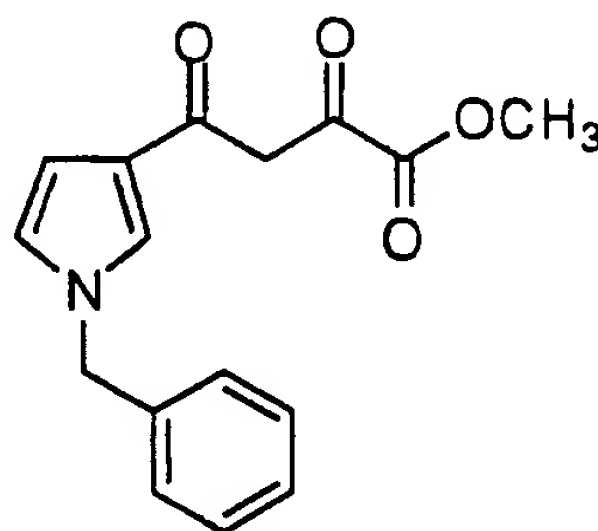
Step 1: 1-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]ethanone AVII-1-1



To a solution of 3-acetylpyrrole (545 mg, 5.00 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C was added benzyl bromide (0.60 mL, 5.05 mmol) followed by NaH (260

mg of a 60% suspension in mineral oil, 6.50 mmol). After stirring at 0 °C for 20 min and room temperature for 1 h, the reaction mixture was treated with sat. NH₄Cl (10 mL) and poured onto sat. NH₄Cl (50 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 50 mL). The
5 combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaCl (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). Concentration followed by medium-pressure liquid chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 2:1/hexanes:EtOAc, afforded the product as a clear oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.13-7.27 (m, 2H), 6.66-6.61 (m, 2H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H).
10 mass spec (EI, M⁺) 199

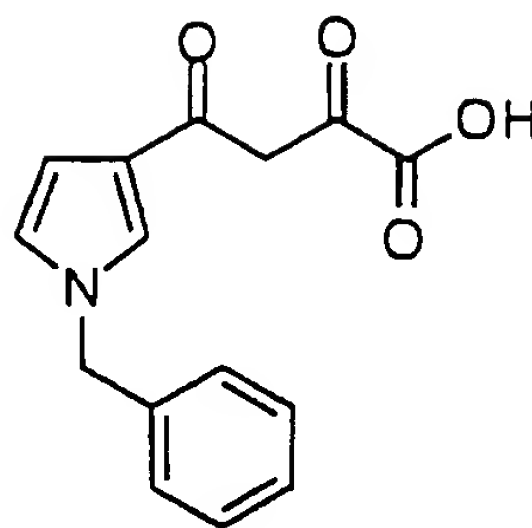
Step 2: 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester
AVII-2-1



AVII-2-1

15 To a solution of AVII-1-1 (900 mg, 4.52 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dimethyl oxalate (795 mg, 6.74 mmol) followed by NaH (270 mg of a 60% suspension in mineral oil, 6.76 mmol). Methanol (2 drops) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux. After 1 h, 1 N HCl (20 mL) was added and the mixture extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 20 mL). The
20 combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaCl (20 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). Concentration followed by medium-pressure liquid chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 5:5:1/CH₂Cl₂:hexanes:EtOAc, afforded the product as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.72-6.68 (m, 3H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H).
25

Step 3: 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-1



AVII-3-1

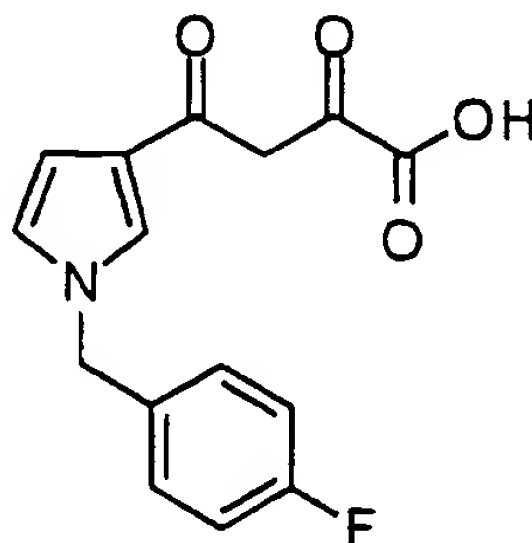
To a solution of AVII-2-1 (450 mg, 1.58 mmol) in THF (3.2 mL) was added 1 N NaOH (2.4 mL). After stirring 14 h at room temperature, the mixture was poured onto 1 N NaOH (10 mL) and extracted with Et₂O (5 x 10 mL). The Et₂O extracts were discarded. The aqueous phase was treated with 3 N HCl (20 mL), extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 20 mL) and the combined organic extracts dried (MgSO₄). Concentration provided a yellow solid which was recrystallized from benzene to afford the desired product as a light yellow solid. mp 151-152 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.04 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 270.

EXAMPLES 71-85

In a manner similar to that described for AVII-3-1, the following compounds were prepared:

EXAMPLE 71

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-2 (71)

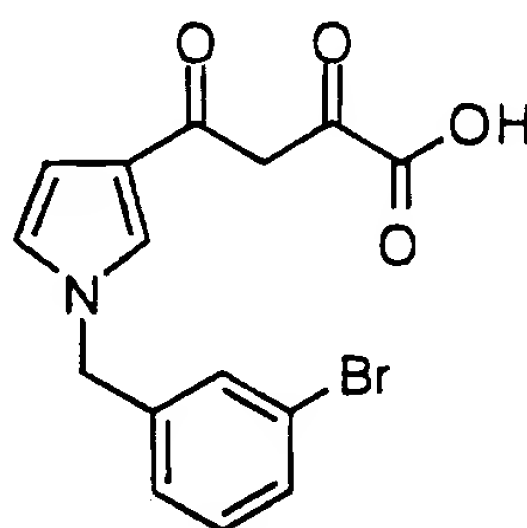
A-VII-3-2

mp 145-146 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 2H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1), 6.62 (m, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 288.

5

EXAMPLE 72

4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-3



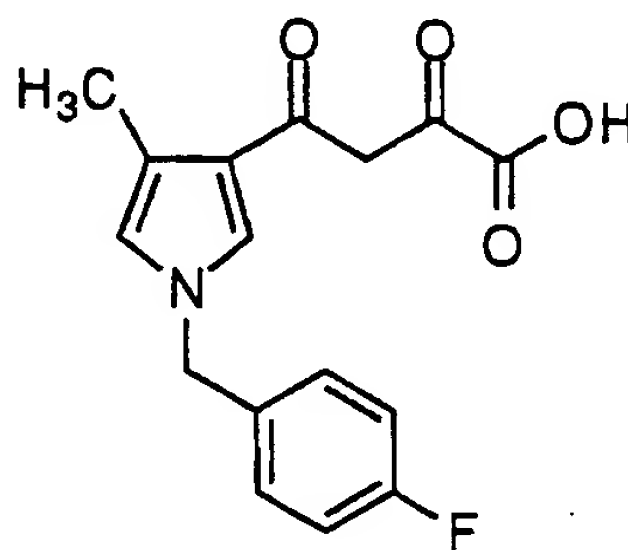
AVII-3-3

mp 159-160 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.63 (m, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 348, 350.

10

EXAMPLE 73

15 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-4



AVII-3-4

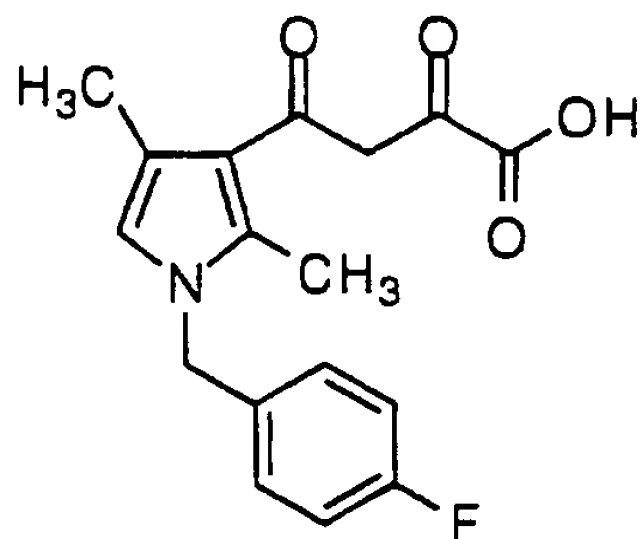
AVII-3-4 was prepared in a manner similar to AVII-3-1, starting with 4-methyl-3-acetyl pyrrole. mp 162-163 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.10 (m, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 5.5, 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (dd, J =

20

7.6, 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (m, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 302.

EXAMPLE 74

- 5 4-[2,4-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid
AVII-3-5

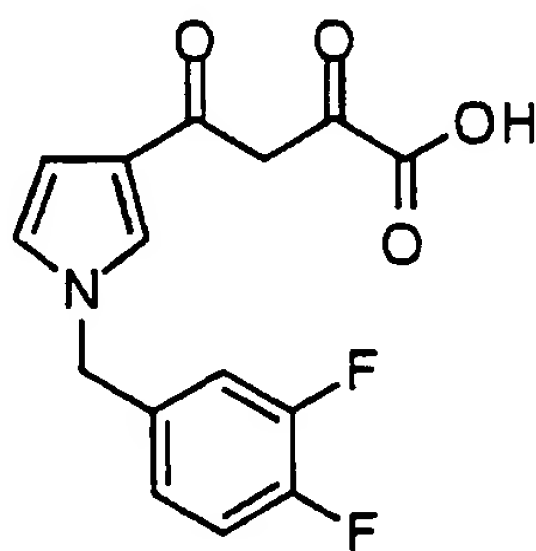


AVII-3-5

- AVII-3-5 was prepared in a manner similar to AVII-3-1, starting with 2,4-dimethyl-3-acetyl pyrrole. mp 184-185 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 7.20-7.12 (m, 4H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 316.

EXAMPLE 75

- 15 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-6

AVII-3-6

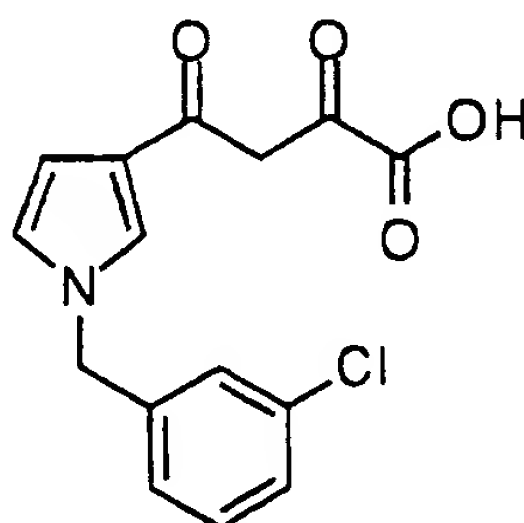
mp 143-144 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J = 3.0, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.61

(dd, $J = 3.0, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 3.3 bs, 1H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 306.

5

EXAMPLE 76

4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-7

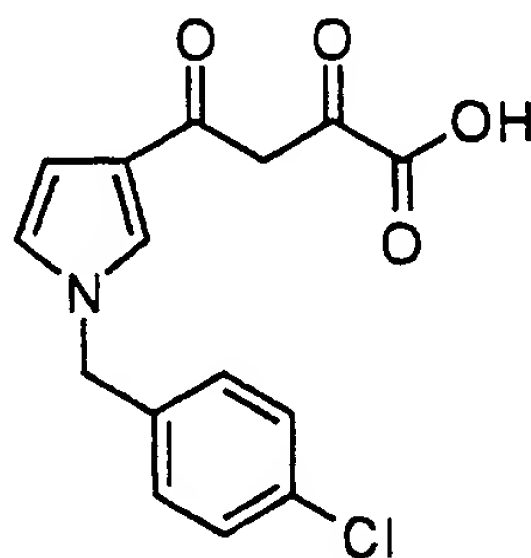
AVII-3-7

mp 159-160 °C (uncorrected) ^1H NMR (400 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.63 (m, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 304, 306.

15

EXAMPLE 77

4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-8

A-VII-3-8

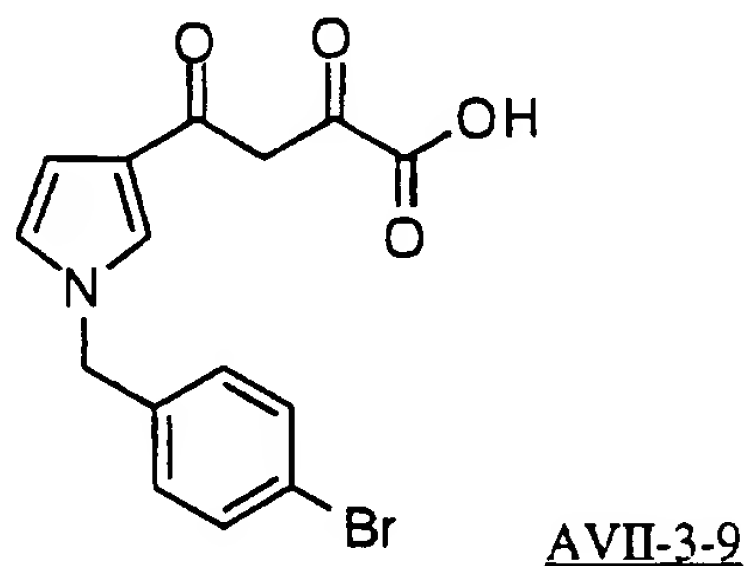
mp 170-171 °C (uncorrected) ^1H NMR (400 MHz, d_6 -DMSO) δ 8.03 (t, $J = 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.00 (dd, $J = 2.8, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.61 (dd, $J = 2.8, 1.8$ Hz, 1H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 304.

20

EXAMPLE 78

4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-9

5

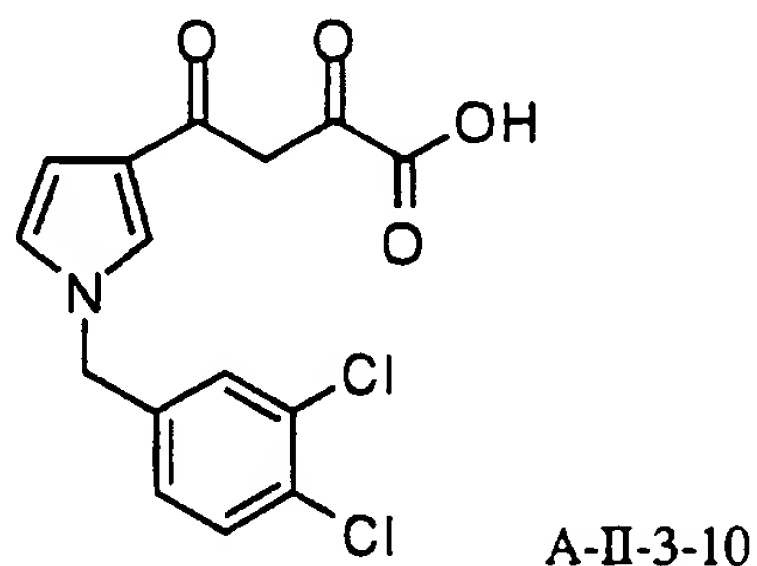


mp 184-185 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.04 (t, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.62 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H). mass spec
10 (negative mode electrospray, *M*-H) 348, 350.

EXAMPLE 79

4-[1-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-10

15



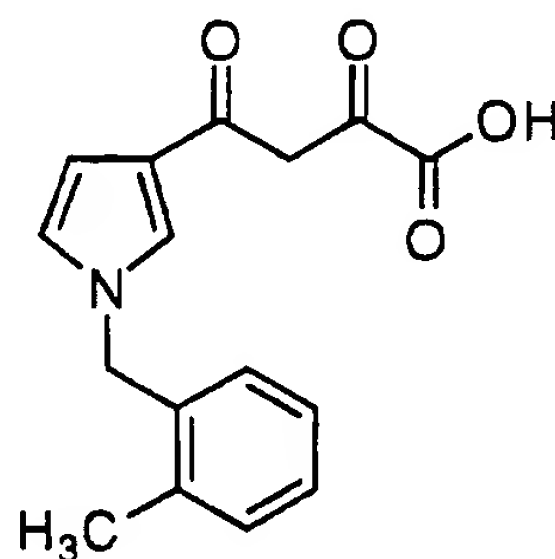
mp 175-176 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.06 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.62 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.9 Hz,

1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 3.36-3.20 (bs, 1H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 338, 340.

5

EXAMPLE 80

4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-11



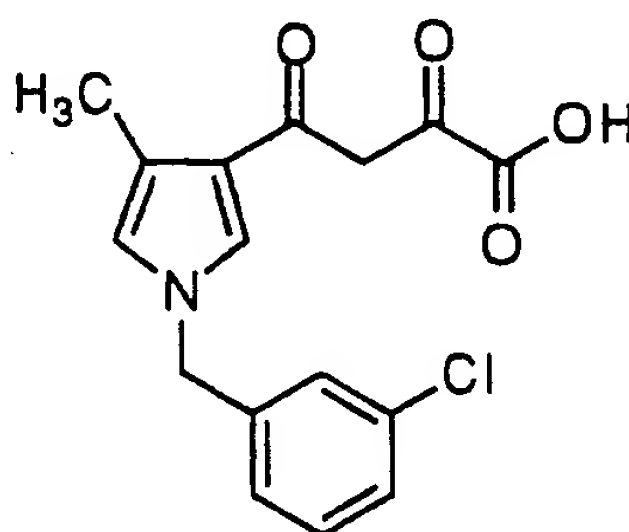
AVII-3-11

mp 119-120 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 7.91 (t, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.64 (dd, J = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 3.45-3.21 (bs, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 284.

15

EXAMPLE 81

4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-12



AVII-3-12

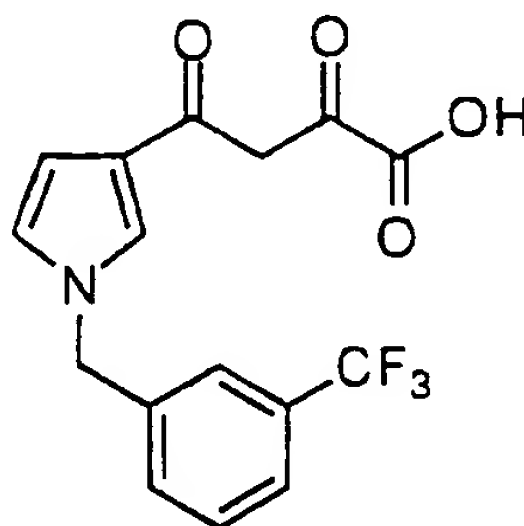
AVII-3-12 was prepared in a manner similar to AVII-3-1, starting with 4-methyl-3-acetyl pyrrole.

mp 148-149 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.09 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 6.79 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 3.40-3.30 (bs, 1H), 2.19 (s, 3H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, *M*-H) 318, 320.

5

EXAMPLE 82

4-[1-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-13



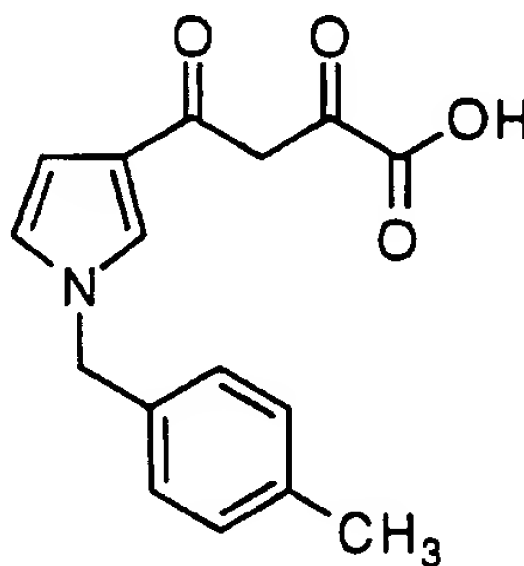
AVII-3-13

10 mp 145-146 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.09 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.63 (dd, *J* = 4.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.40-3.20 (bs, 1H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, *M*-H) 338.

15

EXAMPLE 83

4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AVII-3-14

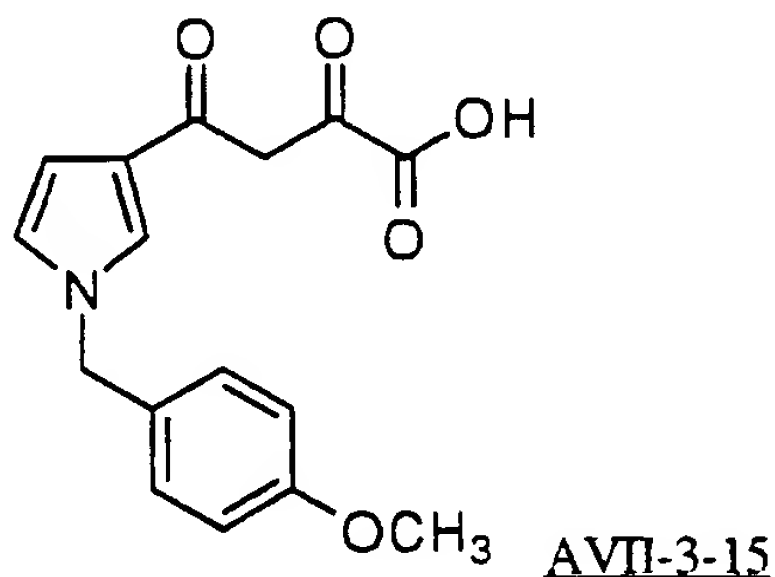


AVII-3-14

mp 164-165 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 8.00 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.14 (m, 4H), 6.97 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.59 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 3.37-3.27 (bs, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 284

5

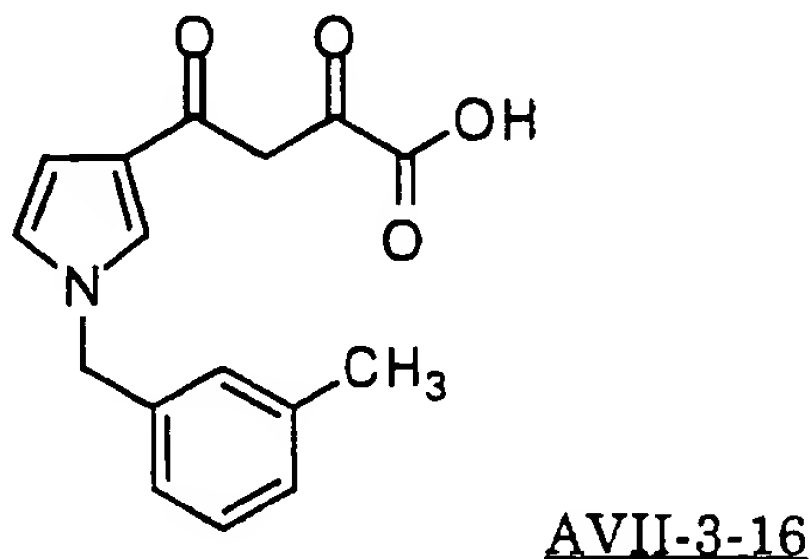
EXAMPLE 84

4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-15

10 mp 137-138 °C (uncorrected) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, *d*₆-DMSO) δ 7.99 (t, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.25 (m, 2H), 6.97 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (m, 2H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 6.58 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H). mass spec (negative mode electrospray, M-H) 300

15

EXAMPLE 85

4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVII-3-16R_f = 0.49 (94:6:1 CH₂Cl₂ / MeOH / HOAc)

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.15 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.98 (m, 2H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 6.23 (m, 1H), 6.20 (m, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H).

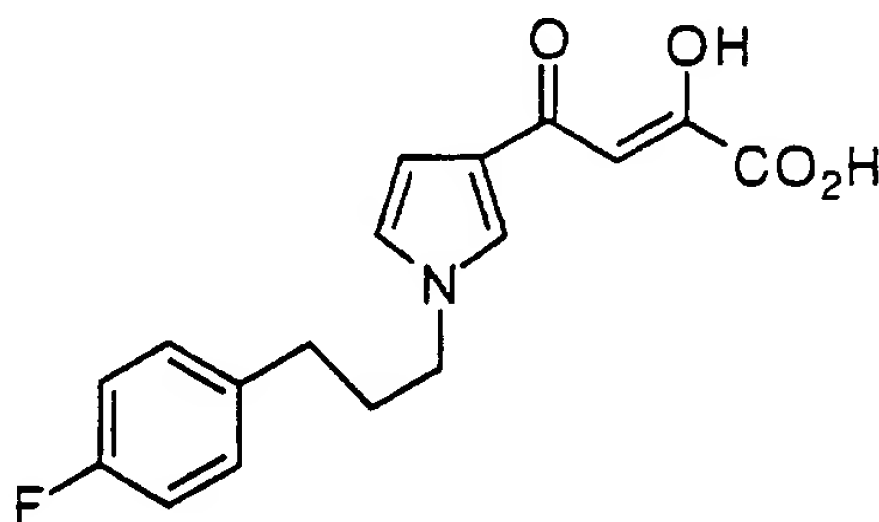
5

EXAMPLES 86-88

The following compounds were prepared in a manner similar to AVII-3-1:

EXAMPLE 86

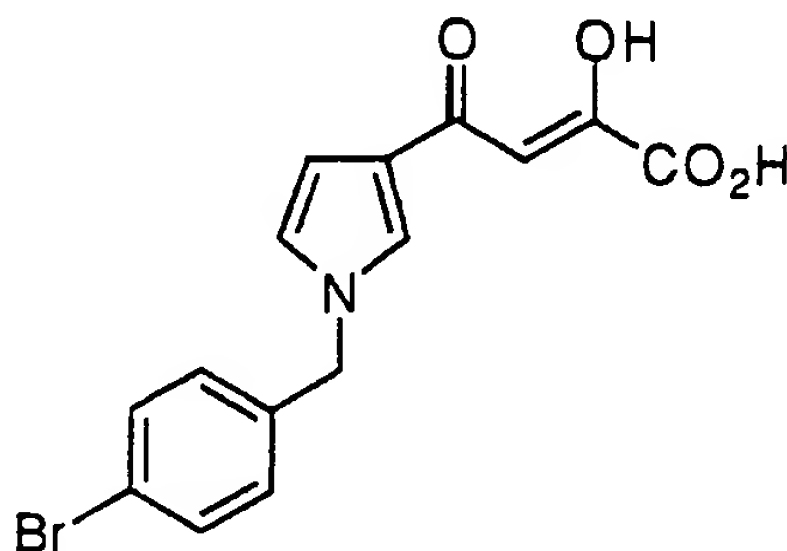
10 4-[1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-propyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid



CHN Calc. ($\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{16}\text{FNO}_4 \cdot 0.2$ water) 63.62, 5.15, 4.36; Fnd. 63.54, 5.07, 4.00.

EXAMPLE 87

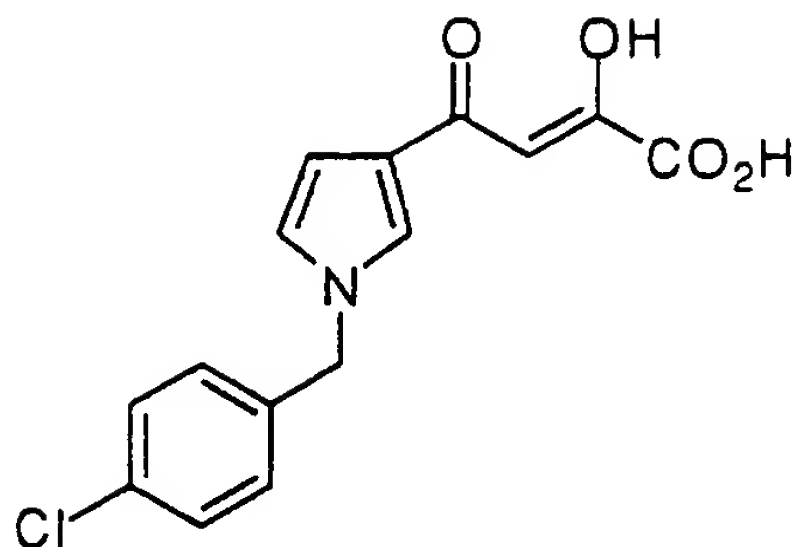
15 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid



CHN Calc. 51.45, 3.45, 4.00; Fnd. 51.53, 3.50, 3.92.

EXAMPLE 88

20 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid

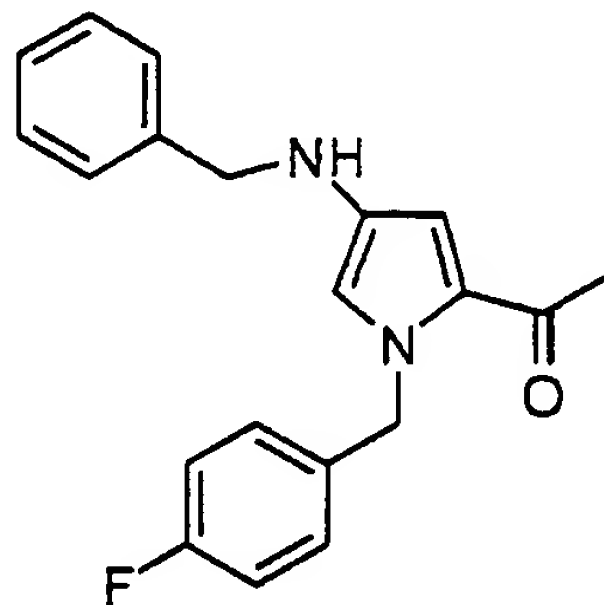


CHN Calc. 58.93,3.96,4.58; Fnd. 58.79,4.04,4.47.

EXAMPLE 89

4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
5 dioxobutyric acid AVIII-4-1

Step 1: 1-[4-Benzylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone
AVIII-1-1

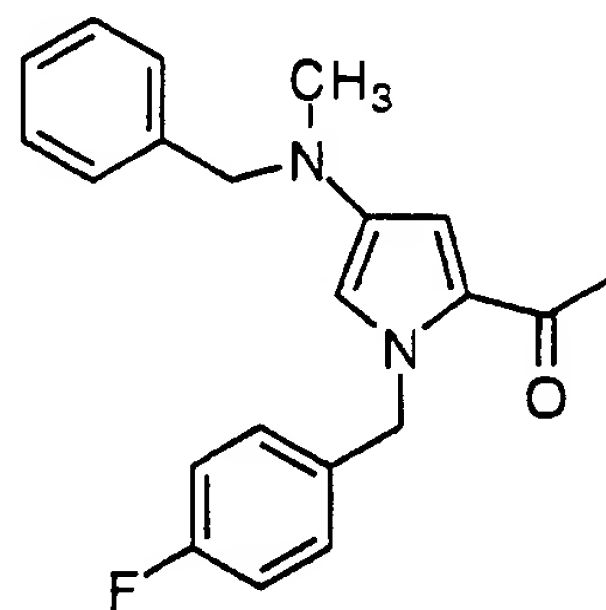


AVIII-1-1

- 10 To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, addition funnel
and an argon inlet was added 1-[4-amino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-
yl]ethanone AVI-2-1 (1.00g, 4.31 mmol), MeOH (20 mL), benzaldehyde
(0.875 mL, 8.61 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.541g, 8.61
mmol). The addition funnel was charged with a solution of glacial
15 acetic acid (0.246 mL, 4.31 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL). The acetic acid
solution was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 1.5h. When
the addition was complete, the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient
temperature 18h. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue
was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water. The layers were
20 separated and the organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous
NaHCO₃, aqueous sodium potassium tartrate and brine. Drying

(MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 30% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to give 1-[4-Benzylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVIII-1-1 as a crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.34 (3H, s), 3.35 (1H, br s), 4.16 (2H, s), 5.41 (2H, s), 6.36 (1H, d, j= 2.2 Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, j=2.2 Hz), 6.93 (2H, m), 7.06 (2H, m), 7.30 to 7.37 (5H, complex multiplet).

Step 2: 1-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVIII-2-1

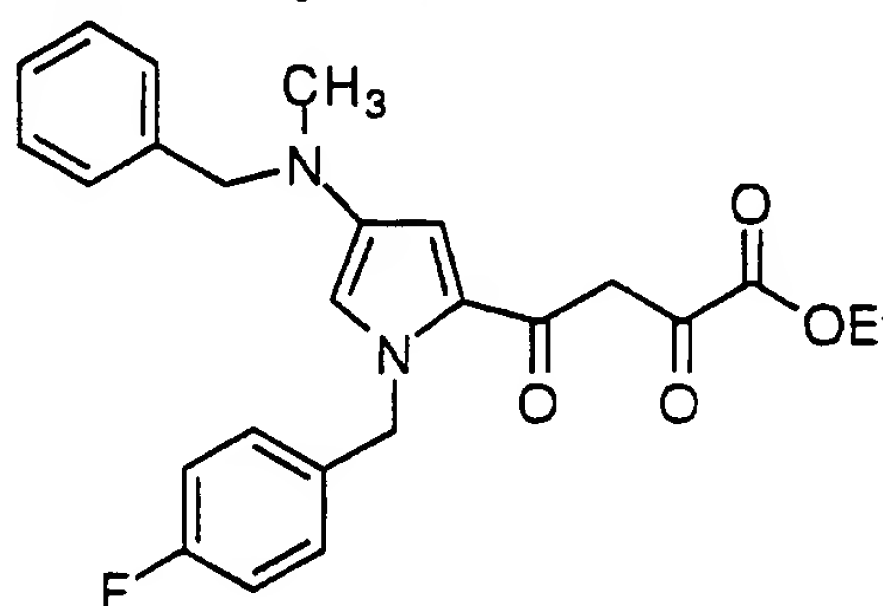


AVIII-2-1

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an addition funnel topped by an argon inlet was added 1-[4-benzylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVIII-1-1 (0.472g, 1.46 mmol), MeOH (20 mL), formalin (1.19 mL of 37% aqueous solution, 14.64 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.628g, 10.00 mmol). The addition funnel was charged with a solution of glacial acetic acid (0.57 mL, 10.0 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL). The acetic acid solution was added dropwise to the reaction mixture over 1.5h. When the addition was complete, the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 18h. The solvents were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and water. The layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, aqueous sodium potassium tartrate and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 30% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to give 1-[4-benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AVIII-2-1 as a crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.25 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 4.16

(2H, s), 5.43 (2H, s), 6.33 (1H, d, $j = 2.2$ Hz), 6.53 (1H, d, $j = 2.2$ Hz), 6.93 (2H, m), 7.06 (2H, m), 7.27 to 7.32 (5H, complex multiplet).

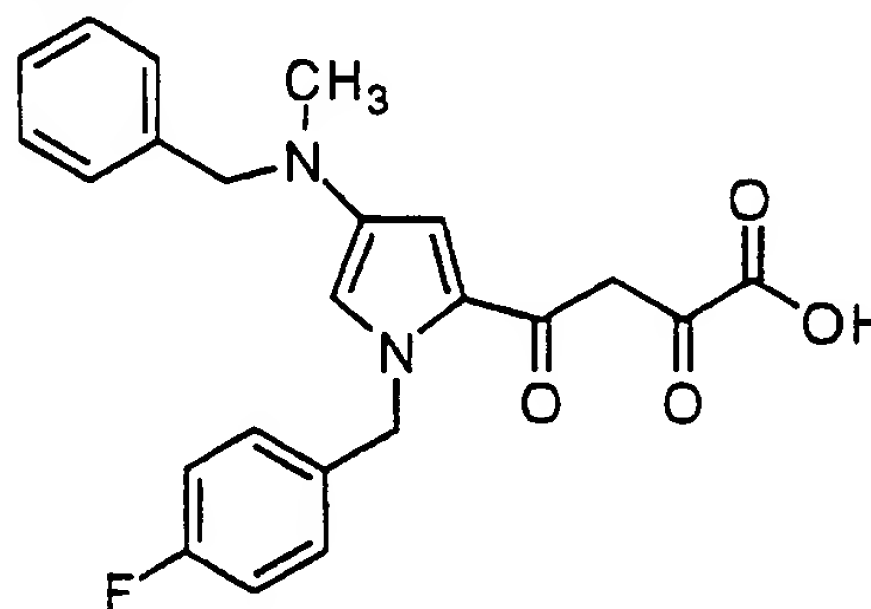
Step 3: 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-
 5 2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester A-VIII-3-1



A-VIII-3-1

In a manner substantially similar to that described for Example A-V-9-1 1-[4-benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone A-VIII-2-1 was used to prepare 4-[4-benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-
 10 1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester A-VIII-3-1 which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 4: 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-
 2,4-dioxobutyric acid AVI-5-1



AVI-5-1

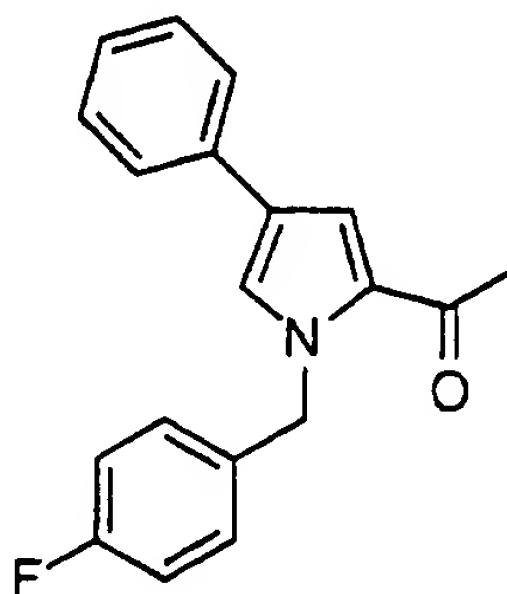
In a manner substantially similar to that described for Example AV-10-1 4-[4-benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester A-VIII-3-1 was used to prepare 4-[4-benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric
 15 acid AVI-5-1. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.79 (3H, s), 4.23 (2H, s), 5.48 (2H, s), 6.54 (1H, d, $j = 2.0$ Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, $j = 2.0$ Hz), 7.00 (4H, m), 7.28 (5H, m).

EXAMPLE 90

4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid A-IX-3-1

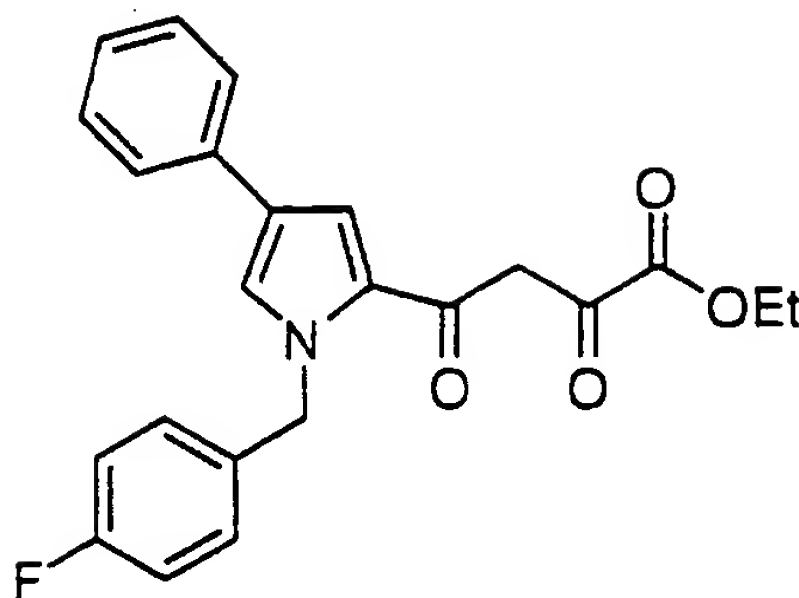
5

Step 1: 1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AIX-1-1

AIX-1-1

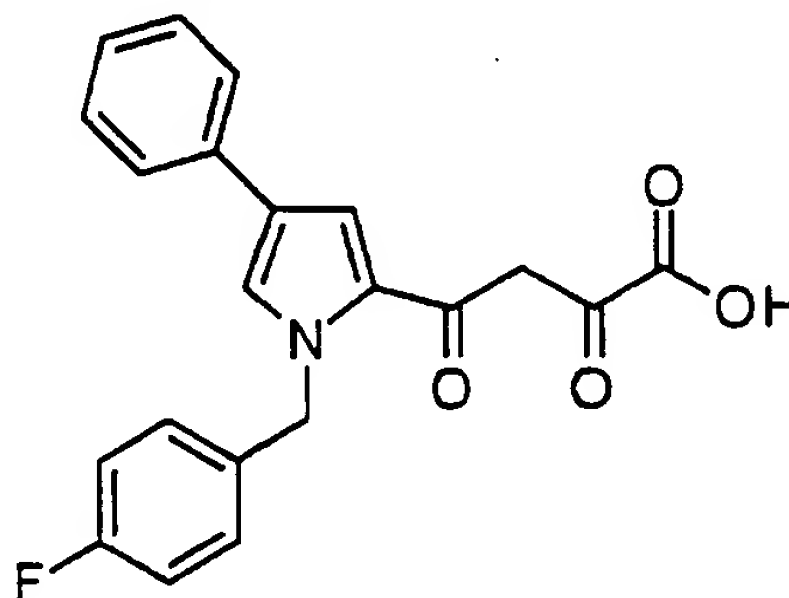
To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, reflux condenser
10 and an argon inlet was added 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-iodo-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AIII-1-1 (1.00g, 2.91 mmol), phenylboronic acid (0.431g, 3.54 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium⁰ (0.20g, 0.17 mmol), barium hydroxide (1.37g, 4.37 mmol), DME (40 mL), and H₂O (5 mL). This well stirred mixture was heated at reflux 4h. The reaction mixture
15 was cooled to 20°C and diluted with EtOAc. This solution was washed with H₂O, 1N HCl, H₂O, and brine. Drying (MgSO₄), filtration and removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an amorphous material. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using 15% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to give 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone
20 AIX-1-1 as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.47 (3H, s), 5.57 (2H, s), 6.98 (2H, m), 7.13 to 7.28 (5H, complex multiplet), 7.36 (2H, m), 7.51 (2H, m).

Step 2: 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AIX-2-1

AIX-2-1

In a manner substantially similar to that described for Example AV-9-1, 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone AIX-1-1 was used to prepare 4-[4-phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AIX-2-1 which was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 3: 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIX-3-1

AIX-3-1

10

In a manner substantially similar to that described for Example AV-10-1 4-[4-phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester AIX-2-1 was used to prepare 4-[4-phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AIX-3-1. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 5.66 (2H, s), 6.93 (1H, s), 7.05 (2H, m), 7.23 (3H, m), 7.36 (2H, m), 7.59 (3H, m), 7.65 (1H, d, j=1.7 Hz).

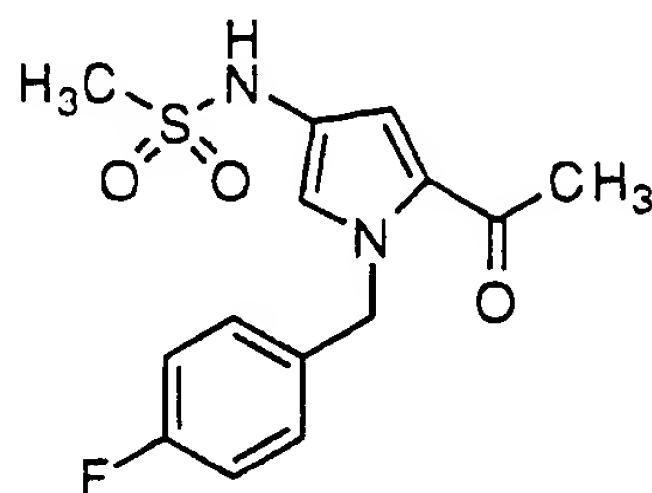
15

EXAMPLE 91

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid AX-3-1

20

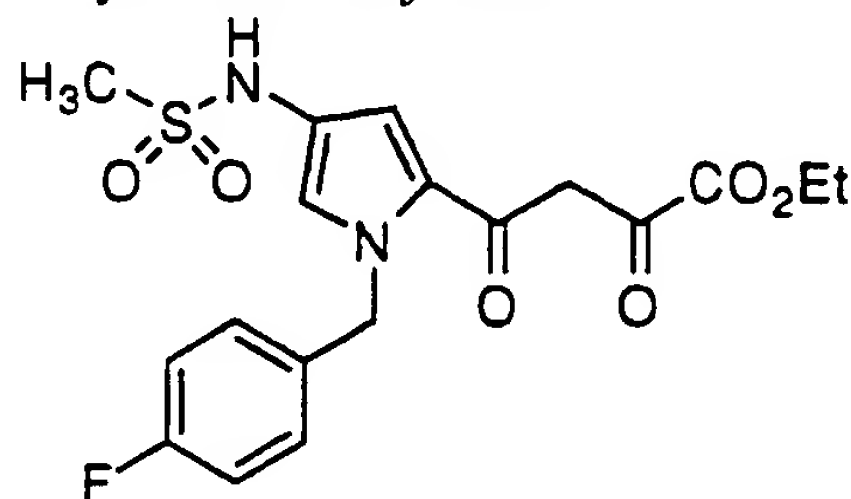
Step 1: N-[4-acetyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-methanesulfonamide AX-1-1



AX-1-1

A solution of 1-[4-amino-1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-ethanone
 5 AVI-2-1 (.5g, 2.15 mmole) in 10 ml of CH₂Cl₂ was cooled to 0°C and
 treated with triethylamine (.25 mL, 3.22 mmole) followed by methane
 sulfonylchloride (.45 mL, 3.22 mmole) dropwise via syringe. The
 reaction was completed in two hours and was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and
 washed with 10% citric acid. Organic layer was dried over MgSO₄,
 10 filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a light pink semi-solid
 residue. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 50%
 EtOAc/Hex as eluant to give AX-1-1 as a white crystalline solid. ¹H
 NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.12 (m, 2H), 6.96 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J=1.8Hz,
 1H), 6.85 (d, J=1.8Hz, 1H), 5.97 (s, b, 1H), 5.49 (s, 2H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s,
 15 3H).

Step 2: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester AX-2-1

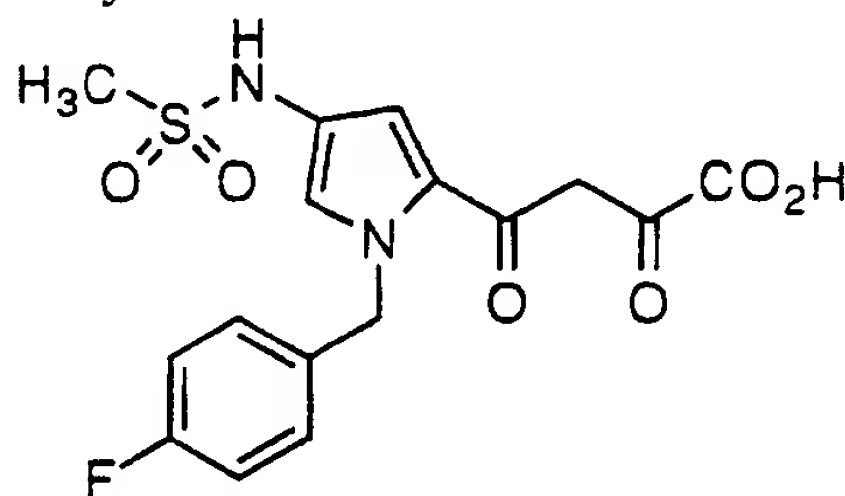


AX-2-1

20 A solution of AX-1-1 (460 mg, 1.48 mmole) in 10ml dried THF was
 treated with diethyl oxalate (0.40 ml, 2.96 mmole) and sodium ethoxide
 (200 mg, 2.96 mmole) at room temperature over night under N₂
 atmosphere. The reaction mixture was poured into 20 ml of 1N HCl
 solution and extracted twice with EtOAc. Combined extracts were

washed with brine and dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a yellow brown residue that was flashed chromatographed using 100% EtOAc as eluant to give AX-2-1 as a yellow crystalline solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.97 (m, 4H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 5.92 (s, br, 1H), 5.56 (s, 2H), 4.34-4.40 (q, 2H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 1.39 (t, 3H).

Step 3: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrlic acid AX-3-1



AX-3-1

A solution of AX-2-1 (200 mg, 0.48 mmole) was dissolved in 6ml of CH_3OH and 6ml of 1N NaOH for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with ether and acidified to pH 1-2 with 1N HCl and extracted three times with EtOAc. Combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give an oily residue that was triturated with 20% $\text{Et}_2\text{O}/\text{Hex}$ to afford AX-3-1 as a yellow crystalline solid.

m.p.: 160°C decomposed

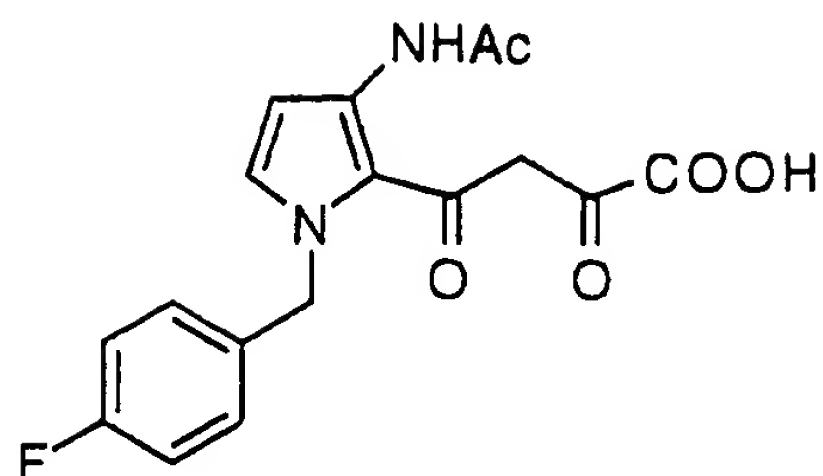
^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 9.33 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 5.58 (s, 2H), 2.92 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLES 92-94

The following compounds were prepared in a manner similar to that described for AX-3-1:

EXAMPLE 92

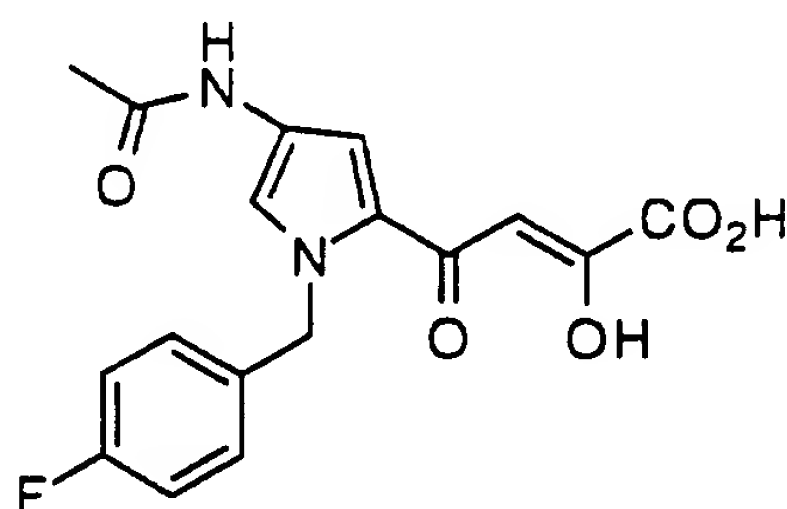
4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-acetylamino-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid



CHN Calc. 58.96, 4.37, 8.09; Fnd. 59.20, 4.30, 8.06.

EXAMPLE 93

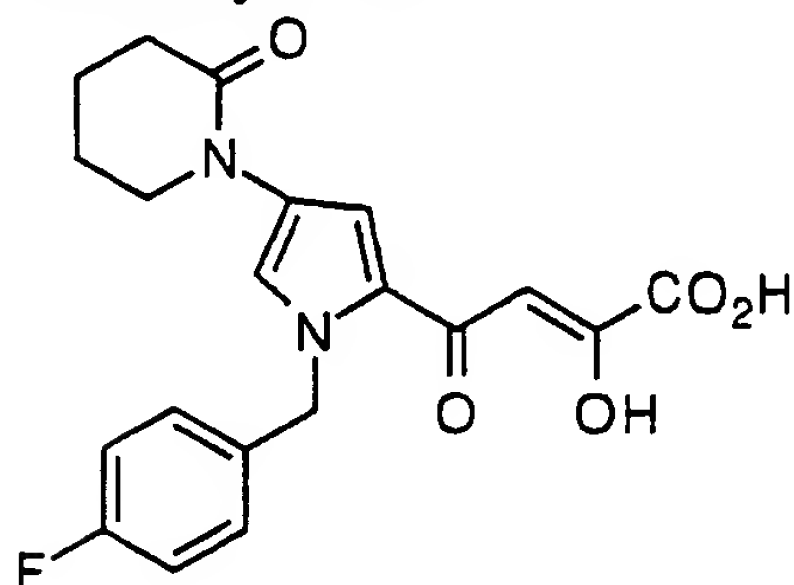
5 4-[4-acetylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid



CHN Calc. (C₁₇H₁₅FN₂O₅ 0.3 H₂O) 58.05, 4.47, 7.97; Fnd. 58.09, 4.40, 8.06.

EXAMPLE 94

10 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid



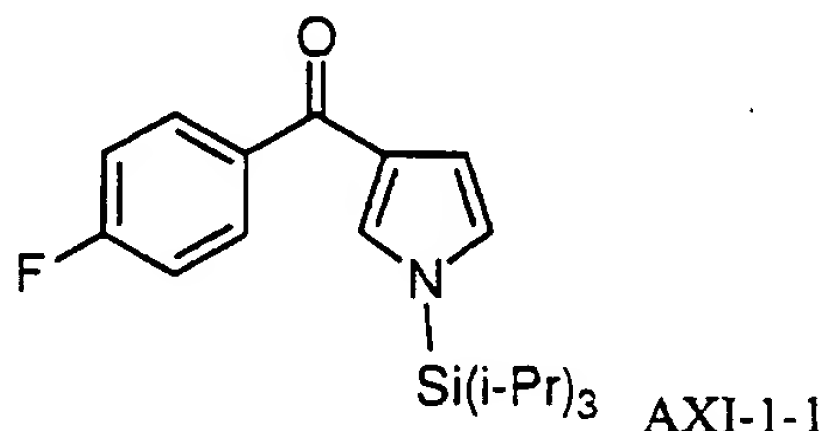
CHN Calc. (C₂₀H₁₉FN₂O₅ 0.4 H₂O) 61.03, 5.07, 7.12; Fnd. 60.96, 5.00, 7.22.

15

EXAMPLE 95

4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid AXI-5-1

Step 1: (4-fluorophenyl)-(1-triisopropylsilyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)methanone AXI-1-1

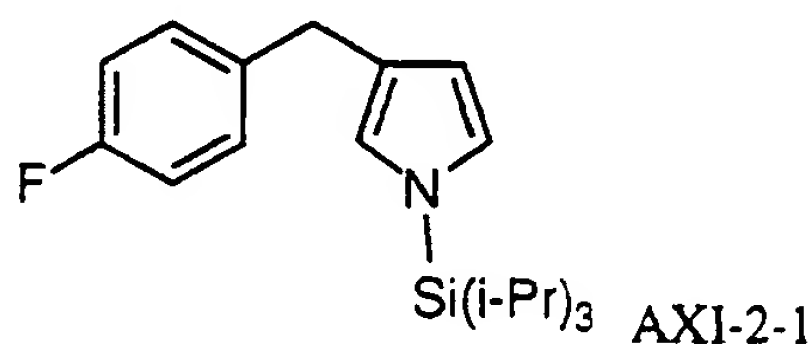


5

A stirred slurry of AlCl_3 (99.99% anhydrous powder, 3.28g, 0.0246 mole) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (45 mL) was treated with 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (2.64 mL, 0.0224 mole) added dropwise at 0°C . After 0.5 h, a solution of 1-(triisopropylsilyl)pyrrole (5.55 mL, 0.0224 mole) in CH_2Cl_2 (11 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at 0°C then 3 h at room temperature and then poured into 300 mL cold saturated NH_4Cl solution. The organic phase was separated and combined with two CH_2Cl_2 extracts of the aqueous phase. The combined organic layers were washed with NH_4Cl solution and dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a crude brown oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel of the crude product, using a 5:95 EtOAc / Hexane mixture as the eluting solvent, gave AXI-1-1 as a yellow oil. TLC $R_f=0.54$ (10:90 EtOAc / Hexanes) ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.87 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 1.48 (m, 3H), 1.12 (d, $J=7.51$ Hz, 18H).

20

Step 2: 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-triisopropylsilyl-1H-pyrrole AXI-2-1

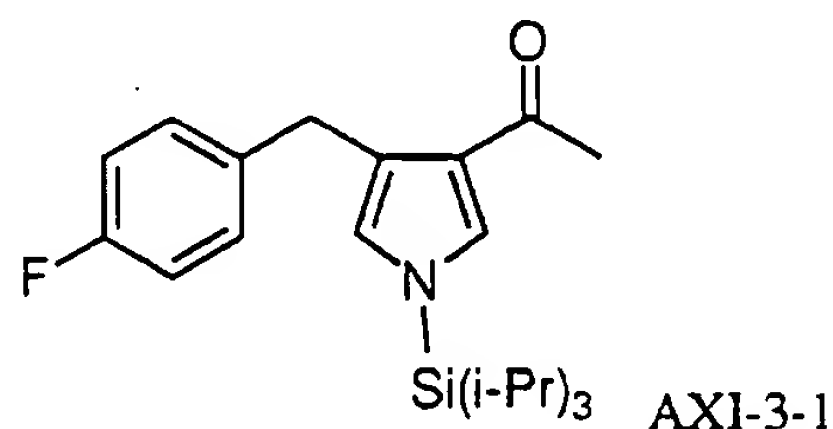


In a similar manner to AII-2-1, AXI-1-1 (3.50 g, 0.0101 mole) was refluxed with 1.0 M $\text{BH}_3\text{-Me}_2\text{S}$ (30.3, 0.0303 mole) in 100 mL anhydrous

THF to give AXI-2-1 as a light yellow solid. TLC Rf=0.57 (5:95 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (m, 2H), 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.71 (t, J=2.38 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (m, 1H), 6.09 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 1.41 (m, 3H), 1.08 (d, J=7.51, 18H).

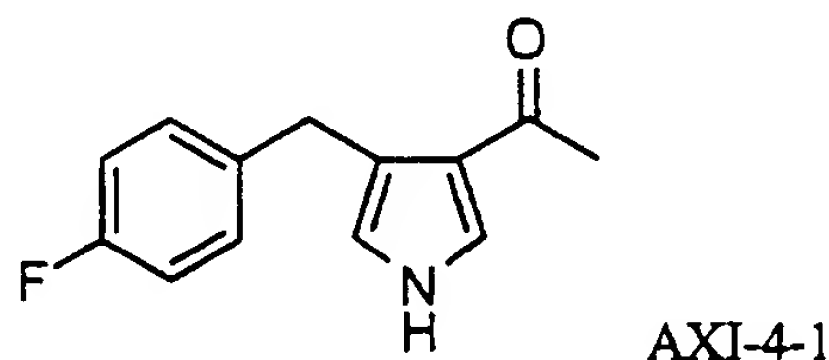
5

Step 3: 1-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-triisopropylsilanyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]ethanone AXI-3-1



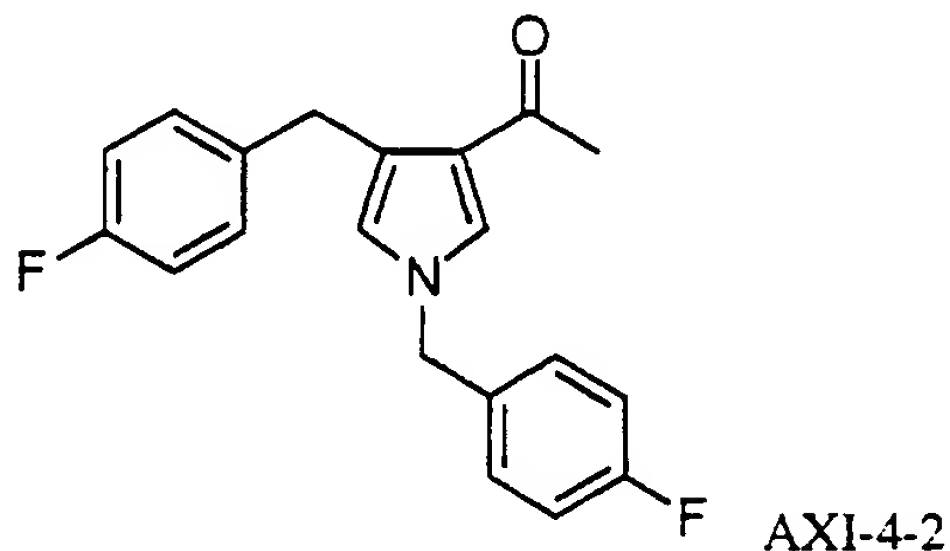
In a similar manner to AXI-1-1, AXI-2-1 was acylated using freshly distilled acetyl chloride to give AXI-3-1 as a light yellow solid. TLC Rf=0.41 (10:90 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.30 (t, J=1.10 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (s, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 1.42 (m, 3H), 1.08 (d, J=7.51 Hz, 18H)

Step 4: 1-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]ethanone AXI-4-1



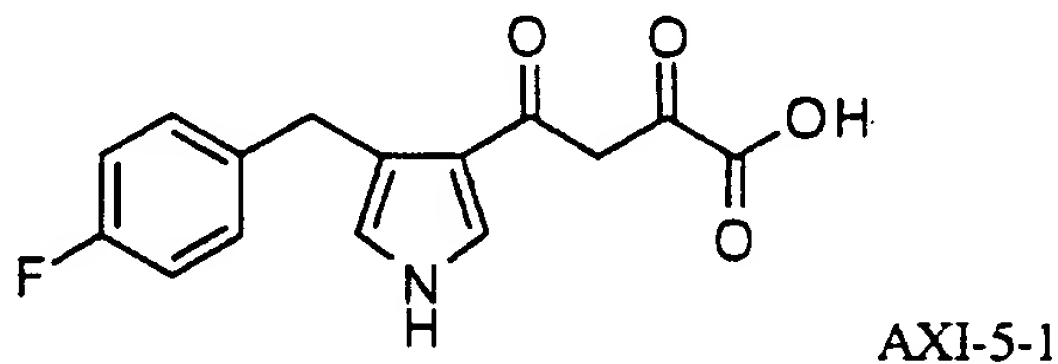
A solution of AXI-3-1 (0.145g, 0.387 mmol) in dry THF (0.5 mL) was treated with tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride (0.397 μL 1.0 M in THF, 0.387 mmol) at room temperature for one hour. The reaction was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃, extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give the product as a yellow solid. TLC Rf=0.15 (10:90 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.2 (bs, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 4.1 (s, 2H), 2.4 (s, 3H).

Step 5: 1-[1,4-bis-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]ethanone AXI-4-2



In a similar manner to AXI-3-1, AXI-4-1 was alkylated using 4-fluorobenzyl bromide to give AXI-4-2 as a light brown oil.
TLC R_f=0.69 (40:60 EtOAc / Hexanes) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.17-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.12 (m, 4H), 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 4.94 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H).

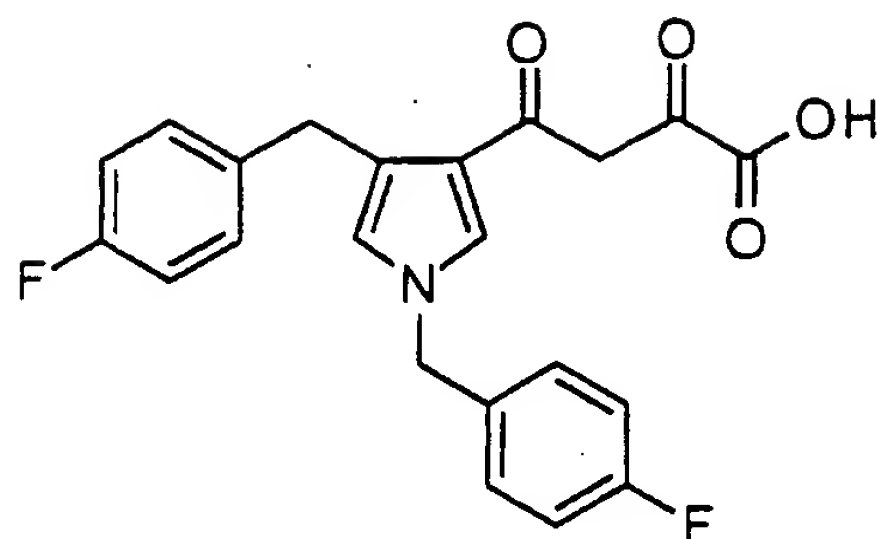
Step 6: 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid
AXI-5-1



AXI-4-1 was carried on to the diketo acid AXI-5-1 as described for AXI-3-1.
TLC R_f=0.41 (94:6:6 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
8.4 (bs, 1H), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 6.97 (m, 2H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 4.1 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 96

4-[1,4-bis-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid AXI-5-2



AXI-5-2

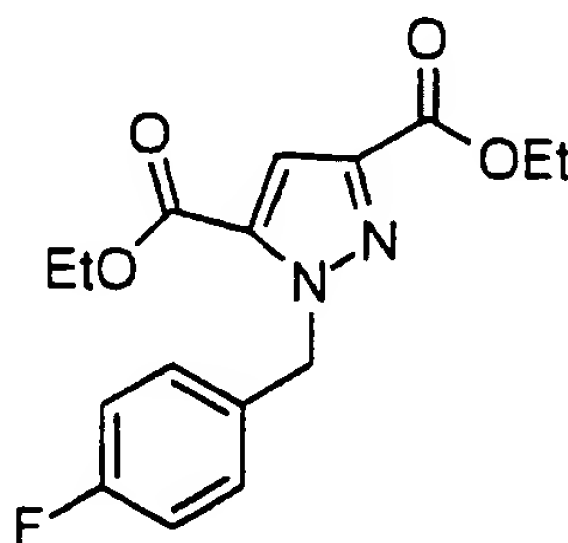
AXI-4-2 was carried on to the diketo acid AXI-5-2 as described for AI-3-1. TLC Rf=0.66 (94:6:6 CHCl₃ / MeOH / HOAc) ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.04-7.19 (m, 6H), 6.96 (m, 2H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 97

4-[5-(3-carboxy-3-oxo-propionyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BI-6-1

10

Step 1: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester BI-1-1



BI-1-1

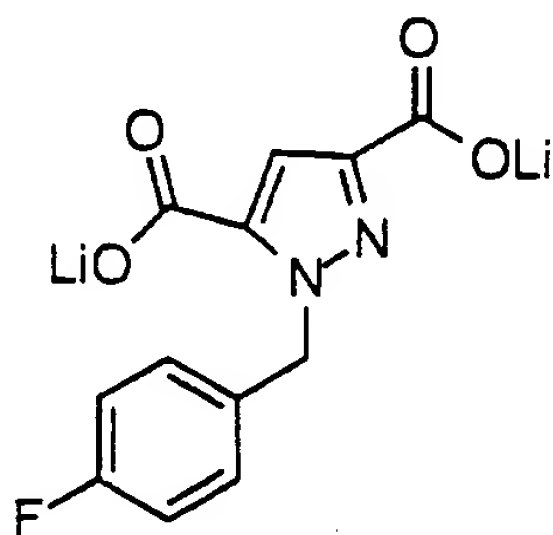
A mixture of 1H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester (.424 g, 2 mmol), 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (.378 g, .25 ml, 2 mmol) and triethylamine (.303 g, .417 ml, 3 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml dry DMF and stirred for 18 hr.. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the resulting residue partitioned between ethyl acetate/ H₂O and extracted. The combined organics were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed. TLC showed about 30%

20

unreacted pyrrole. Further purification by column chromatography (2:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) gave .335 gr (50%) of the title compound as a colorless oil.

1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.34 (t, 3H, J = 7.14), 1.41 (t, 3H, J = 7.14 Hz), 4.32 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 4.42 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.80 (s, 2H), 6.98 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H)

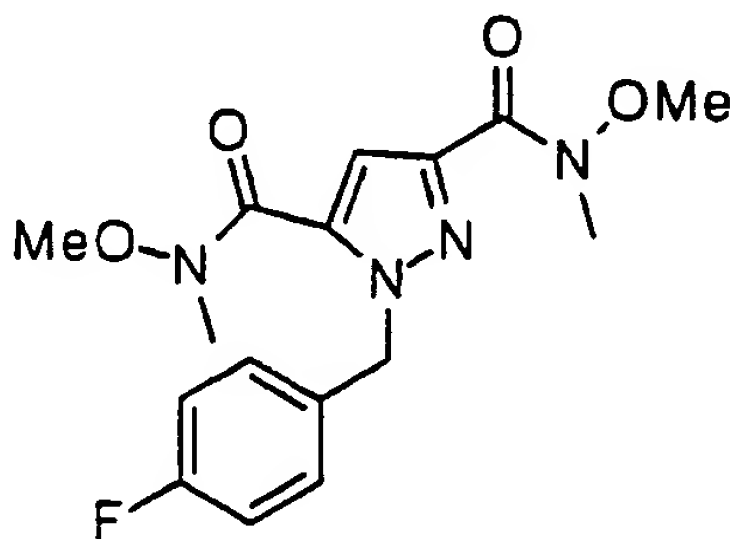
Step 2: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3,5-dicarboxylic acid dilithium salt BI-2-1



BI-2-1

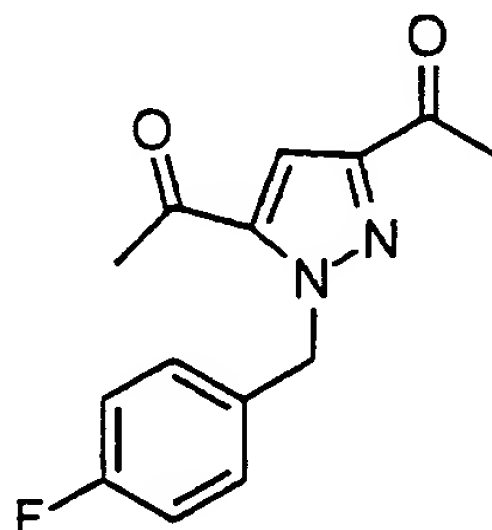
BI-1-1 (.2 g, .62 mmol) was dissolved in 2 ml THF, and to it was added LiOH (1.3 ml of a 1M soln.). After stirring 18 hr, the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and 3x5 ml toluene added and removed to eliminate water. The crude material was used in the next reaction without further purification.

Step 3: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-2,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-(methoxymethylamide) BI-3-1

BI-3-1

A mixture of BI-2-1 from the previous example, *N,O*-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (.121 g, 1.24 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (.238 g, 1.24 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (.167 g, 1.24 mmol), and triethylamine
5 (.125 g, .173 ml, 1.24 mmol) were combined in 3 ml DMF and stirred for 18 hr. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate/H₂O and extracted. The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed. Further purification via radial disc chromatography
10 (1:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) afforded the title compound as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.27 (s, 3H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 6.91 - 7.00 (m, 3H), 7.22 - 7.32 (m, 3H)

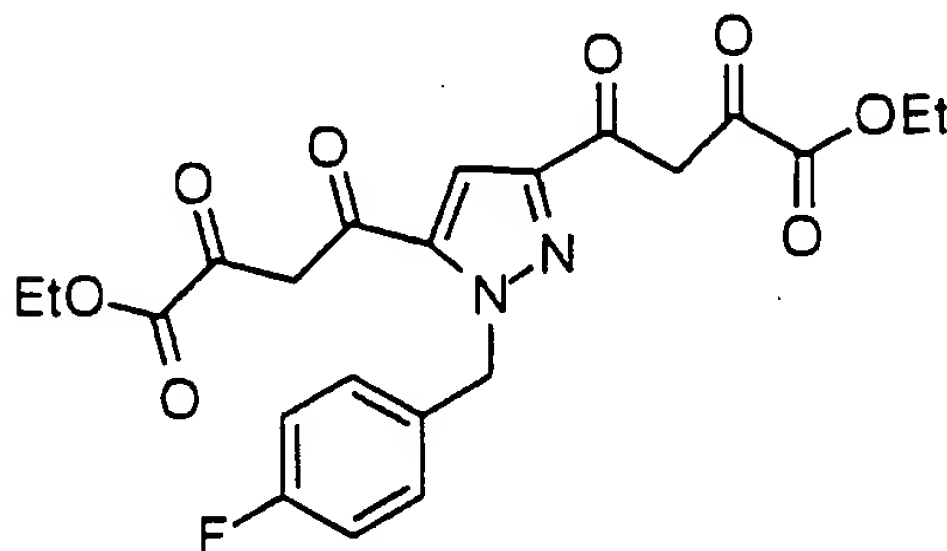
Step 4: 1-[5-acetyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl]ethanone BI-4-1



BI-4-1

BI-3-1 (.142 g, .41 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml dry THF and cooled to -78°C. To this was added methyl lithium (1.158 ml of a 1.4M solution in diethyl ether, 1.64 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then
20 quenched by the addition of excess 10% aqueous citric acid solution. After warming to room temperature, the mixture was poured into 10 ml H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed to get the title compound as an oil.
25 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 5.74 (s, 2H), 6.99 (t, 2H, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.28 - 7.37 (m, 3H)

Step 5: 4-[5-(3-ethoxycarbonyl-3-oxopropionyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester BI-5-1

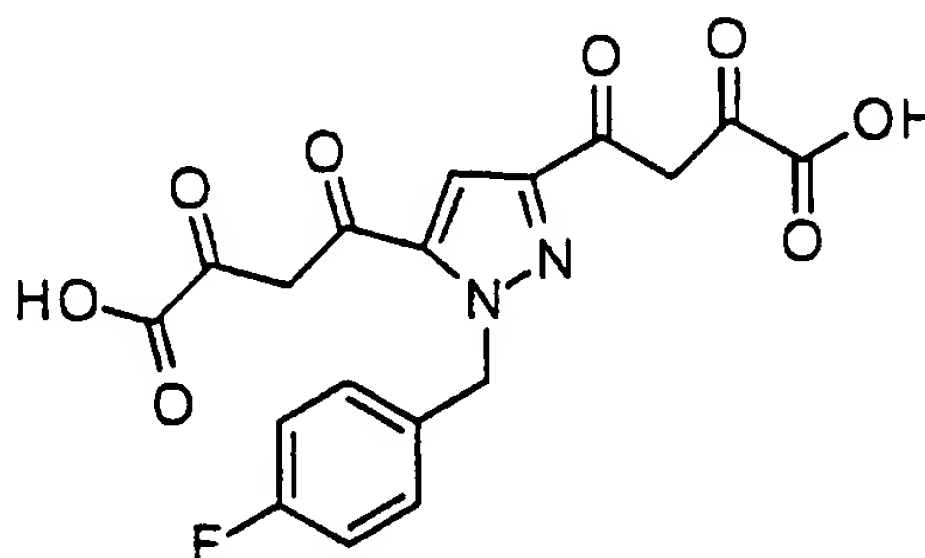


BI-5-1

In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, BI-4-1 (.094 g, .36 mmol) was reacted
 5 with diethyl oxalate (.212 g, .196 ml, 1.44 mmol) and sodium ethoxide
 (.096 g, 1.44 mmol) to give the title compound as a yellow solid.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (t, 3H, J = 7.33 Hz), 1.42 (t, 3H, J = 7.14
 Hz), 4.36 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 4.41 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.84 (s, 2H), 6.85
 (s, 1H), 7.00 (t, 2H, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.29 - 7.36 (m, 3H), 7.54 (s, 1H)

10

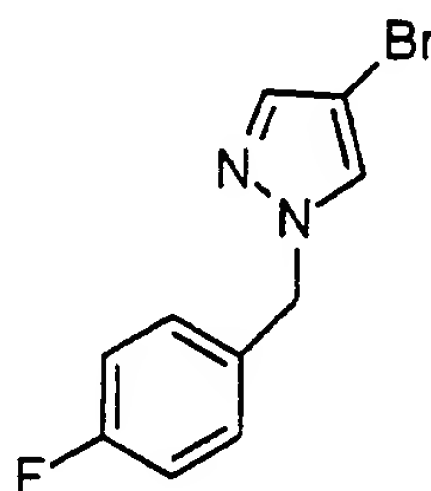
Step 6: 4-[5-(3-carboxy-3-oxopropionyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BI-6-1



In a similar manner to AI-3-1, BI-5-1 (.157 g, .35 mmol) was reacted
 15 with LiOH (.7 ml of a 1M solution in H₂O) in 5 ml THF to give the title
 compound as a light tan solid. MP = 215 - 217 °C
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.84 (s, 2H), 7.00 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.29 -
 7.37 (m, 4H), 7.55 (s, 1H); FAB MS: m/z 405 (M⁺ + H)

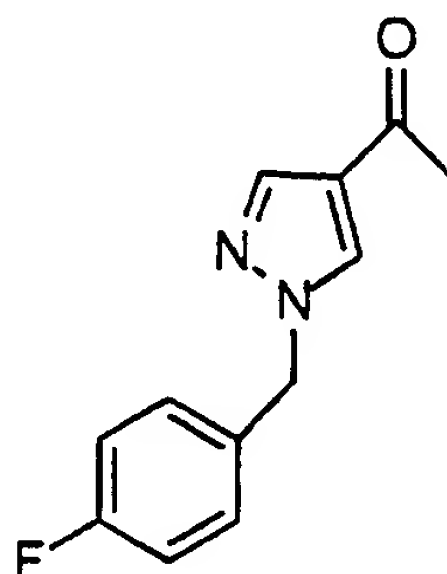
20

EXAMPLE 98

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BII-4-1Step 1: 4-bromo-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazole BII-1-1

BII-1-1

- 5 4-Bromopyrazole (.441 g, 3mmol) was added to a slurry of sodium hydride (.072 g, .12 gr of a 60% oil dispersion, 3 mmol) in 5 ml DMF and stirred for 15 min, after which 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (.568 g, .374 ml, 3 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred for 18 hr. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl
- 10 acetate/H₂O and extracted. The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed to afford title compound as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.23 (s, 2H), 7.04 (t, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.18 - 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H)

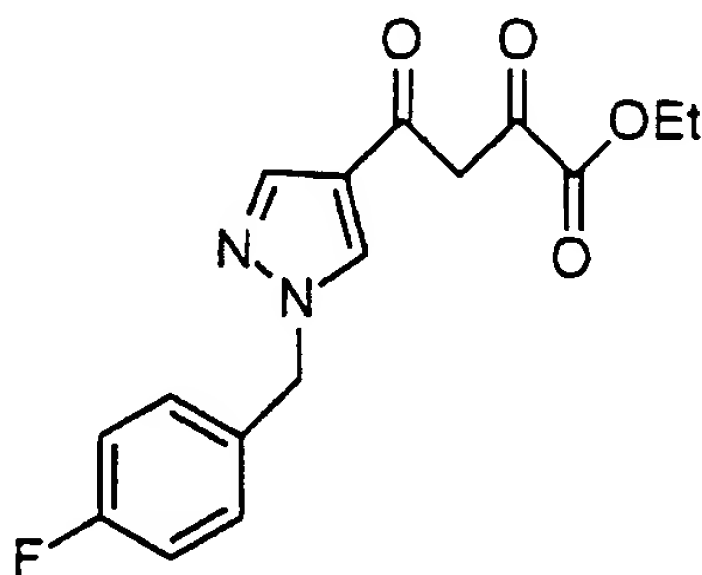
15 Step 2: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone BII-2-1

BII-2-1

- BII-1-1 (.686 g, 2.7 mmol) was dissolved in 8 ml diethyl ether and cooled to -78°C. To this was added butyllithium (1.85 ml of a 1.6M solution in hexane, 2.95 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hr, after
- 20 which time *N*-methoxy-*N*-methyl-acetamide (.33 g, .33 ml, 3.22 mmol)

was added and the mixture allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring for 2 hr, the reaction was quenched with 10% citric acid solution and extracted with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed. Purification by radial disc chromatography (4:1
5 hexane/ethyl acetate) the title compound as a colorless oil.

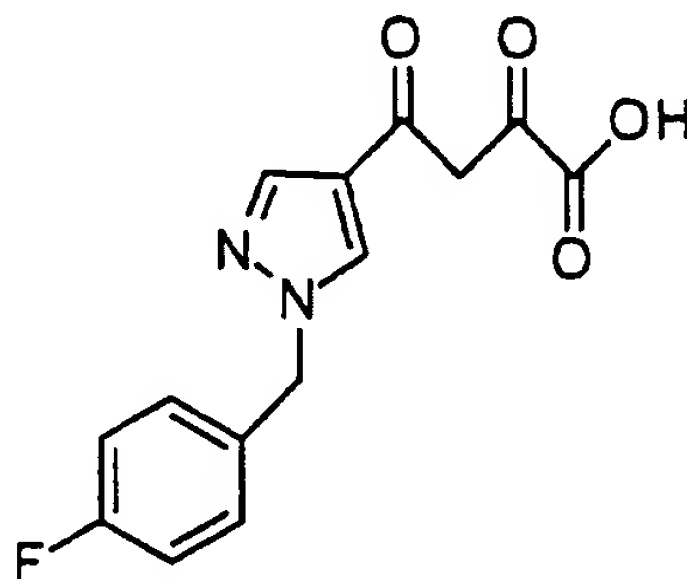
Step 3: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyr-
ethyl ester BII-3-1



BII-3-1

10 In a manner analogous to AIII-2-1, BII-2-1 was reacted with diethyl
oxalate (.152 g, .142 ml, 1.04 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.071 g, 1.04
mmol) to yield the title compound as a white solid.
1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.40 (t, 3H, J = 7.14 Hz), 4.38 (q, 2H, J = 7.14
Hz), 5.31 (s, 2H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 7.08 (t, 2H, J = 8.61 Hz), 7.24 - 7.31 (m, 2H),
15 7.94 (2, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H)

Step 4: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyr-
acid BII-4-1



BII-4-1

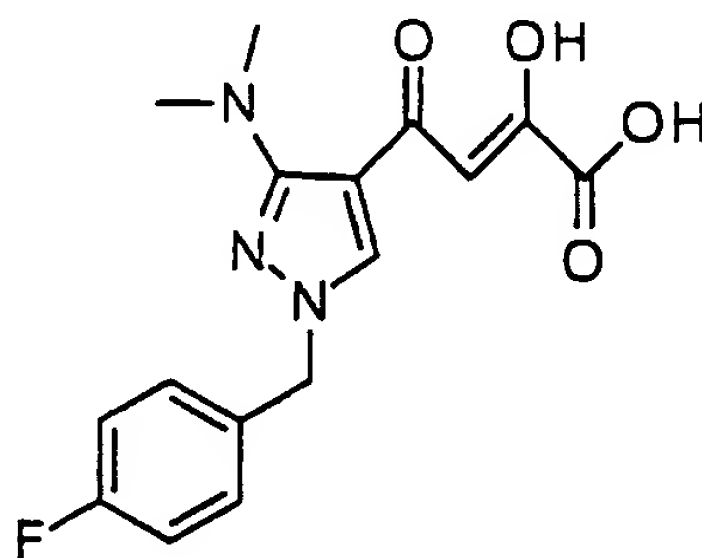
In a similar manner to AI-3-1, BII-3-1 (.17 g, .53 mmol) was reacted in 5 ml MeOH containing 2 ml 1M NaOH to give a light tan solid after triturating the crude material with CH₂Cl₂. MP = 191-192 °C
1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.31 (s, 2H), 6.71 (d, 1H, J = .73 Hz), 7.08
5 (t, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.24 - 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H)
FAB MS: m/z 291 (M⁺ + H)

EXAMPLES 99 & 100

The following compound were prepared in a manner similar to that
10 described for BII-4-1:

EXAMPLE 99

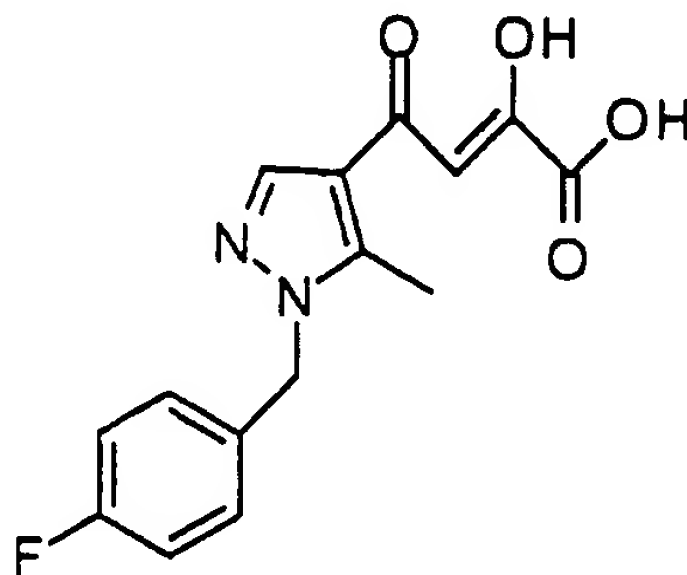
4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyr-
acid



15 CHN Calc. (C₁₆H₁₆N₃O₄F 0.5 EtOAc) 57.28, 5.34, 11.14; Fnd. 56.93, 5.01, 11.43.

EXAMPLE 100

4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-hydroxy-4-oxobut-2-
enoic acid

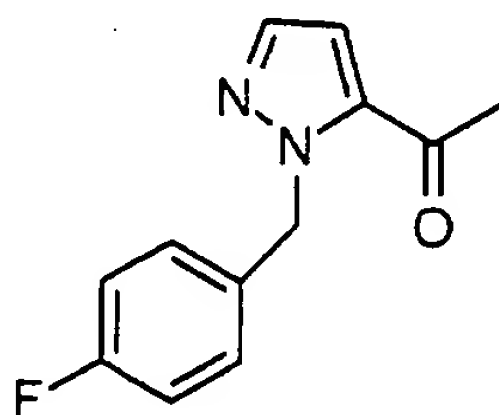


CHN Calc. (C₁₅H₁₃N₂O₄F 0.4 MeOH) 58.33, 4.64, 8.84; Fnd 57.95, 4.40, 8.44.

EXAMPLE 101

5 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2*H*-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid BIII-3-1

Step 1: 1-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2*H*-pyrazol-3-yl]ethanone BIII-1-1

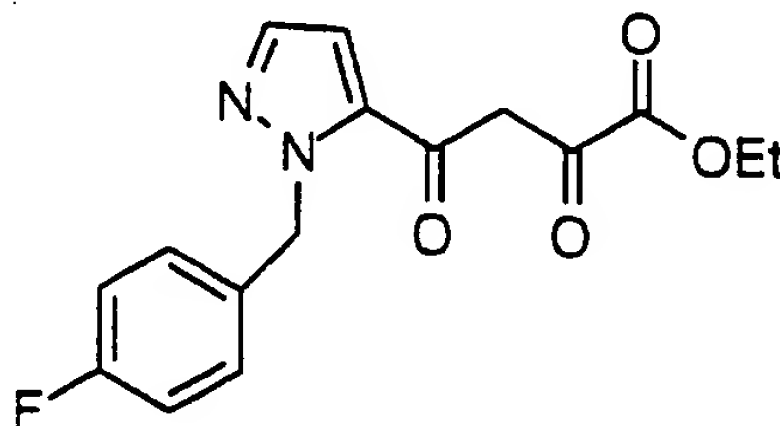


BIII-1-1

1-(2*H*-Pyrazol-3-yl)ethanone hydrochloride (.44 g, 3 mmol) was dissolved
10 in 8 ml DMF, and to it was added sodium hydride (.144 g, .24 g of a 60%
oil dispersion, 6mmol). After stirring for 5 min, 4-fluorobenzyl bromide
(.567 g, .374 ml, 3 mmol) was added and the reaction allowed to stir for 2
hr. It was then poured into 10 ml H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate.
The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over
15 Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed. Further purification by radial
disc chromatography (3:1 hexane/ethyl acetate) yielded the title
compound as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.58 (s, 3H),
5.33 (s, 2H), 6.80 (d, 1H, J = 2.4 Hz), 7.05 (t, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.19 - 7.28 (m,
2H), 7.35 (d, 1H, J = 2.4 Hz)

20

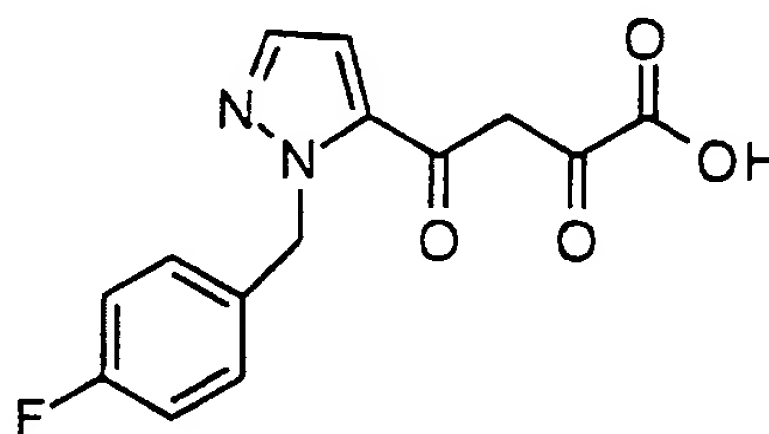
Step 2: 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2*H*-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid
ethyl ester BIII-2-1



BIII-2-1

In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, BIII-1-1 (.474 g, 2.2 mmol) was reacted with diethyl oxalate (.635 g, .59 ml, 4.4 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.295 g, 4.4 mmol) to give the title compound, which was used in the next reaction without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (t, 3H, J = 7.14 Hz), 4.36 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.36 (s, 2H), 6.90 (d, 1H, J = 2.38 Hz), 7.06 (t, 2H, J = 8.61 Hz), 7.22 - 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.40 (d, 1H, J = 2.38 Hz)

Step 3: 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrac acid
BIII-3-1



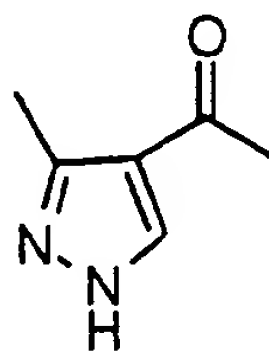
BIII-3-1

In a similar manner to AI-3-1, BIII-2-1 (crude from previous reaction) was reacted with 1N NaOH (3ml) in 20 ml THF to yield the title compound as a light tan solid after trituration in diethyl ether. MP = 157 - 159 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.35 (s, 2H), 6.90 (d, 1H, J = 2.57 Hz), 7.06 (t, 2H, J = 8.61 Hz), 7.22 - 7.31 (m, 3H), 7.42 (d, 1H, J = 2.38 Hz) FAB MS: m/z 291 (M⁺ + H)

EXAMPLE 102

20 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BIV-3-1

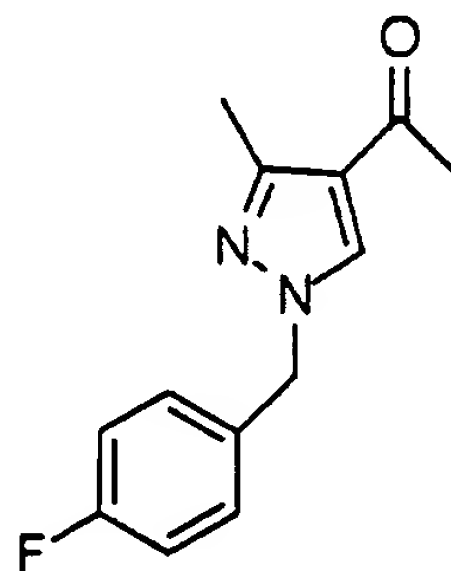
Step 1: 1-(3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)ethanone BIV-1-1



BIV-1-1

A mixture of 1-(4-acetyl-5-methylpyrazol-1-yl)ethanone (1 g, 6 mmol, Maybridge) and 10 ml 1N NaOH were dissolved in 40 ml THF and stirred 4 days. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate/ H₂O and extracted. The combined organic
5 extracts were washed with H₂O, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent removed to get the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 7.96 (s, 1H)

10 Step 2: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone
BIV-2-1

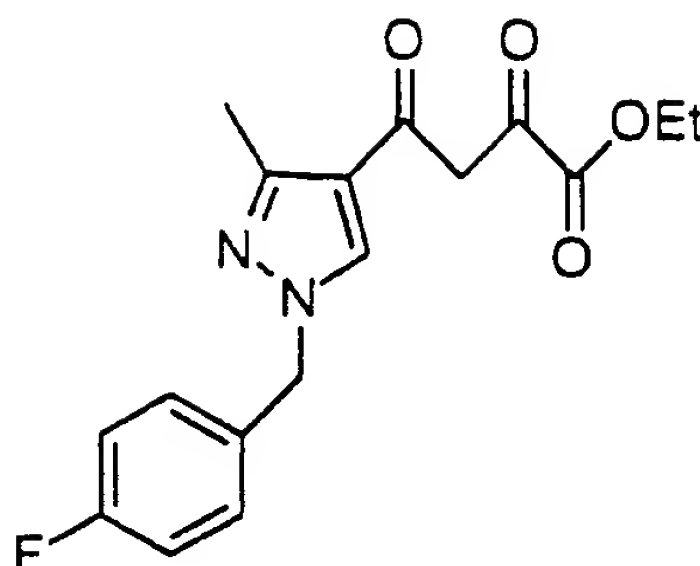


BIV-2-1

In a similar manner to BIII-1-1, BIV-1-1 (.248 g, 2 mmol) was reacted with sodium hydride (.096 g, .16 gr of a 60% oil dispersion, 4 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (.378 g, .249 ml, 2 mmol) for 2 hr. Subsequent
15 work-up and purification by preparative HPLC (Chiralcel OD 25x2, 75% hexane/1% diethylamine, 25% EtOH) yielded the title compound and 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone as white solids.
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 7.07 (t, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.24 (dd, 2H, J = 8.4, 4.9 Hz), 7.73 (s, 1H)

20

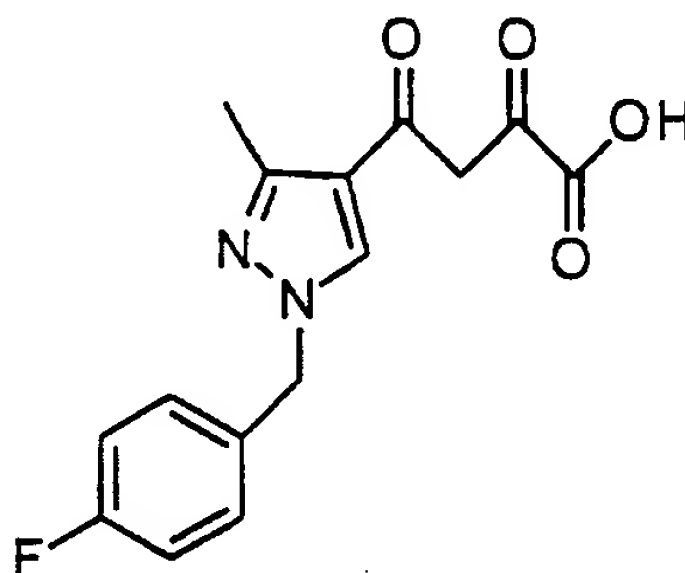
Step 3: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester BIV-3-1



BIV-3-1

In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, BIV-2-1 (.168 g, .72 mmol) was reacted with diethyl oxalate (.211 g, .196 ml, 1.44 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.098 g, 1.44 mmol) in 5 ml THF to give the title compound as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.37 (t, 3H, J = 7.14 Hz), 2.52 (s, 3H), 4.35 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.23 (s, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 7.06 (t, 2H, J = 8.61 Hz), 7.21 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H)

Step 4: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BIV-4-1



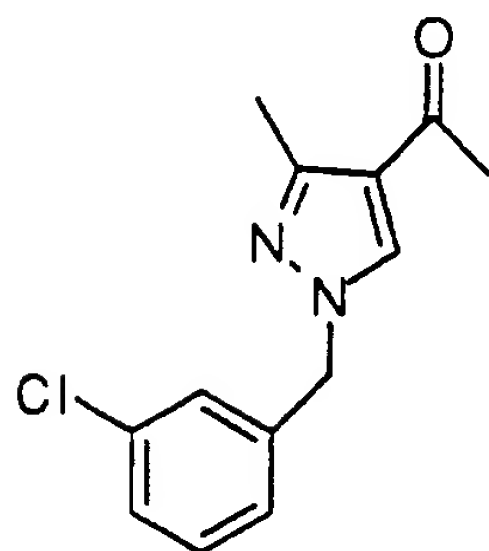
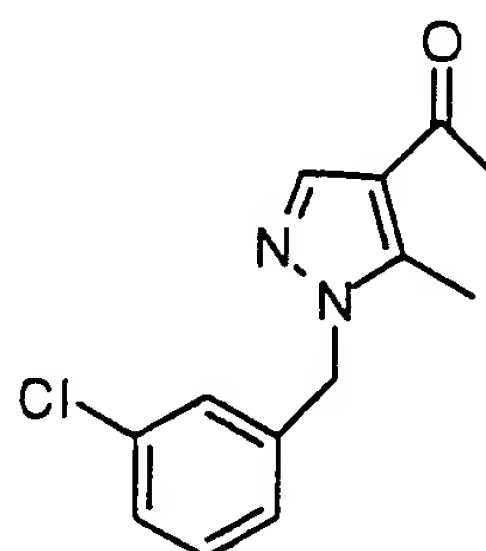
BIV-4-1

In a similar manner to AI-3-1, BIV-3-1 (.234 g, .68m mmol) was reacted with 2 ml NaOH in 10 ml THF to afford the title compound as a light tan solid. MP = 187-188 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.53 (s, 3H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 6.64 (2, 1H), 7.08 (t, 2H, J = 8.61), 7.23 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 1H)

EXAMPLE 103

4-[3-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BV-4-1

Step 1: 1-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone BV-1-1 and 1-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone BV-2-1

BV-1-1BV-2-1

5 In a similar manner to BIV-2-1, BIV-1-1 (.271 g, 2.2 mmol) was reacted with 3-chlorobenzyl bromide (.493 g, .315 ml, 2.4 mmol) and sodium hydride (.063 g, .105 gr of a 60% oil dispersion, 2.6 mmol) in 5 ml THF for 2 hr and purified by preparative HPLC (Chiralpak AD 25x2, 75%
10 (3-chlorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone and the slower eluting 1-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone, both as clear oils.

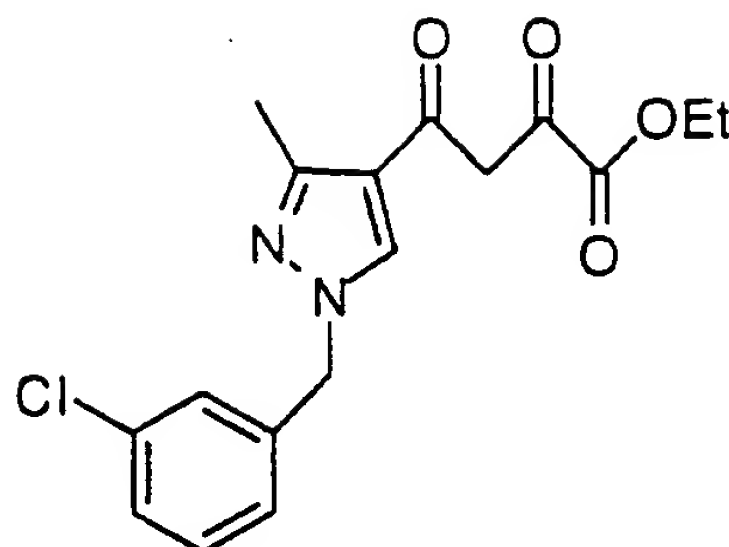
1-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone BV-1-1:

15 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 7.12 (dt, 1H, J = 6.2, 2.2, 1.6 Hz), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.31 - 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H)

1-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]ethanone BV-2-1:

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 6.87 - 7.02 (m, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.22 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H)

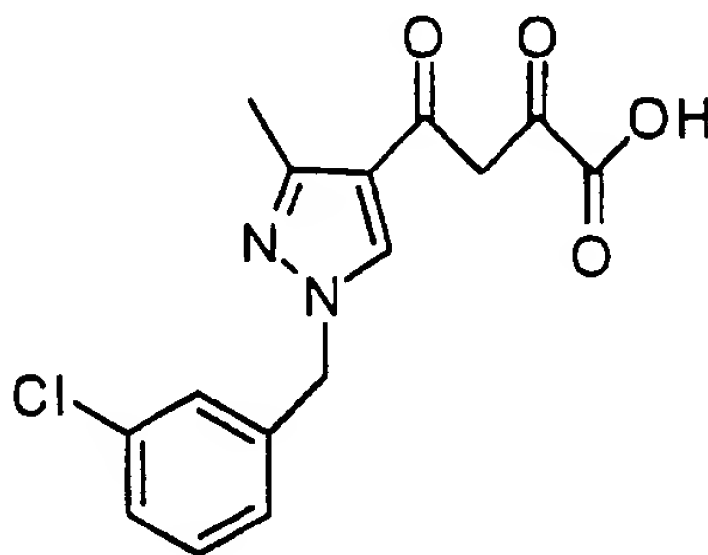
20 Step 2: 4-[3-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester BV-3-1



BV-3-1

In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, BV-1-1 (.255 g, 1 mmol) was reacted with diethyl oxalate (.321 g, .298 ml, 2.2 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.15 g, 2.2 mmol) to give the title compound, which was used without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (t, 3H, J = 7.14 Hz), 2.53 (s, 3H), 4.35 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.24 (s, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 7.11 - 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.29 - 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H)

Step 3: 4-[3-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid BV-4-1



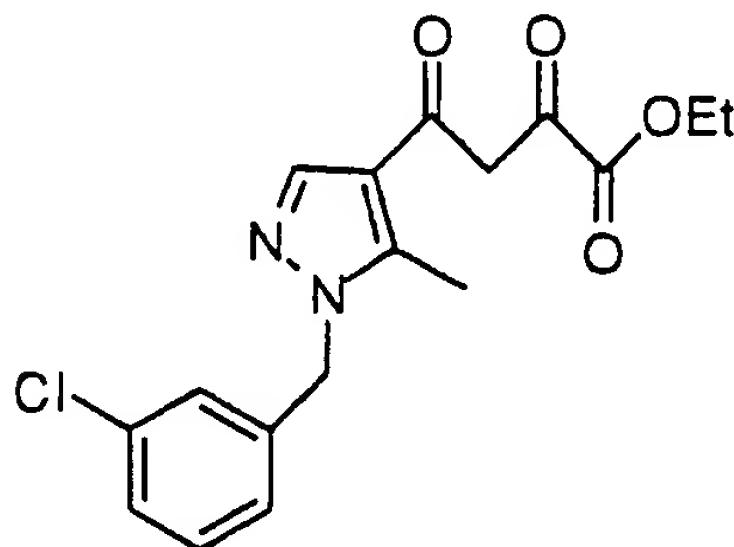
BV-4-1

In a similar manner to AI-3-1, 4-[3-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester (crude from above) was reacted with 5 ml 1N NaOH in 20 ml methanol for two hours to give the title compound as a light tan solid. MP = 183 - 184 °C. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.54 (s, 3H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 7.12 - 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.31 - 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.97 (2, 1H)

EXAMPLE 104

4-[5-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid

Step 1: 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid ethyl ester BV-5-1

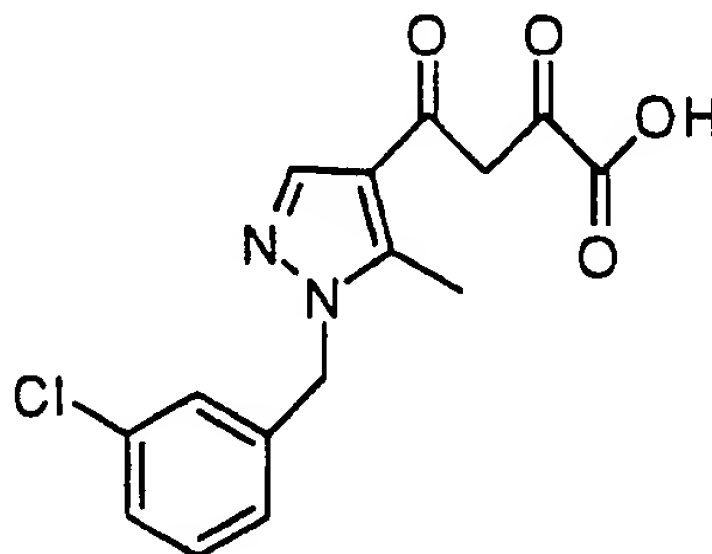


BV-5-1

In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, BV-2-1 (.158 g, .64 mmol) was reacted
5 with diethyl oxalate (.199 g, .185 ml, 1.36 mmol) and sodium ethoxide
(.092 g, 1.36 mmol) to give the title compound, which was used without
further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.40 (t, 3H, J = 7.14
Hz), 2.58 (s, 3H), 4.38 (q, 2H, J = 7.14 Hz), 5.31 (s, 2H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.98 -
7.04 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.99 (s, 1H)

10

Step 2: 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid BV-6-1



BV-6-1

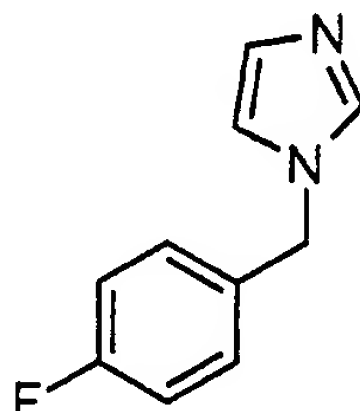
In a similar manner to AI-3-1, BV-5-1 (crude from above) was reacted
15 with 2 ml 1N NaOH in 10 ml methanol for two hours to give the title
compound as a white solid after ether trituration. MP(uncorrected)168 -
169°C

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.53 (s, 3H), 5.23 (2, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 7.12 -
7.18 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.31 - 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.97 (s, 1H)

EXAMPLE 105

4-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid CI-6-1

Step 1: 1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-imidazole CI-1-1

CI-1-1

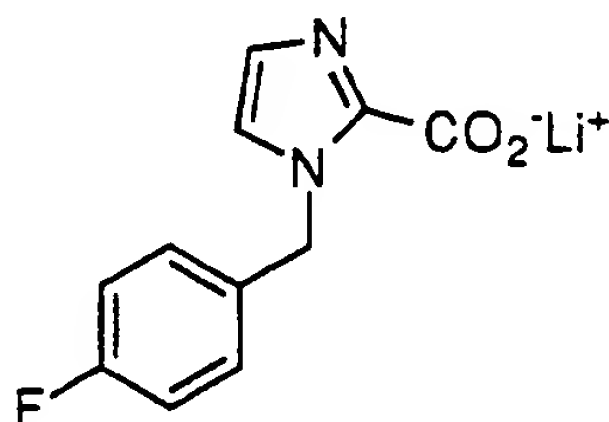
5

To a solution of imidazole (10g, 0.146 mole) in 80 ml of DMF at 0°C was added triethylamine (25.5 ml, 0.176 mole) followed by a solution of 4-Fluorobenzylbromide (22 ml, 0.176 mole) in 30ml of DMF added dropwise via addition funnel. The ice bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned with H₂O and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to afford a crude oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 50-100% EtOAc/Hex as eluant. Obtained CI-1-1 as an oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.09-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H).

15

Step 2: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic lithium salt CI-2-1

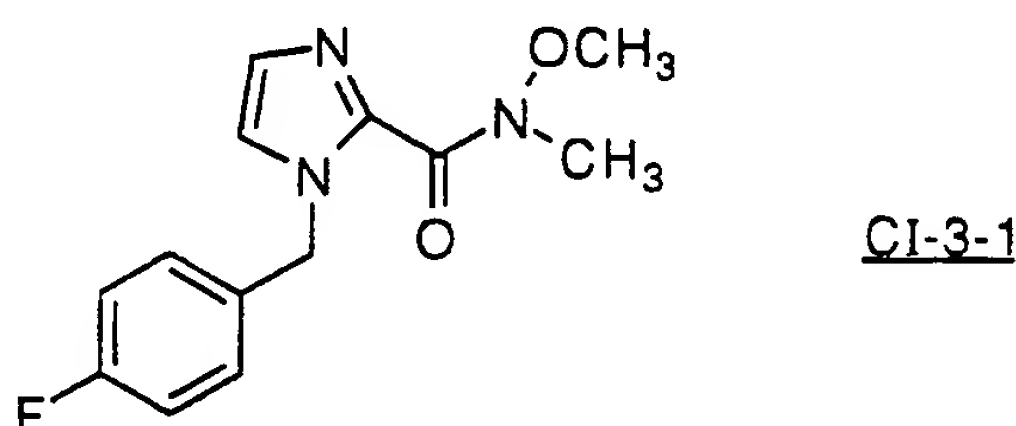
20

CI-2-1

A solution of CI-1-1 (8.81g, 0.05mole) in 120 ml dried THF at -78°C under N₂ was added a solution of 2.5M nBuLi in Hexanes (21ml, .052 mole) dropwise via syringe over 40 minutes. This resulting mixture was aged

for 1 hour at -78°C and small chunks of dried ice were added (6.6g, .15 mole). The ice bath was removed and the reaction warmed to ambient temperature for 4 hours. The homogeneous solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a gummy foam which was triturated with ether to
5 obtain CI-2-1 as a solid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.34 (t, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.11 (t, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 5.74 (s, 2H).

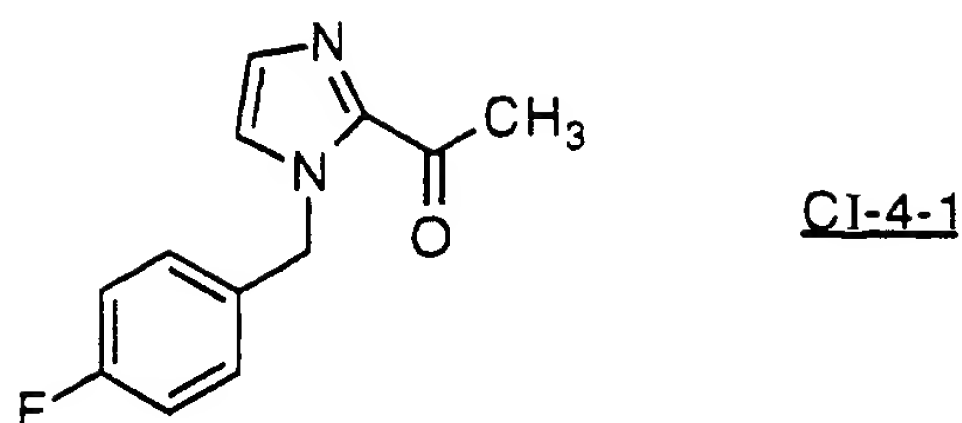
Step 3: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid methoxy-methyl-amide CI-3-1



10

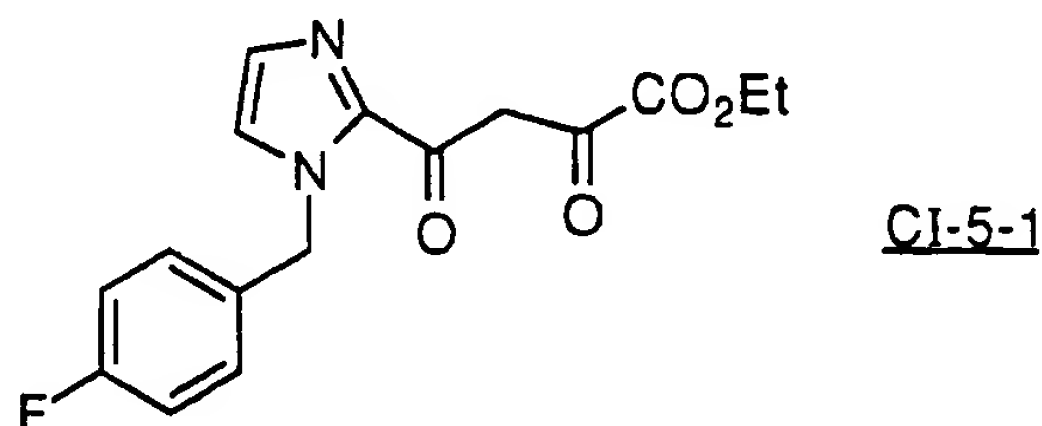
A solution of CI-2-1 (7.0g, .031 mole) was treated with EDC.HCl (6.5g, .034 mole), HOBT.H₂O (4.6g, .034 mole), N,O- dimethylhydroxy-amine.HCl (3.31g, .034 mole), and triethylamine (12.9 ml, .092 mole) in 60 ml of DMF and stirred over the weekend under N₂. The DMF was
15 removed under reduced pressure *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted three times with EtOAc. Combined organics layers were washed with H₂O and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to afford a yellow oil. This crude material was chromatographed on silica gel using 70-100% EtOAc/Hex
20 as eluant. Obtained CI-3-1 as an oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.19-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.97-7.04 (m, 3H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.48 (s, 3H)

Step 4: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]ethanone CI-4-1



A solution of CI-3-1 (2.0g, .0076 mole) in 60 ml dried THF at -78°C was treated with a solution of 1.4M CH₃Li (6.5 ml, .0091 mole) in Et₂O dropwise via syringe under N₂ atmosphere. The ice bath was removed
5 after addition was completed and the reaction was warmed to 0°C for 2 hours. The reaction was quenched with 75ml of saturated NH₄Cl solution and extracted with three times EtOAc. Combined organics layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give an oil. This crude material was chromatographed on
10 silica gel using 70% EtOAc/Hex as eluant. Obtained CI-4-1 as an oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.16-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.99-7.04 (t, 2H), 5.58 (s, 2H), 2.66 (s, 3H).

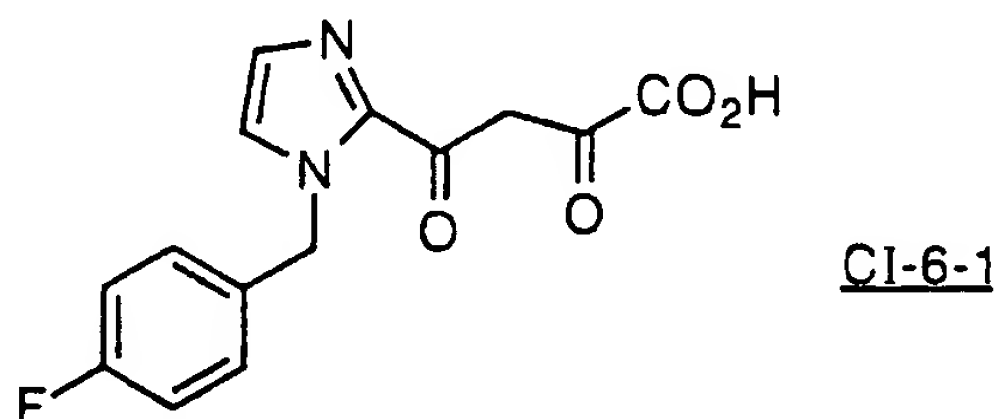
Step 5: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrac acid
15 ethyl ester CI-5-1



A solution of CI-4-1 (0.5g, 0.0023 mole) in 8ml dried THF was treated with diethyl oxalate (0.62 ml, 0.0046 mole) and sodium ethoxide (.31g, 0.0046 mmole) at room temperature over night under N₂ atmosphere.
20 The reaction mixture was poured into 10 ml of .5 N HCl solution and extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a crude residue. This crude material was chromatographed on silica gel using

50% EtOAc/Hex as eluant. Obtained CI- 5-1 as a beige solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.19-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.01 (t, 2H), 5.69 (s, 2H), 4.33-4.37 (q, 2H), 1.36 (t, 3H)

- 5 Step 6: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrlic acid
CI-6-1

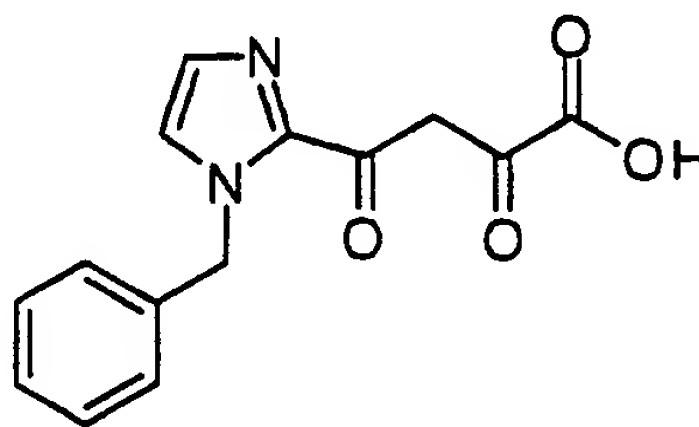


- A solution of CI- 5-1 (0.3 g, 0.0009 mole) was dissolved in 7ml of CH_3OH , 7 ml of THF and 3ml of 1N NaOH and stirred for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with ether and acidified to pH 1-2 with 1N HCl and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a crystalline solid, that was stirred in hot EtOAc and filtered to obtained CI- 6-1 as a light beige solid. m.p.: 163-164°C. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.01 (t, 3H), 5.69 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 106

In a manner similar to that described for CI-6-1, the following compound was prepared:

- 20 4-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid

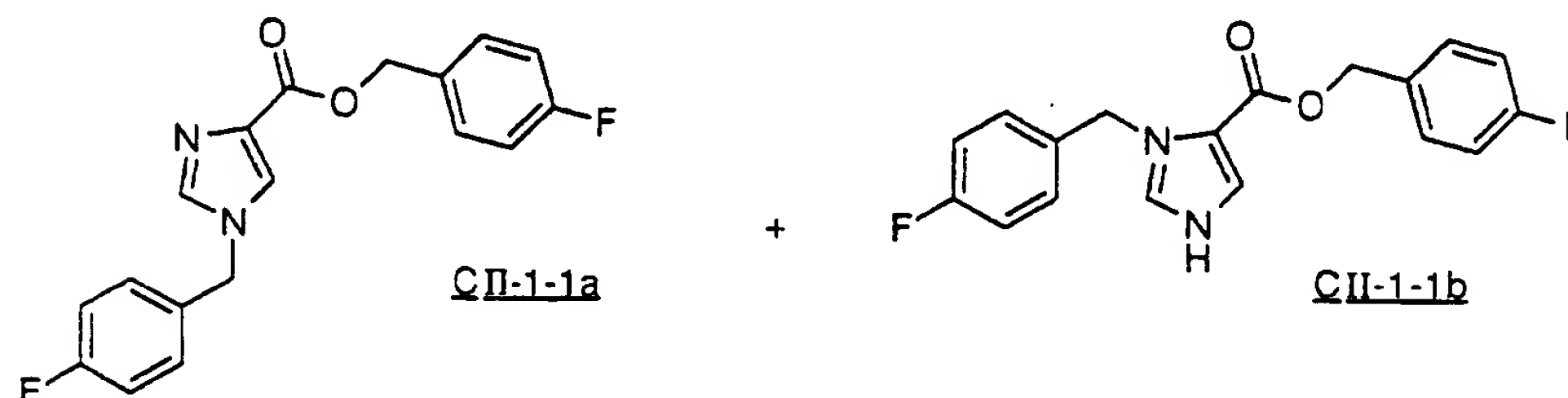


CHN Calc. 61.76, 4.44, 10.29; Fnd. 61.80, 4.58, 10.17

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrlic acid CII-4-1

Step 1: 1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid 4-fluorobenzyl ester CII-1-1a; and
3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid 4-fluorobenzyl ester CII-1-1b

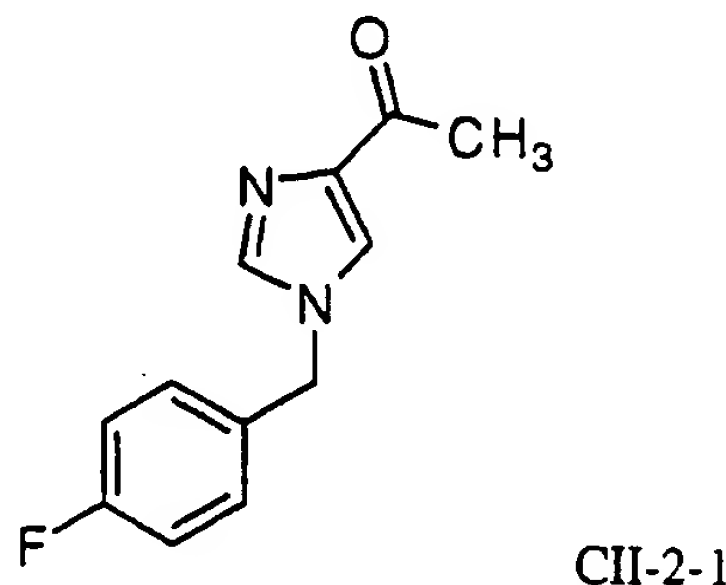
5



A suspension of 1H-imidazole-4-carboxylic acid (1.0g, 0.0089 mole) in 25 ml of DMF was treated with Cs₂CO₃ (8.72g, .026 mole) followed by 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (3.33 ml, .026 mole) and stirred overnight at room temperature under N₂ atmosphere. DMF was removed under reduced pressure *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned with H₂O and three times with EtOAc. Combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a crude oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel with 50% EtOAc/Hex as eluant to afford a 1:1 mixture of CII-1-1a and CII-1-1b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.54-7.57 (d, J= 9.7Hz, 2H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 6.99 (m, 4H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 5.09 (s, 2H).

15

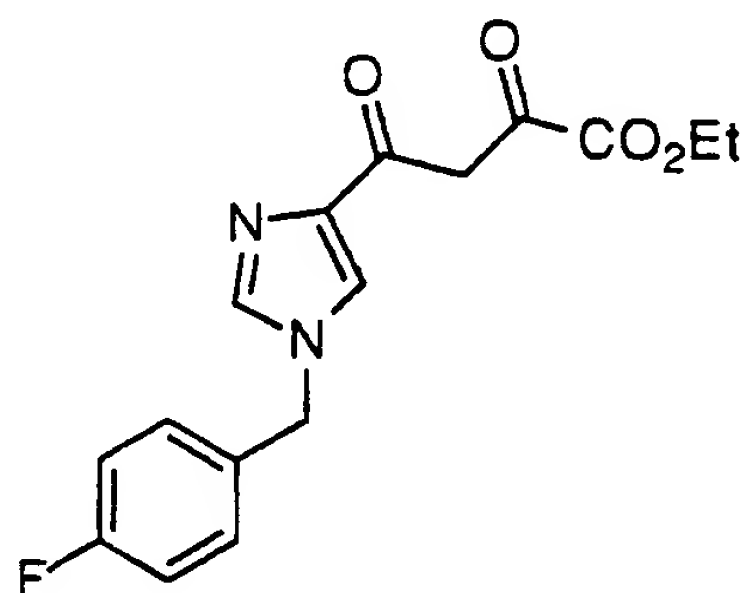
Step 2: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-ethanone CII-2-1



20

A solution of CII-1-1 (0.9g, .0027 mole) in 10 ml dried THF at -78°C was treated with a solution of 1.4M CH₃Li (2.35 ml, .0032mole) in Et₂O dropwise via syringe under N₂ atmosphere. The ice bath was removed after addition was completed and the reaction was warmed to room temperature over the weekend. The reaction was quenched with 10ml of 1N HCl. The solution was basified with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc three times. Combined organics layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give CII-2-1 as a crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.53 (d, 2H), 7.15 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 2H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H).

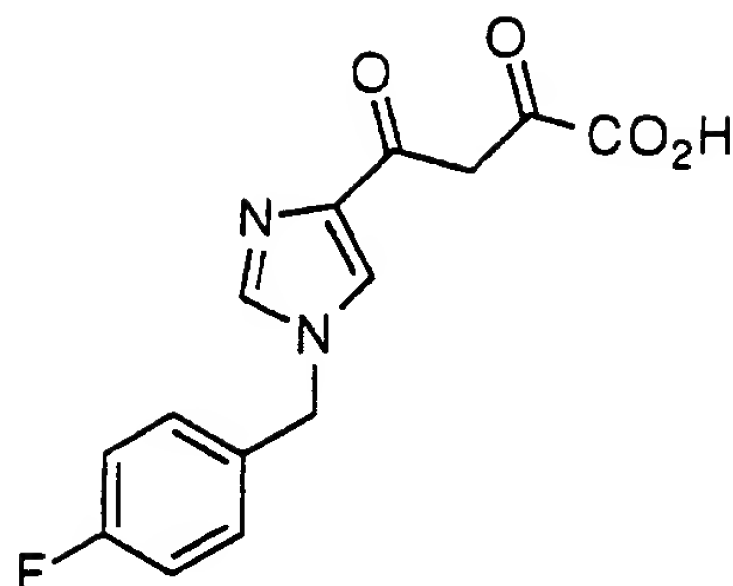
Step 3: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester CII-3-1



CII-3-1

A solution of CII-2-1 (75 mg, 0.34 mmole) in 3ml dried THF was treated with diethyl oxalate (0.092 ml, 0.68 mmole) and sodium ethoxide (47 mg, 0.68 mmole) at room temperature over night under N₂ atmosphere. The reaction mixture was poured into 10 ml of 1N HCl solution and extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give CII-3-1 as a bright yellow oil. Used as is without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 3H), 5.19 (m, 2H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 1.4(m, 3H).

Step 4: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid CII-4-1



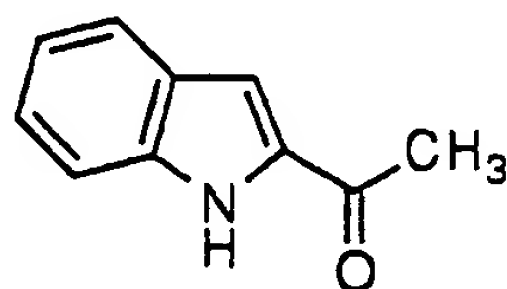
CI-4-1

A solution of CI I-3-1 (70 mg, 0.2 mmole) was dissolved in 3ml of CH₃OH and 3ml of 1N NaOH for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with ether, acidified to pH 1-2 with 1N HCl and extracted three times with
 5 EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give an oily residue that was triturated with 20% Et₂O/Hex to afford CI I-4-1 as a yellow crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.44 (m, 2H),
 10 7.19 (m, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H).

EXAMPLE 108

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid DI-4-1

Step 1: 1-(1H-indol-2-yl)ethanone DI-1-1



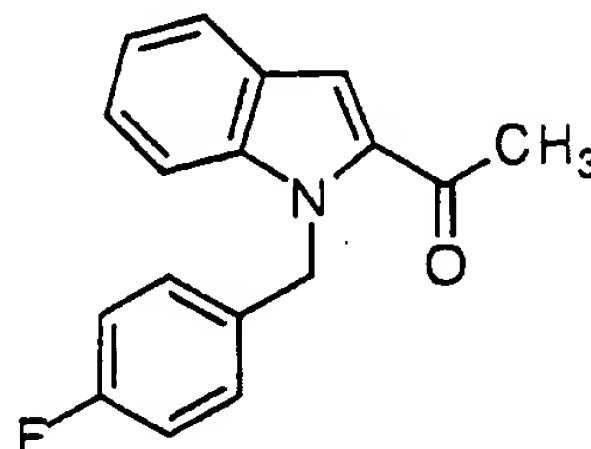
DI-1-1

15 A solution of 2-carboxy indole (3g, 16.9 mmol) in anhydrous ether (50 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with Methyl Lithium (1.4 M, 48.3 mL). A white solid precipitated. After addition was complete the reaction was warmed to reflux for two hours, quenched by pouring into ice water, and extracted with Et₂O. The organic layers were combined, washed with
 20 saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give DI-1-1 as a white solid. R_f=0.53 (20% EtOAc/Hexanes)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.1 (bs, 1h), 7.72 (d, J= 7.78 Hz, 1H), 7.42

(d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 2.6 (s, 3H).

Step 2: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-2-yl]ethanone DI-2-1

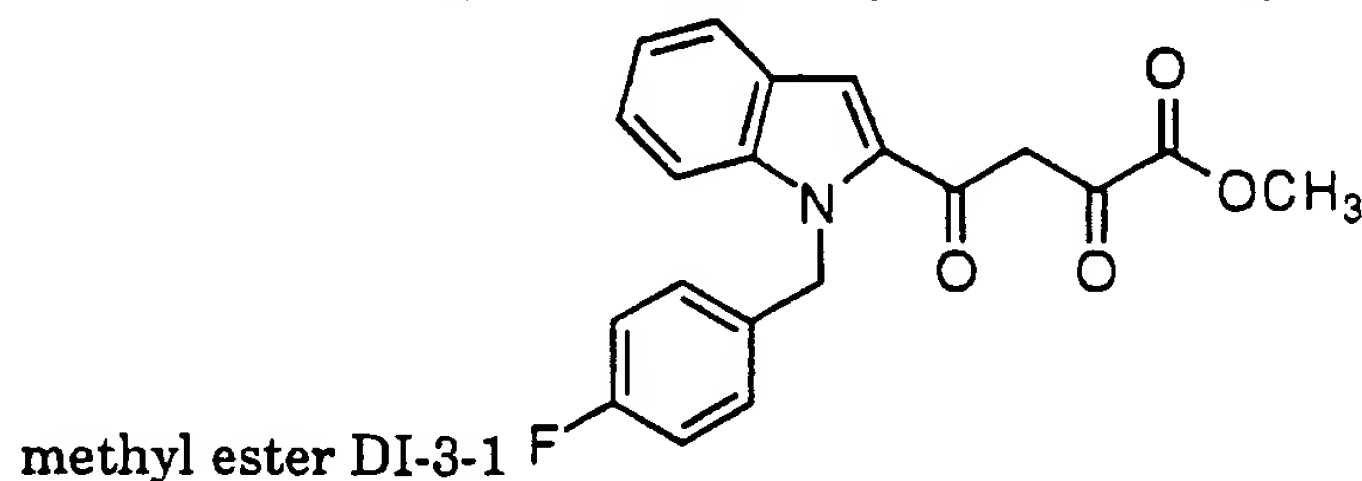


DI-2-1

5 In a manner similar to that described for the preparation of AI-1-1, DI-1-1 was treated with 4-fluorobenzyl bromide to give DI-2-1 as a yellow oil. $R_f = 0.67$ (20% EtOAc/Hexanes) ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.73(d, $J = 8.06$ Hz, 1H), 7.36 (m, 3H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.02 (m, 2H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 5.8 (s, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H).

10

Step 3: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid

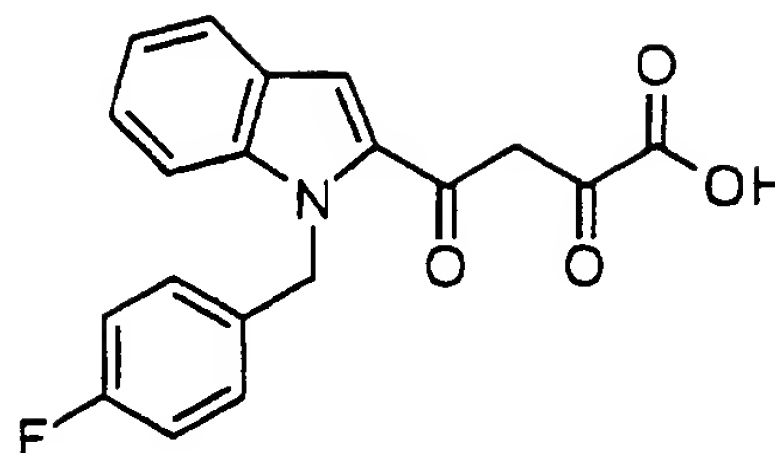


methyl ester DI-3-1

DI-3-1

15 In a manner similar to that described for the preparation of AI-2-1, DI-2-1 was treated with dimethyl oxalate and sodium hydride to give DI-3-1 as a yellow solid. $R_f = 0.26$ (97:3:1 CHCl_3 / MeOH / HOAc). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.75 (d, $J = 8.05$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H).

20 Step 4: 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid
DI-4-1

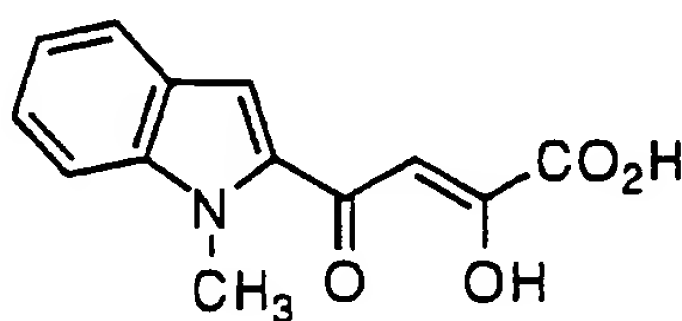
DI-4-1

- In a manner similar to that described for the preparation of A-I-3-1, D-I-3-1 was treated with sodium hydroxide to give DI-4-1 as bright yellow crystals after crystallization from EtOAc. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D6) δ 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.88 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.42 Hz, 1H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 5H), 5.9 (s, 2H).
 mass spec (FAB, M+1) 340.03.

EXAMPLE 109

- 10 The following compound was prepared in a manner similar to that described for DI-4-1:

2-hydroxy-4-(1-methyl-1-*H*-indol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid

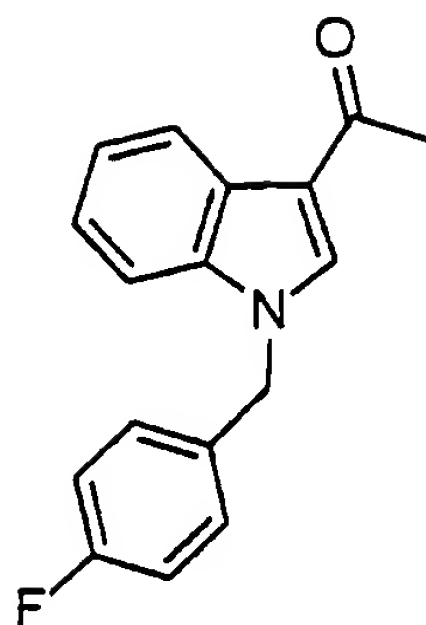


- 15 CHN Calc.(C₁₃H₁₁NO₄ 0.15 H₂O) 62.97, 4.59, 5.65; Fnd. 63.05, 4.45, 5.80.

EXAMPLE 110

4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutanoic acid DII-3-1

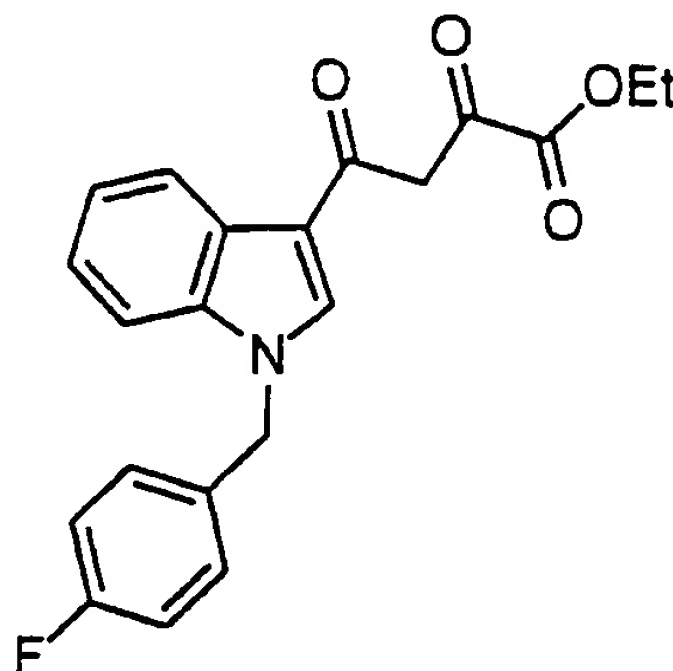
Step 1: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]ethanone DII-1-1



DII-1-1

In a similar manner to BIII-1-1, 3-acetylindole (.318 g, 2 mmol) was treated with 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (.378 g, .244 ml, 2 mmol) and sodium hydride (.048 g, .08 gr of a 60% oil dispersion, 2 mmol) in 2 ml DMF for one hour to give the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.52 (s, 3H) 5.33 (s, 2H), 7.03 (t, 2H, J = 8.61 Hz), 7.11 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.24 - 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz)

Step 2: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyr-
10 ethyl ester DII-2-1

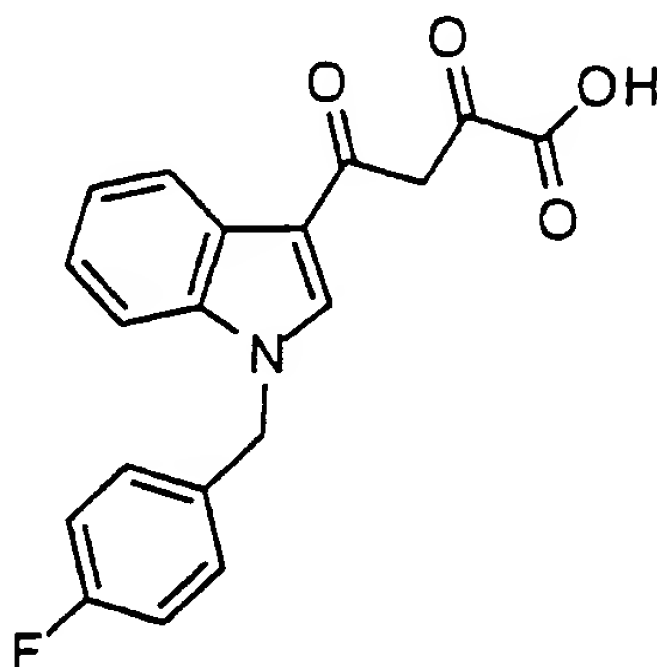


DII-2-1

In a similar manner to AIII-2-1, DII-1-1 (.267 g, 1 mmol) was reacted with diethyl oxalate (.292 g, .271 ml, 2 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (.136 g, 2 mmol) to yield the title compound as a yellow solid after trituration in diethyl ether.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.41 (t, 3H, $J = 7.14$ Hz), 4.39 (q, 2H, $J = 7.14$ Hz), 5.35 (s, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.05 (t, 2H, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 7.13 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.30 - 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 8.40 (d, 1H, $J = 7.51$ Hz)

- 5 Step 3: 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyrlic acid DII-3-1



DII-3-1

- 10 In a similar manner to AI-3-1, DII-2-1 (.1 g, .27 mmol) was hydrolyzed using .54 ml 1M LiOH (5.4 mmol) in 2 ml THF to give the title compound as a yellow solid. MP = 161 - 162 °C. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.36 (s, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 7.07 (t, 2H, $J = 8.61$ Hz), 7.15 - 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.31 - 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.95 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, 1H, $J = 6.59$ Hz)

15

EXAMPLE 111

HIV Integrase Assay: Strand Transfer Catalyzed by Recombinant Integrase and Preintegration Complexes

- 20 Assays for the strand transfer activity of integrase were conducted according to Wolfe, A.L. et al., J. Virol. 70, 1424 (1996), and Farnet, C.M. and Bushman F.D. (1997) Cell; 88, 483 for recombinant integrase and preintegration complexes, respectively, hereby incorporated by reference for these purposes.

Representative compounds tested in the integrase assay demonstrated IC₅₀'s less than 1 micromolar. Further, representative

compounds tested in the preintegration complex assay also demonstrated IC₅₀'s of less than 1 micromolar.

EXAMPLE 112

5 Assay for inhibition of HIV replication

Assays for the inhibition of acute HIV infection of T-lymphoid cells was conducted according to Vacca, J.P. et al., (1994), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91, 4906, herein incorporated by reference for these purposes.

10 Representative compounds tested in the present assay demonstrated IC₉₅s of less than 10 micromolar.

EXAMPLE 113

Oral Composition

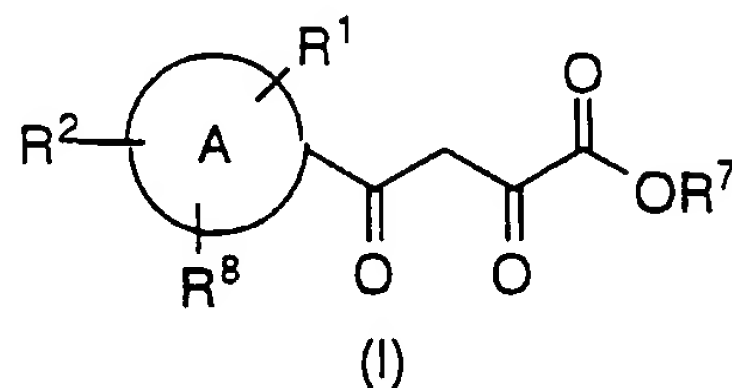
15 As a specific embodiment of an oral composition of a compound of this invention, 50 mg of a compound of the present invention is formatted with sufficient finely divided lactose to provide a total amount of 580 to 590 mg to fill a size 0 hard gelatin capsule.

20 While the foregoing specification teaches the principles of the present invention, with examples provided for the purpose of illustration, it will be understood that the practice of the invention encompasses all of the usual variations, adoptions, or modifications, as come within the scope of the following claims and their equivalents.

25

WHAT IS CLAIMED:

1. A compound of structural formula (I):



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

5 wherein:

A is a five-membered heteroaromatic ring containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and substituted on carbon or nitrogen by R^1 , R^2 and R^8 ; the heteroaromatic ring may optionally be fused with a phenyl ring to form a fused ring system, provided that when A is a fused ring system, the nitrogen-containing heteroaromatic ring is substituted by the dioxobutyric acid/ester moiety;

10

R^1 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- 15 (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo,
- (5) -NO₂,
- (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- 20 (7) -R₆,
- (8) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³,
- (9) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³,
- (10) -O-R₆,
- (11) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl, and
- 25 (12) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR₇;

R^2 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,

- 5
- (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 - (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 - (5) $-O-R^6$,
 - (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 - (7) $-S(O)_n-R^6$,
 - (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
 - (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 - (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $S(O)_n-R^6$,
 - (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(O)-R^6$,
 - 10 (12) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(S)-R^6$,
 - (13) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
 - (14) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- 15
- (1) a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring, containing 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur, unsubstituted or substituted on a nitrogen or carbon atom by 1 to 5 substituents selected from:
- 20
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - (d) phenyl,
 - (e) $-CF_3$,
 - (f) $-OCF_3$,
 - 25 (g) $-CN$,
 - (h) hydroxy,
 - (i) phenyloxy, and
 - (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- 30
- (i) halogen,
 - (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,

- (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
 - (iv) hydroxy;
- 5 (2) a 3 to 6 membered saturated ring containing 0 or 1
heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur,
unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 substituents selected
from:
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - 10 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - (d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 - (e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 - (f) $-\text{CN}$,
 - (g) $=\text{O}$, and
 - 15 (h) hydroxy;
- (3) unsubstituted or substituted hexahydrothieno[3,4-
d]imidazolyl with one or two substituents selected from:
- (a) oxo,
 - 20 (b) halogen,
 - (c) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (d) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 - (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 - 25 (g) $-\text{CN}$, and
 - (h) hydroxy;
- 30 (4) a 5 or 6 membered aromatic or heteroaromatic ring,
containing 0, 1, or 2 heteroatoms selected from oxygen,
nitrogen and sulfur, fused with a phenyl ring; wherein the
ring system is unsubstituted or substituted on a nitrogen or
carbon atom by 1 to 3 substituents selected from:
- (a) -halogen,

- 5 (b) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) -C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN, and
(g) -hydroxy;
- 10 (5) a 3 to 6 membered saturated ring containing 0 or 1
heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, fused
with a phenyl ring, unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2
substituents selected from:
- 15 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy; and
- 20 (6) a 5 to 6 membered ring containing 0, 1 or 2 heteroatoms
selected from oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, containing 2 or 3
double bonds, unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2
substituents selected from:
- 25 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
30 (f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- 5 (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -R³,
- (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
- (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
- 10 (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- 15 (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -R³,
- (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
- (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- 20 (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
- (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- 25 (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- (2) -R³;

R^7 is selected from:

- (1) -H, and
- 30 (2) C₁₋₆ alkyl;

R⁸ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) C₁₋₆ alkyl-oxy, and
- (3) C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

5

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

2. The compound according to Claim 1, and tautomers
10 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A is selected from:

- (1) pyrrolyl,
- (2) imidazolyl,
- 15 (3) pyrazolyl, and
- (4) indolyl, provided that the nitrogen-containing heteroaromatic ring is substituted by the dioxobutyric moiety in structural formula (I);

R¹ is selected from:

- 20 (1) -H,
- (2) -CH₃,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo,
- (5) -NO₂,
- 25 (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 - 30 (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) phenyl,
 - (e) -CF₃,
 - (f) -OCF₃,

- 5 (g) -CN,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen,
 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (iii) -CF₃, and
 (iv) hydroxy,
- 10 (9) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
 (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 15 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,
 (e) -CF₃,
 (f) -OCF₃,
 (g) -CN,
 20 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen,
 25 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (iii) -CF₃, and
 (iv) hydroxy,
- (11) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³,
 (12) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³, and
 30 (13) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

R² is selected from:

- (1) -H,

- (2) $-R^3$,
 (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-O-R^6$,
 5 (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 (7) $-S(O)_n-R^6$,
 (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
 (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $S(O)_n-R^6$,
 10 (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(O)-R^6$,
 (12) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(S)-R^6$,
 (13) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
 (14) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$;
- 15 each R^3 is independently selected from:
- (1) phenyl;
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 20 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,
 (e) $-CF_3$,
 (f) $-OCF_3$,
 25 (g) $-CN$,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 30 (i) halogen,
 (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,

- (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
 - (iv) hydroxy;
- (3) thienyl;
- (4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
5 two substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halogen,
 - (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - (d) phenyl,
 - 10 (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 - (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 - (g) $-\text{CN}$,
 - (h) hydroxy,
 - (i) phenyloxy, and
 - 15 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
 - (i) halogen,
 - (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
 - 20 (iv) hydroxy;
- (5) pyridyl;
- (6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halogen,
 - 25 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - (d) phenyl,
 - (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 - (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 - 30 (g) $-\text{CN}$,
 - (h) hydroxy,
 - (i) phenyloxy, and

- 5 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (7) imidazolyl;
- 10 (8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
15 (f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
20 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- 25 (9) pyrrolyl;
- (10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
30 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,

- 5 (g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- 10 (11) pyrazolyl;
(12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
15 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
20 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
25 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;
(14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents
30 independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,

- 5 (d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{CN}$,
(g) $=\text{O}$, and
(h) hydroxy;
- (15) piperidinyl;
- (16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 10 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{CN}$,
15 (g) $=\text{O}$, and
(h) hydroxy;
- (17) morpholinyl;
- (18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
- 20 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
25 (f) $-\text{CN}$,
(g) $=\text{O}$, and
(h) hydroxy;
- (19) naphthyl;
- (20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- 30 (a) -halogen,
(b) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,

- 5 (c) -C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN, and
(g) -hydroxy;
(21) indolyl;
(22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
10 (a) -halogen,
(b) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) -C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN, and
15 (g) -hydroxy;
(23) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;
(24) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring
substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents
independently selected from:
20 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
25 (f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- 30 (1) -H,
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl, and
(3) -CF₃;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- 5 (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -R³,
- (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
- (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
- 10 (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- 15 (2) -R³;

R⁷ is H;

R⁸ is selected from:

- 20 (1) -H,
- (2) -OCH₃, and
- (3) -CH₃; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

25

3. The compound according to Claim 2, and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A is selected from:

- 30 (1) pyrrolyl,
- (2) imidazolyl,
- (3) pyrazolyl, and

- (4) indolyl, provided that the nitrogen-containing heteroaromatic ring is substituted by the dioxobutyric moiety in structural formula (I);

R^1 is selected from:

- 5 (1) -H,
 (2) -CH₃,
 (3) -CF₃,
 (4) -halo,
 (5) -NO₂,
 10 (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
 (7) -phenyl,
 (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halo,
 15 (b) methyl, and
 (c) methoxy,
 (9) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
 (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 20 (a) halo,
 (b) methyl, and
 (c) methoxy,
 (11) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³, and
 (12) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

25

R^2 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
 (2) -R³,
 (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 30 (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
 (5) -O-R⁶,
 (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
 (7) -S(O)_n-R⁶,

- (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
 (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $S(O)_n-R^6$,
 (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
 5 (12) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 10 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,
 15 (e) $-CF_3$,
 (f) $-OCF_3$,
 (g) $-CN$,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 20 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen,
 (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (iii) $-CF_3$, and
 25 (iv) hydroxy,
 (3) thienyl,
 (4) pyridyl,
 (5) imidazolyl,
 (6) pyrrolyl,
 30 (7) pyrazolyl,
 (8) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,

- (9) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents
independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - 5 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - 10 (h) hydroxy;
- (10) piperidinyl,
 - (11) morpholinyl,
 - (12) naphthyl,
 - (13) indolyl, and
 - 15 (14) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl, and
- 20 (3) -CF₃;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- 25 (3) -CF₃, and
- (4) -R³,

each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- 30 (2) -R³;

R⁷ is H; and

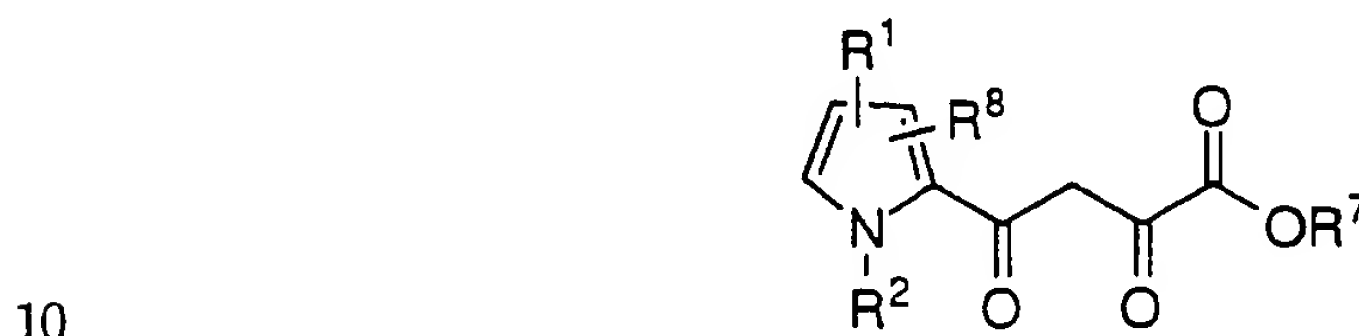
R⁸ is selected from:

- (1) -H, and
- (2) CH₃; and

5

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

4. The compound according to Claim 1 of structural formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
wherein:

R¹ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- 15 (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo,
- (5) -NO₂,
- (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- 20 (7) -phenyl,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halo,
 - (b) methyl, and
 - 25 (c) methoxy,
 - (9) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
 - (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halo,
 - 30 (b) methyl, and

- (c) methoxy,
 (11) $-C_{2-5}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
 (12) $-C_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 , and
 (13) $-C(O)CH_2C(O)C(O)OR^7$

5

R^2 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
 (2) $-R^3$,
 (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 10 (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-O-R^6$,
 (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 (7) $-S(O)_n-R^6$,
 (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $(OR^6)(R^4)$,
 15 (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $S(O)_n-R^6$,
 (11) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(O)-R^6$,
 (12) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(S)-R^6$,
 (13) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and
 20 (14) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 25 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,
 30 (e) $-CF_3$,
 (f) $-OCF_3$,
 (g) $-CN$,

- (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
5 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy,
(3) thienyl,
10 (4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
15 (d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
20 (i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
25 (iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
(5) pyridyl,
(6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
30 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,

- 5 (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
10 (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy,
(7) imidazolyl,
(8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
15 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
20 (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
25 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
30 (9) pyrrolyl,
(10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,

- 5 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
10 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy,
- 15 (11) pyrazolyl,
(12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
20 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
25 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
30 (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy,

- (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl,
- (14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
- 5 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- (e) -OCF₃,
- (f) -CN,
- 10 (g) =O, and
- (h) hydroxy,
- (15) piperidinyl,
- (16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 15 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- (e) -OCF₃,
- 20 (f) -CN,
- (g) =O, and
- (h) hydroxy,
- (17) morpholinyl,
- (18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
- 25 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- 30 (e) -OCF₃,
- (f) -CN,
- (g) =O, and

- (h) hydroxy,
- (19) naphthyl,
- (20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- 5 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- (e) -OCF₃,
- 10 (f) -CN,
- (g) =O, and
- (h) hydroxy,
- (21) indolyl,
- (22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
- 15 two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- 20 (e) -OCF₃,
- (f) -CN,
- (g) =O, and
- (h) hydroxy,
- (23) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring,
- 25 (24) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- 30 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) -CF₃,
- (e) -OCF₃,

- (f) -CN,
- (g) =O, and
- (h) hydroxy;

5 each R^4 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -R³,
- 10 (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
- (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
- (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (9) -C(O)-R³;

15

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- 20 (4) -R³,
- (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
- (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
- (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- 25 (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- (2) -R³;

30

R^7 is selected from:

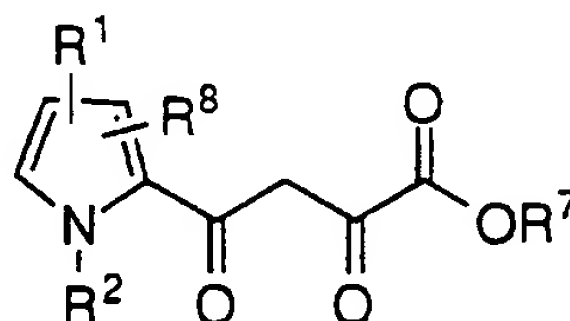
- (1) -H, and
- (2) C₁₋₆ alkyl;

R⁸ is selected from:

- 5 (1) -H, and
- (2) C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

- 10 5. The compound according to Claim 4 of structural formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
wherein:

- 15 R¹ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo,
- 20 (5) -NO₂,
- (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 substituent
independently selected from:
- 25 (a) halo,
- (b) methyl, and
- (c) methoxy,
- (9) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,

- (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halo,
- (b) methyl, and
- 5 (c) methoxy,
- (11) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³, and
- (12) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

10 R² is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,
- (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
- 15 (5) -O-R⁶,
- (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
- (7) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
- (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
- (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶,
- 20 (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶, and
- (11) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-C(O)N(R⁴)(R⁵);

each R³ is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
- 25 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- 30 (d) phenyl,
- (e) -CF₃,
- (f) -OCF₃,

- (g) -CN,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenoxy, and
 (j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 5 selected from:
 (i) halogen,
 (ii) C₁₋₂ alkyl,
 (iii) -CF₃, and
 (iv) hydroxy;
- 10 (3) thienyl,
 (4) pyridyl,
 (5) imidazolyl,
 (6) pyrrolyl,
 (7) pyrazolyl,
 15 (8) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl,
 (10) piperidinyl,
 (11) morpholinyl,
 (12) substituted morpholinyl substituted with a substituent
 selected from:
 20 (a) halogen,
 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (c) C₁₋₆ alkoxy-,
 (d) -CF₃,
 (e) -OCF₃,
 25 (f) -CN,
 (g) =O,
 (h) hydroxy;
 (12) naphthyl,
 (13) indolyl, and
 30 (14) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,

- (2) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl,
(3) $-CF_3$,
(4) $-R^3$,
(5) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
5 (6) $-S(O)_n-R^3$, and
(7) $-C(O)-R^3$;

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
10 (2) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl,
(3) $-CF_3$,
(4) $-R^3$,
(5) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
(6) $-S(O)_n-R^3$, and
15 (7) $-C(O)-R^3$;

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and
(2) $-R^3$;

20

R^7 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
(2) C_{1-4} alkyl;

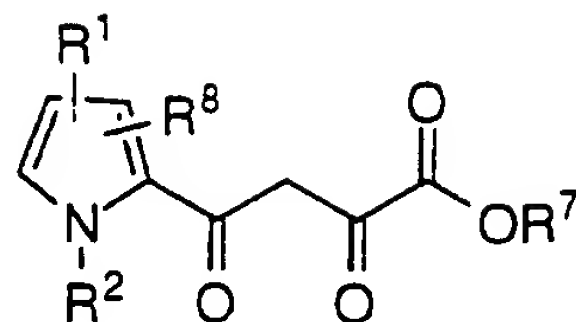
25 R^8 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
(2) $-CH_3$; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

30

6. The compound according to Claim 5 of structural formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
wherein:

R^1 is selected from:

- 5 (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, Cl, -Br, and -I;
- (5) -NO₂,
- 10 (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
- (9) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
- 15 (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, -Cl, and -Br;
- (10) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³, and
- (11) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

20 R^2 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,
- (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
- 25 (5) -O-R⁶,
- (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
- (7) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
- (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),

(9) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$, and

(10) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{NR}^4\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- 5 (1) phenyl;
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- 10 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
- (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
- (g) $-\text{CN}$,
- 15 (h) hydroxy,
- (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from $-\text{F}$, $-\text{Cl}$, and $-\text{Br}$,
- 20 (ii) methyl,
- (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
- (iv) hydroxy;
- (3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
- 25 (4) morpholinyl,
- (5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo; and
- (6) naphthyl;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- 30 (1) $-\text{H}$, and
- (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- 5
- (1) -H,
 - (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 - (3) -CF₃,
 - (4) -R³,
 - (5) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 - (6) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 - (7) -C(O)-R³;

10 each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- (2) -R³;

R⁷ is -H;

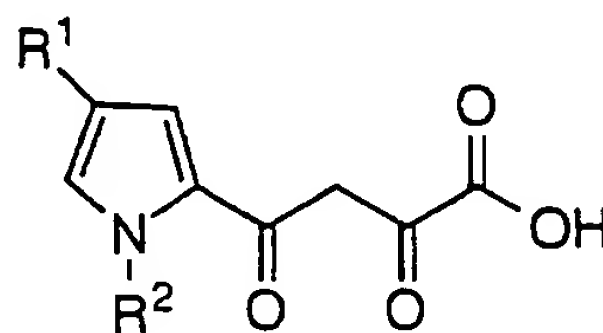
15

R⁸ is selected from:

- (1) -H, and
- (2) -CH₃; and

20 each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

7. The compound according to Claim 6 of structural formula:



25 and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R¹ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,

- (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (4) $-\text{halo}$, wherein halo is selected from: $-\text{F}$, Cl , $-\text{Br}$, and $-\text{I}$;
 (5) $-\text{NO}_2$,
 (6) $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^5)$,
 5 (7) $-\text{phenyl}$,
 (8) phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-,
 (9) substituted phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: $-\text{F}$, $-\text{Cl}$, and $-\text{Br}$,
 10 and
 (10) $-\text{C}_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 ;

R^2 is selected from:

- (1) $-\text{H}$,
 15 (2) $-\text{R}^3$,
 (3) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-\text{O}-\text{R}^6$,
 (6) $-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 20 (7) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $(\text{OR}^6)(\text{R}^4)$,
 (8) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl- $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^6)$,
 (9) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$, and
 (10) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{NR}^4\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$;

25 each R^3 is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl ,
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 30 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl ,

- 5 (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 (g) $-\text{CN}$,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from -F, -
 Cl, and Br,
 10 (ii) methyl,
 (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
 (iv) hydroxy,
 (3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
 (4) morpholinyl,
 15 (5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo, and
 (6) naphthyl;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- 20 (1) -H, and
 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl;

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- 25 (1) -H,
 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (4) $-\text{R}^3$,
 (5) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
 (6) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
 (7) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$;

30

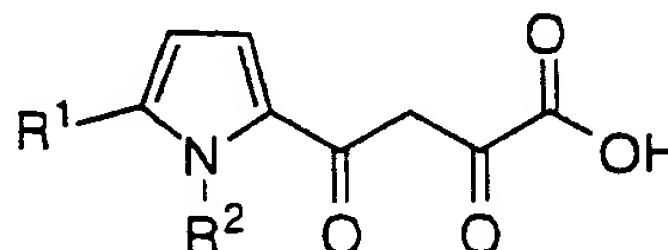
each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and

(2) $-R^3$; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

5 8. The compound according to Claim 6 of structural formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
wherein:

10 R^1 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
- (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
- (3) $-CF_3$,
- (4) $-halo$, wherein halo is selected from: $-F$, Cl , $-Br$, and $-I$;
- 15 (5) $-NO_2$,
- (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
- (7) $-phenyl$,
- (8) $phenyl\ C_{1-3}\ alkyl-$,
- (9) $substituted\ phenyl\ C_{1-3}\ alkyl-$ substituted with 1 or 2
- 20 $substituents\ independently\ selected\ from:$
- (a) $halo$, wherein halo is selected from: $-F$, $-Cl$, and $-Br$,
and
- (10) $-C_{2-5}\ alkynyl-R^3$;

25 R^2 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
- (2) $-R^3$,
- (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
- (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
- 30 (5) $-O-R^6$,

- (6) $-O-C_{1-6}$ alkyl-OR⁶,
 (7) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
 (8) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
 (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl C(O)-R⁶, and
 5 (10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶;

each R³ is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 10 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,
 15 (e) $-CF_3$,
 (f) $-OCF_3$,
 (g) $-CN$,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenoxy, and
 20 (j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from -F, -
 Cl, and Br,
 (ii) methyl,
 25 (iii) $-CF_3$, and
 (iv) hydroxy,
 (3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
 (4) morpholinyl,
 (5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo, and
 30 (6) naphthyl;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H, and
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

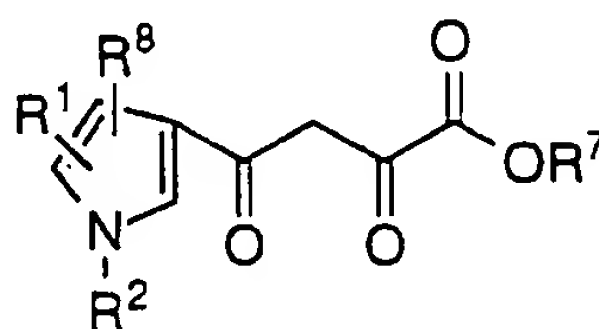
- 5 (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -R³,
- (5) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- 10 (6) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (7) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- 15 (2) -R³;

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

- 20 9. The compound according to Claim 1 of structural formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
wherein:

- 25 R¹ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo,

- (5) $-\text{NO}_2$,
 (6) $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^5)$,
 (7) $-\text{phenyl}$,
 (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents
 5 independently selected from:
 (a) halo,
 (b) methyl, and
 (c) methoxy,
 (9) phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-,
 10 (10) substituted phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halo,
 (b) methyl, and
 (c) methoxy,
 15 (11) $-\text{C}_{2-5}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
 (12) $-\text{C}_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 , and
 (13) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7$;

R^2 is selected from:

- 20 (1) $-\text{H}$,
 (2) $-\text{R}^3$,
 (3) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-\text{O}-\text{R}^6$,
 25 (6) $-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 (7) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^6$,
 (8) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $(\text{OR}^6)(\text{R}^4)$,
 (9) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl- $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^6)$,
 (10) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^6$,
 30 (11) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$,
 (12) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{C}(\text{S})-\text{R}^6$,
 (13) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{NR}^4\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$, and



each R^3 is independently selected from:

- 5 (1) phenyl;
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- 10 (a) halogen,
- (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
- (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
- (g) $-\text{CN}$,
- (h) hydroxy,
- 15 (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- (i) halogen,
- (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- 20 (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
- (iv) hydroxy;
- (3) thienyl;
- (4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 25 (a) halogen,
- (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
- 30 (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
- (g) $-\text{CN}$,
- (h) hydroxy,

- (i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (5) pyridyl;
(6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (7) imidazolyl;
(8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,

- (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenoxy, and
5 (j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
10 (iv) hydroxy;
(9) pyrrolyl;
(10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
15 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkoxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
20 (g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenoxy, and
(j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
25 (i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
(11) pyrazolyl;
30 (12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,

- 5 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
10 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;
- 15 (14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents
independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
20 (d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 25 (15) piperidinyl;
(16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
30 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,

- (f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 5 (17) morpholinyl;
(18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
- 10 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 15 (19) naphthyl;
(20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- 20 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 25 (21) indolyl;
(22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 30 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,

- (f) -CN,
 (g) =O, and
 (h) hydroxy;
- (23) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;
- 5 (24) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring
 substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents
 independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 10 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 (d) -CF₃,
 (e) -OCF₃,
 (f) -CN,
 (g) =O, and
 15 (h) hydroxy;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
 (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 20 (3) -CF₃,
 (4) -R³,
 (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
 (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
 25 (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
 30 (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 (3) -CF₃,
 (4) -R³,

- (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
 (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
 (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 5 (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
 (2) -R³;

10

R⁷ is selected from:

- (1) -H, and
 (2) C₁₋₆ alkyl;

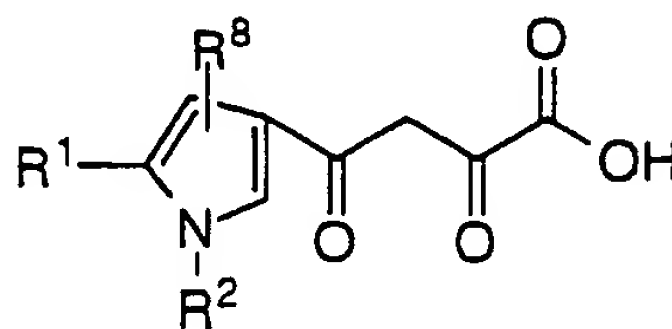
15 R⁸ is selected from:

- (1) -H, and
 (2) C₁₋₆ alkyl; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

20

10. The compound according to Claim 9 of structural formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

25 wherein:

R¹ is selected from:

- (1) -H,
 (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,

- (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (4) -halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, Cl, -Br, and -I;
 (5) $-\text{NO}_2$,
 (6) $-\text{N}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^5)$,
 5 (7) -phenyl,
 (8) phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-,
 (9) substituted phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, -Cl, and -Br,
 10 and
 (10) $-\text{C}_{2-5}$ alkynyl- R^3 ;

R^2 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
 15 (2) $-\text{R}^3$,
 (3) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
 (5) $-\text{O}-\text{R}^6$,
 (6) $-\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl- OR^6 ,
 20 (7) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl (OR^6)(R^4),
 (8) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl- $\text{N}(\text{R}^4)(\text{R}^6)$,
 (9) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$, and
 (10) $-\text{C}_{1-6}$ alkyl $\text{NR}^4\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^6$;

25 each R^3 is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
 (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
 selected from:
 (a) halogen,
 30 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) phenyl,

- 5 (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 (g) $-\text{CN}$,
 (h) hydroxy,
 (i) phenyloxy, and
 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
 selected from:
 (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from -F, -
 Cl, and Br,
 10 (ii) methyl,
 (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
 (iv) hydroxy,
 (3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
 (4) morpholinyl,
 15 (5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo; and
 (6) naphthyl;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- 20 (1) -H, and
 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl;

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- 25 (1) -H,
 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (4) $-\text{R}^3$,
 (5) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
 (6) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
 (7) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$;

30

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and

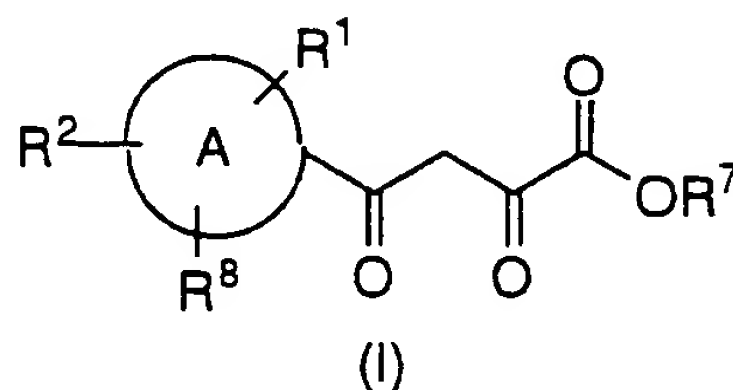
(2) $-R^3$;

R^8 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
 5 (2) CH_3 ; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

11. The compound according to Claim 1 of structural
 10 formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
 wherein:

A is pyrazolyl;

15

R^1 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
 (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-CF_3$,
 20 (4) $-halo$,
 (5) $-NO_2$,
 (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
 (7) $-phenyl$,
 (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents
 25 independently selected from:
 (a) $halo$,
 (b) $methyl$, and
 (c) $methoxy$,
 (9) $phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl$ -,

- (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halo,
 - (b) methyl, and
 - (c) methoxy,
- (11) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³,
- (12) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³, and
- (13) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

10 R² is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,
- (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
- 15 (5) -O-R⁶,
- (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
- (7) -S(O)_n-R⁶,
- (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
- (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
- 20 (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl S(O)_n-R⁶,
- (11) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶,
- (12) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(S)-R⁶,
- (13) -C₁₋₆ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶, and
- (14) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-C(O)N(R⁴)(R⁵);

25

each R³ is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl;
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
selected from:
- 30 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,

- (d) phenyl,
(e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
5 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
10 (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
(3) thienyl;
(4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
15 two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
20 (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
25 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
30 (iv) hydroxy;
(5) pyridyl;
(6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:

- 5 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
10 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
15 (iv) hydroxy;
- (7) imidazolyl;
(8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
20 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
25 (g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
30 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;

- (9) pyrrolyl;
- (10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 5 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) -CF₃,
- (f) -OCF₃,
- 10 (g) -CN,
- (h) hydroxy,
- (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- 15 (i) halogen,
- (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (iii) -CF₃, and
- (iv) hydroxy;
- (11) pyrazolyl;
- 20 (12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- 25 (d) phenyl,
- (e) -CF₃,
- (f) -OCF₃,
- (g) -CN,
- (h) hydroxy,
- 30 (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- (i) halogen,

- (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (iii) -CF₃, and
 - (iv) hydroxy;
- (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;
- 5 (14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - 10 (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - (h) hydroxy;
- 15 (15) piperidinyl;
- (16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - 20 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - 25 (h) hydroxy;
- (17) morpholinyl;
- (18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - 30 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,

- (e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 5 (19) naphthyl;
(20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
10 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
15 (h) hydroxy;
- (21) indolyl;
(22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
20 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
25 (g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- (23) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;
(24) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring
substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents
30 independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,

- 5
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - (h) hydroxy;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- 10
- (1) -H,
 - (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 - (3) -CF₃,
 - (4) -R³,
 - (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
 - (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 - 15 (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
 - (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 - (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- 20
- (1) -H,
 - (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 - (3) -CF₃,
 - (4) -R³,
 - (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
 - 25 (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 - (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
 - (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 - (9) -C(O)-R³;

30 each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and

(2) $-R^3$;

R^7 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
 5 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^8 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl; and

10

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

12. The compound according to Claim 11 wherein:

R^1 is selected from:

- 15 (1) $-H$,
 (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-CF_3$,
 (4) $-halo$, wherein halo is selected from: $-F$, Cl , $-Br$, and $-I$;
 (5) $-NO_2$,
 20 (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
 (7) $-phenyl$,
 (8) $phenyl\ C_{1-3}\ alkyl-$,
 (9) $substituted\ phenyl\ C_{1-3}\ alkyl-$ substituted with 1 or 2
 substituents independently selected from:
 25 (a) $halo$, wherein halo is selected from: $-F$, $-Cl$, and $-Br$,
 and
 (10) $-C_{2-5}\ alkynyl-R^3$;

R^2 is selected from:

- 30 (1) $-H$,
 (2) $-R^3$,
 (3) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl,
 (4) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl substituted with R^3 ,

- 5
- (5) $-O-R^6$,
 - (6) $-O-C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}-OR^6$,
 - (7) $-C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl } (OR^6)(R^4)$,
 - (8) $-C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl}-N(R^4)(R^6)$,
 - (9) $-C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl } C(O)-R^6$, and
 - (10) $-C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl } NR^4 C(O)-R^6$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- 10
- (1) phenyl,
 - (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halogen,
 - (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - 15 (d) phenyl,
 - (e) $-CF_3$,
 - (f) $-OCF_3$,
 - (g) $-CN$,
 - (h) hydroxy,
 - 20 (i) phenyloxy, and
 - (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
 - (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from $-F$, $-Cl$, and $-Br$,
 - 25 (ii) methyl,
 - (iii) $-CF_3$, and
 - (iv) hydroxy,
- 30
- (3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
 - (4) morpholinyl,
 - (5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo, and
 - (6) naphthyl;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H, and
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;

5 each R^5 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -R³,
- 10 (5) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- (6) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (7) -C(O)-R³;

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- 15 (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- (2) -R³;

each R^7 is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- 20 (2) -CH₂CH₃, and
- (3) -CH₃; and

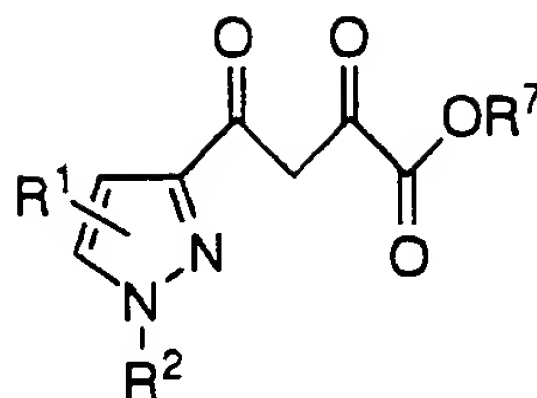
R^8 is selected from:

- (1) -H, and
- 25 (2) -CH₃; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2;

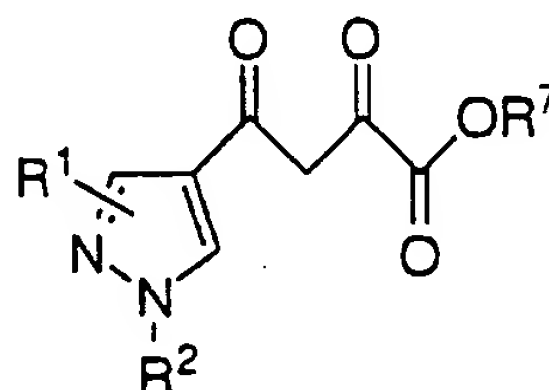
and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

30 13. The compound according to Claim 12 of structural formula:



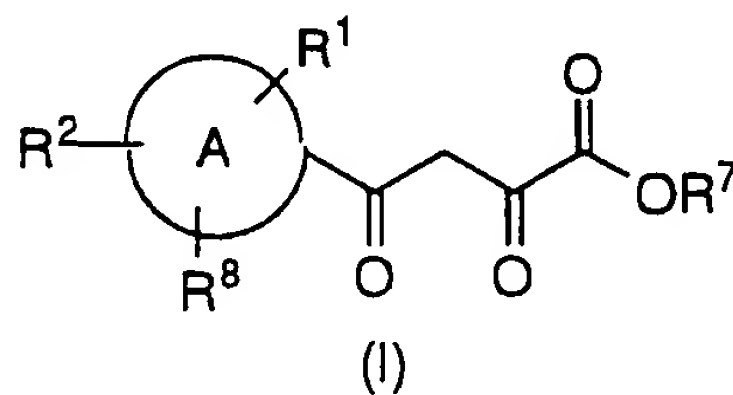
and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

14. The compound according to Claim 12 of structural
5 formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15. The compound according to Claim 1 of structural
10 formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,
wherein:

A is imidazolyl;

- 15 R^1 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,

- (4) -halo,
 (5) -NO₂,
 (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
 (7) -phenyl,
 5 (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halo,
 (b) methyl, and
 (c) methoxy,
 10 (9) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
 (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) halo,
 (b) methyl, and
 15 (c) methoxy,
 (11) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³,
 (12) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³, and
 (13) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;
- 20 R² is selected from:
 (1) -H,
 (2) -R³,
 (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
 25 (5) -O-R⁶,
 (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
 (7) -S(O)_n-R⁶,
 (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
 (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
 30 (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl S(O)_n-R⁶,
 (11) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶,
 (12) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(S)-R⁶,

(13) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$, and

(14) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl- $C(O)N(R^4)(R^5)$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- 5 (1) phenyl;
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- 10 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) $-CF_3$,
- (f) $-OCF_3$,
- (g) $-CN$,
- 15 (h) hydroxy,
- (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- (i) halogen,
- 20 (ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (iii) $-CF_3$, and
- (iv) hydroxy;
- (3) thienyl;
- (4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
- 25 two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- 30 (e) $-CF_3$,
- (f) $-OCF_3$,
- (g) $-CN$,

- (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenoxy, and
(j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
5 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
(5) pyridyl;
10 (6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkoxy-,
15 (d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
20 (i) phenoxy, and
(j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
25 (iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
(7) imidazolyl;
(8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
30 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkoxy-,
(d) phenyl,

- 5 (e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenoxy, and
(j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
10 (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (9) pyrrolyl;
(10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
15 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) $-\text{CF}_3$,
20 (f) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(g) $-\text{CN}$,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenoxy, and
(j) substituted phenoxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
25 (i) halogen,
(ii) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- 30 (11) pyrazolyl
(12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one
or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,

- 5 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
10 selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- 15 (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;
(14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents
independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
20 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
25 (h) hydroxy;
- (15) piperidinyl;
(16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
30 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,

- (e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{CN}$,
(g) $=\text{O}$, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 5 (17) morpholinyl,
(18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
- 10 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{CN}$,
(g) $=\text{O}$, and
15 (h) hydroxy;
- (19) naphthyl;
(20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
- 20 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
(e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
(f) $-\text{CN}$,
25 (g) $=\text{O}$, and
(h) hydroxy;
- (21) indolyl;
(22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 30 (a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
(c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,

- 5 (d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 (f) $-\text{CN}$,
 (g) $=\text{O}$, and
 (h) hydroxy;
- (23) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;
- (24) substituted C_{3-6} cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring
 substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents
 independently selected from:
- 10 (a) halogen,
 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 (d) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (e) $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 15 (f) $-\text{CN}$,
 (g) $=\text{O}$, and
 (h) hydroxy;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- 20 (1) $-\text{H}$,
 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
 (4) $-\text{R}^3$,
 (5) $-\text{C}_{2-3}$ alkenyl,
 25 (6) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
 (7) $-\text{C}_{2-3}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
 (8) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
 (9) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$;

30 each R^5 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-\text{H}$,

- (2) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-CF_3$,
 (4) $-R^3$,
 (5) $-C_{2-3}$ alkenyl,
 5 (6) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
 (7) $-C_{2-3}$ alkenyl- R^3 ,
 (8) $-S(O)_n-R^3$, and
 (9) $-C(O)-R^3$;

10 each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and
 (2) $-R^3$;

R^7 is selected from:

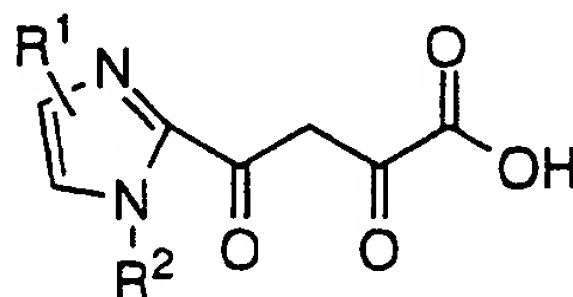
- 15 (1) $-H$, and
 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^8 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
 20 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

16. The compound according to Claim 15 of structural
 25 formula:



and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof,

wherein:

R^1 is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, Cl, -Br, and -I;
- 5 (5) -NO₂,
- (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
- (9) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
- 10 substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, -Cl, and -Br,
 - and
- (10) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³;

15 R² is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,
- (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
- 20 (5) -O-R⁶,
- (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
- (7) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
- (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
- (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶, and
- 25 (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶;

each R³ is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
- 30 selected from:
 - (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,

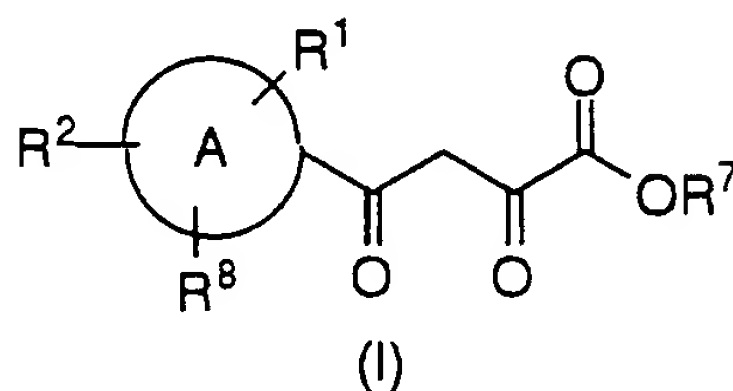
- 5 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
10 (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from -F, -
Cl, and Br,
(ii) methyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy,
15 (3) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl,
(4) morpholinyl,
(5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo, and
(6) naphthyl;
- 20 each R⁴ is independently selected from:
(1) -H, and
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl;
- each R⁵ is independently selected from:
25 (1) -H,
(2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
(3) -CF₃,
(4) -R³,
(5) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
30 (6) -S(O)_n-R³, and
(7) -C(O)-R³;

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and
- (2) $-R^3$; and

5 each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

17. The compound according to Claim 1 of structural formula:



10 and tautomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

A is indolyl and the dioxobutyric acid/ester moiety is attached to the nitrogen containing ring of the indole;

15 R^1 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
- (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
- (3) $-CF_3$,
- (4) $-halo$,
- (5) $-NO_2$,
- (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
- (7) $-phenyl$,
- (8) substituted phenyl substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:

- (a) $halo$,
- (b) $methyl$, and
- (c) $methoxy$,
- (9) $phenyl C_{1-3} alkyl-$,

- (10) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halo,
 - (b) methyl, and
 - (c) methoxy,
- (11) -C₂₋₅ alkenyl-R³,
- (12) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³, and
- (13) -C(O)CH₂C(O)C(O)OR⁷;

R² is selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,
- (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
- (5) -O-R⁶,
- (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
- (7) -S(O)_n-R⁶,
- (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
- (9) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),
- (10) -C₁₋₆ alkyl S(O)_n-R⁶,
- (11) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(O)-R⁶,
- (12) -C₁₋₆ alkyl C(S)-R⁶,
- (13) -C₁₋₆ alkyl NR⁴C(O)-R⁶, and
- (14) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-C(O)N(R⁴)(R⁵);

each R³ is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl;
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,

- 5 (d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
10 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;
- (3) thienyl;
15 (4) substituted thienyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
20 (e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
25 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
30 (iv) hydroxy;
- (5) pyridyl;
(6) substituted pyridyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:

- 5 (a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
(g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
10 (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
15 (iv) hydroxy;
- (7) imidazolyl;
(8) substituted imidazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with
one or two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
20 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) -CF₃,
(f) -OCF₃,
25 (g) -CN,
(h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
30 (i) halogen,
(ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(iii) -CF₃, and
(iv) hydroxy;

- (9) pyrrolyl;
- (10) substituted pyrrolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- 5 (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- (d) phenyl,
- (e) -CF₃,
- (f) -OCF₃,
- 10 (g) -CN,
- (h) hydroxy,
- (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- 15 (i) halogen,
- (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (iii) -CF₃, and
- (iv) hydroxy;
- (11) pyrazolyl;
- 20 (12) substituted pyrazolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
- (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
- 25 (d) phenyl,
- (e) -CF₃,
- (f) -OCF₃,
- (g) -CN,
- (h) hydroxy,
- 30 (i) phenyloxy, and
- (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
- (i) halogen,

- (ii) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (iii) -CF₃, and
 - (iv) hydroxy;
- (13) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl,
- 5 (14) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - 10 (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - (h) hydroxy;
- 15 (15) piperidinyl;
- (16) substituted piperidinyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - 20 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - 25 (h) hydroxy;
- (17) morpholinyl,
- (18) substituted morpholinyl substituted at a carbon or nitrogen atom with 1 or 2 independently selected from:
- (a) halogen,
 - 30 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
 - (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,

- (e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- 5 (19) naphthyl;
(20) substituted naphthyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
10 (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
(g) =O, and
15 (h) hydroxy;
- (21) indolyl;
(22) substituted indolyl substituted on a carbon atom with one or
two substituents independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
20 (b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,
(c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
(d) -CF₃,
(e) -OCF₃,
(f) -CN,
25 (g) =O, and
(h) hydroxy;
- (23) C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring;
(24) substituted C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl fused with a phenyl ring
substituted on a carbon atom with one or two substituents
30 independently selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C₁₋₆ alkyl,

- 5
- (c) C₁₋₆ alkyloxy-,
 - (d) -CF₃,
 - (e) -OCF₃,
 - (f) -CN,
 - (g) =O, and
 - (h) hydroxy;

each R⁴ is independently selected from:

- 10
- (1) -H,
 - (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 - (3) -CF₃,
 - (4) -R³,
 - (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
 - (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 - 15 (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
 - (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 - (9) -C(O)-R³;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- 20
- (1) -H,
 - (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
 - (3) -CF₃,
 - (4) -R³,
 - (5) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl,
 - 25 (6) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
 - (7) -C₂₋₃ alkenyl-R³,
 - (8) -S(O)_n-R³, and
 - (9) -C(O)-R³;

30 each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and

(2) $-R^3$;

R^7 is selected from:

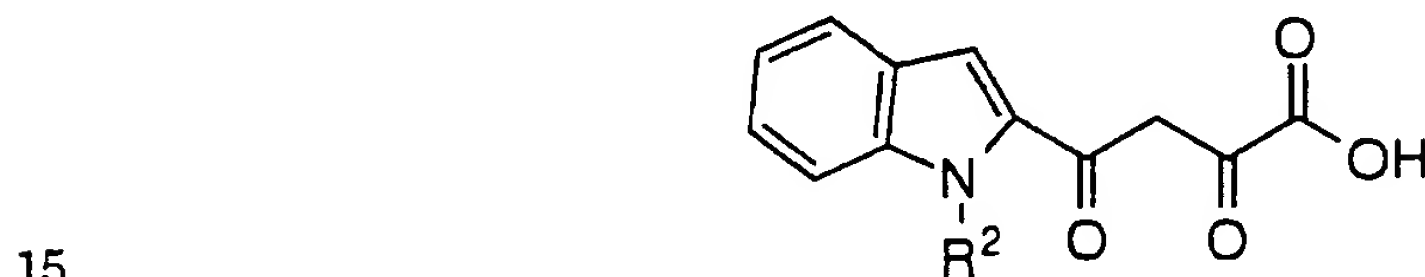
- (1) $-H$, and
 5 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl;

R^8 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$, and
 10 (2) C_{1-6} alkyl; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

18. The compound according to Claim 17 of structural formula:



or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,
 wherein:

R^1 is selected from:

- (1) $-H$,
 20 (2) $-C_{1-5}$ alkyl,
 (3) $-CF_3$,
 (4) $-halo$, wherein halo is selected from: $-F$, Cl , $-Br$, and $-I$;
 (5) $-NO_2$,
 (6) $-N(R^4)(R^5)$,
 25 (7) $-phenyl$,
 (8) $phenyl\ C_{1-3}\ alkyl-$,
 (9) $substituted\ phenyl\ C_{1-3}\ alkyl-$ substituted with 1 or 2
 substituents independently selected from:
 (a) $halo$, wherein halo is selected from: $-F$, $-Cl$, and $-Br$,
 30 and

(10) -C_{2-5} alkynyl- R^3 ;

R^2 is selected from:

- (1) -H ,
- 5 (2) -R^3 ,
- (3) -C_{1-6} alkyl,
- (4) -C_{1-6} alkyl substituted with R^3 ,
- (5) -O-R^6 ,
- (6) -O-C_{1-6} alkyl- OR^6 ,
- 10 (7) -C_{1-6} alkyl (OR^6)(R^4),
- (8) -C_{1-6} alkyl- $\text{N(R}^4\text{)(R}^6\text{)}$,
- (9) -C_{1-6} alkyl C(O)-R^6 , and
- (10) -C_{1-6} alkyl $\text{NR}^4\text{C(O)-R}^6$;

15 each R^3 is independently selected from:

- (1) phenyl,
- (2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from:
 - (a) halogen,
 - 20 (b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
 - (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
 - (d) phenyl,
 - (e) -CF_3 ,
 - (f) -OCF_3 ,
 - 25 (g) -CN ,
 - (h) hydroxy,
 - (i) phenyloxy, and
 - (j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents selected from:
 - 30 (i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from -F , -Cl , and Br ,
 - (ii) methyl,

- (iii) $-\text{CF}_3$, and
- (iv) hydroxy,
- (3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
- (4) morpholinyl,
- 5 (5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo, and
- (6) naphthyl;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-\text{H}$, and
- 10 (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl;

each R^5 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-\text{H}$,
- (2) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl,
- 15 (3) $-\text{CF}_3$,
- (4) $-\text{R}^3$,
- (5) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 ,
- (6) $-\text{S}(\text{O})_n-\text{R}^3$, and
- (7) $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^3$;

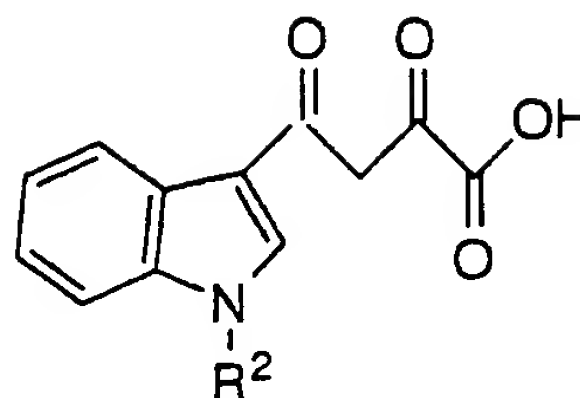
20

each R^6 is independently selected from:

- (1) $-\text{C}_{1-3}$ alkyl- R^3 , and
- (2) $-\text{R}^3$; and

25 each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

19. The compound according to Claim 17 of structural formula:



or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein:

R^1 is selected from:

- 5 (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₅ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- (4) -halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, Cl, -Br, and -I,
- (5) -NO₂,
- 10 (6) -N(R⁴)(R⁵),
- (7) -phenyl,
- (8) phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl-,
- (9) substituted phenyl C₁₋₃ alkyl- substituted with 1 or 2
substituents independently selected from:
- 15 (a) halo, wherein halo is selected from: -F, -Cl, and -Br,
and
- (10) -C₂₋₅ alkynyl-R³;

R^2 is selected from:

- 20 (1) -H,
- (2) -R³,
- (3) -C₁₋₆ alkyl,
- (4) -C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with R³,
- (5) -O-R⁶,
- 25 (6) -O-C₁₋₆ alkyl-OR⁶,
- (7) -C₁₋₆ alkyl (OR⁶)(R⁴),
- (8) -C₁₋₆ alkyl-N(R⁴)(R⁶),

- (9) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $C(O)-R^6$, and
(10) $-C_{1-6}$ alkyl $NR^4C(O)-R^6$;

each R^3 is independently selected from:

- 5 (1) phenyl,
(2) substituted phenyl with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently
selected from:
(a) halogen,
(b) C_{1-6} alkyl,
10 (c) C_{1-6} alkyloxy-,
(d) phenyl,
(e) $-CF_3$,
(f) $-OCF_3$,
(g) $-CN$,
15 (h) hydroxy,
(i) phenyloxy, and
(j) substituted phenyloxy with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
selected from:
(i) halogen, wherein halogen is selected from $-F$, $-Cl$, and $-Br$,
20 (ii) methyl,
(iii) $-CF_3$, and
(iv) hydroxy,
(3) C_{3-6} cycloalkyl,
25 (4) morpholinyl,
(5) substituted morpholinyl substituted with oxo, and
(6) naphthyl;

each R^4 is independently selected from:

- 30 (1) $-H$, and
(2) $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl;

each R⁵ is independently selected from:

- (1) -H,
- (2) -C₁₋₃ alkyl,
- (3) -CF₃,
- 5 (4) -R³,
- (5) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³,
- (6) -S(O)_n-R³, and
- (7) -C(O)-R³;

10 each R⁶ is independently selected from:

- (1) -C₁₋₃ alkyl-R³, and
- (2) -R³; and

each n is independently selected from 0, 1 and 2.

15

20. The compound according to Claim 1 selected from:

- (1) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
- (2) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (3) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (4) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (5) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- 25 (6) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid isopropyl ester,
- (7) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid *n*-butyl ester,
- (8) 4-(1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, 2
- 30 (9) 4-(1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (10) 4-(1-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (11) 4-(1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (12) 2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenylbutyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-butyric acid,
- (13) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 5 (14) 2,4-dioxo-4-(1-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-butyric acid,
- (15) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (16) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (17) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (18) 4-[1-(2-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (19) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (20) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (21) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (22) 4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (23) 2,4-dioxo-4-(1-hexyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-butyric acid,
- (24) 4-(1-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (25) 2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenoxybutyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-butyric acid, (26) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (27) 4-[1-(2-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (28) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-iodo-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid, (29) 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (30) 4-[1-(2,4,5-trifluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (31) 4-[1-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (32) 4-[1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (33) 4-[1-(2,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (34) 4-[1-(2,5,6-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (35) 4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (36) 4-[1-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (37) 4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (38) 4-[1-(3-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (39) 2-hydroxy-4-[1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 5 (40) 4-(1-cyclopentylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (41) 4-{1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (42) 4-{1-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (43) 4-[1-(3-phenylpropyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (44) 4-(1-ethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (45) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (46) 4-[1-(2-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (47) 4-[1-(3-benzoylaminoethyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (48) 4-{1-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (49) 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid methyl ester
- 20 (50) 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (51) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (52) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (53) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (54) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (55) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
- (56) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (57) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 35

- 5 (58) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(59) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(60) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(61) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(62) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
(63) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
10 (64) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
(65) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
(66) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
15 (67) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
(68) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(69) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
20 (70) 4-(5-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(71) 4-[2,5-bis-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric
acid,
(72) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
25 (73) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
(74) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
(75) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
30 (76) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric
acid,
(77) 4-[4-(Benzylamino)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-
dioxobutyric acid,
35 (78) 4-[5-Nitro-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric

- 5 (79) 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
(80) 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(81) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(82) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(83) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(84) 4-[2,4-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
10 (85) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(86) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(87) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(88) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
15 (89) 4-[1-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(90) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(91) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
20 (92) 4-[1-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(93) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(94) 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(95) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
25 (96) 4-[1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-propyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(97) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(98) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(99) 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, ethyl ester
30 (100) 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(101) 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,

- (102) 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (103) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- 5 (104) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (105) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-acetylamino-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (106) 4-[4-acetylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (108) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (109) 4-[1,4-bis-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (110) 4-[5-(3-ethoxycarbonyl-3-oxopropionyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- 15 (111) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (112) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (113) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (114) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-hydroxy-4-oxobut-2-enoic acid,
- (115) 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- 25 (116) 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (117) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (118) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (119) 4-[3-methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (120) 4-[3 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (121) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 35

- (122) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- (123) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 5 (124) 4-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (125) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- (126) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 10 (127) 4-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (128) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid ethyl ester,
- (129) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (130) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1*H* -indol -2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid methyl ester,
- 15 (131) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1*H* -indol -2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (132) 2-hydroxy-4-(1-methyl-1-*H* -indol-2-yl) -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (133) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (134) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid ethyl ester,
- 20 (135) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,(136) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (137) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 25 (138) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (139) 4-[2,5-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (140) 4-[1-(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (141) 4-[1-(3-thiophenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (142) 4-[1-2,4-dimethylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (143) 4-[1-(3-chloro-5-methyl-benzyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyrlic acid,
(144) 4-[1-(1-naphthalenemethyl)-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
5 (145) 4-[1-(2-thiophenemethyl)-1-H-pyrrole-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, and
(146) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

21. The compound according to Claim 1 selected from:

- (1) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(2) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1-H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(3) 4-(1-benzyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
15 (4) 4-(1-naphthalen-2-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(5) 4-(1-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol -2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(6) 4-(1-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol -2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
20 (7) 2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenylbutyl)- 1H-pyrrol -2-yl]-butyric acid,
(8) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (9) 2,4-dioxo-4-(1-phenethyl-1H-pyrrol -2-yl)-butyric acid,
(10) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
25 (11) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(12) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(13) 4-[1-(2-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(14) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
30 (15) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(16) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(17) 4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
(18) 2,4-dioxo-4-(1-hexyl-1H-pyrrol -2-yl)-butyric acid,
(19) 4-(1-biphenyl-2-ylmethyl-1H-pyrrol -2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
35 (20) 2,4-dioxo-4-[1-(4-phenoxybutyl)-1H -pyrrol-2-yl]-

- butyric acid, (21) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (22) 4-[1-(2-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (23) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-iodo-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid, (24) 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (25) 4-[1-(2,4,5-trifluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (26) 4-[1-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (27) 4-[1-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (28) 4-[1-(2,5-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (29) 4-[1-(2,5,6-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (30) 4-[1-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (31) 4-[1-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (32) 4-[1-(4-cyanobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (33) 4-[1-(3-methoxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (34) 2-hydroxy-4-[1-(4-hydroxybenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (35) 4-(1-cyclopentylmethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (36) 4-{1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (37) 4-{1-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (38) 4-[1-(3-phenylpropyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (39) 4-(1-ethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (40) 4-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (41) 4-[1-(2-chloro-benzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (42) 4-[1-(3-benzoylamino-propyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (43) 4-{1-[3-(4-fluorophenoxy)benzyl]-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]}-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (44) 4-(1-cyclohexylmethyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (45) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenylethynyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 5 (46) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-phenethyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (47) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (48) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (49) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (50) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (51) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (52) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (53) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (54) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (55) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (56) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (57) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (58) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (59) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (60) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (61) 4-(5-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (62) 4-[2,5-bis-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (63) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-phenyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- (64) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (65) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 5 (66) 4-[4-(Benzylamino)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (67) 4-[5-Nitro-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (68) 4-[1-benzyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (69) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (70) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (71) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (72) 4-[2,4-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (73) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (74) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (75) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (76) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (77) 4-[1-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (78) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (79) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (80) 4-[1-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (81) 4-[1-(4-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (82) 4-[1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (83) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (84) 4-[1-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-propyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (85) 4-[1-(4-bromobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (86) 4-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (87) 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 35

- (88) 4-[4-Phenyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (89) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methanesulfonylamino-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 5 (90) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-3-acetylamino-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (91) 4-[4-acetylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (93) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (94) 4-[1,4-bis-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (95) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (96) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (97) 4-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2-hydroxy-4-oxobut-2-enoic acid,
- (98) 4-[2-(4-fluorobenzyl)-2H-pyrazol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (99) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (100) 4-[3 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (101) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (102) 4-[5 -methyl-1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 25 (103) 4-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (104) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (105) 4-(1-Benzyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (106) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (107) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)- 1H -indol -2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (108) 2-hydroxy-4-(1-methyl-1-H -indol-2-yl) -2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (109) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (110) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 35 ethyl ester,

- 5 (111) 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-indol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (112) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (113) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 10 (114) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (115) 4-[2,5-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl] -2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (116) 4-[1-(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (117) 4-[1-(3-thiophenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (118) 4-[1-2,4-dimethylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (119) 4-[1-(3-chloro-5-methyl-benzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 20 (120) 4-[1-(1-naphthalenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (121) 4-[1-(2-thiophenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrole-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, and
- (122) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 25 22. The compound according to Claim 21 selected from:
- (1) 4-[1-(2-thiophenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrole-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, and
- (2) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (3) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (4) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H* -pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (5) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H* -pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 35 (6) 4-[5-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H* -pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,

- 5
- (7) 4-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (8) 4-[5-(benzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (9) 4-[5-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 10 (10) 4-[4-Dimethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (11) 4-[1-benzyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (12) 4-[1-(3-bromobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (13) 4-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (14) 4-[1-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 15 (15) 4-[1-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (16) 4-[1-(2-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (17) 4-[1-(3-methylbenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (18) 4-[4-Benzylmethylamino-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 20 (19) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (20) 4-[1,4-bis-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid, (21) 4-[1-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (22) 4-[4-(3-chlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (23) 4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-methyl-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- 25 (24) 4-[2,5-dimethyl-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid,
- (25) 4-[1-(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- 30 (26) 4-[1-(3-thiophenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (27) 4-[1-2,4-dimethylbenzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid,
- (28) 4-[1-(3-chloro-5-methyl-benzyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxo-butyric acid, and
- 35

(29) 4-[1-(1-naphthalenemethyl)-1-*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,4-dioxobutyric acid;

or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 23. A pharmaceutical composition useful for inhibiting HIV integrase, comprising an effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 24. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 23, useful for treating infection by HIV, or for treating AIDS or ARC.

15 25. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of an AIDS treatment agent selected from

- (1) an AIDS antiviral agent,
- (2) an anti-infective agent, and
- (3) an immunomodulator.

20 26. The composition of Claim 25 wherein the antiviral agent is an HIV protease inhibitor.

25 27. The composition of Claim 26 wherein the HIV protease inhibitor is N-(2(R)-hydroxy-1-(S)-indanyl)-2(R)-phenylmethyl-4(S)-hydroxy-5-(1-(4-(3-pyridylmethyl)-2(S)-N'-(t-butylcarboxamido)-piperazinyl))-pentaneamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 28. A pharmaceutical composition made by combining the compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

35 29. A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30. A method of inhibiting HIV integrase, comprising the administration to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

5 31. A method of treating infection by HIV, or of treating AIDS or ARC, comprising the administration to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/12095

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL : Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/326, 400, 406, 422, 423, 427, 428; 546/208, 237; 548/335.1, 374.1, 375.1, 376.1, 491, 493, 530, 540, 562

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, CAS ONLINE, MEDLINE, BIOSIS

search terms: pyrrolidin?, pyrrol?, dioxobutyric (L) acid, dioxobutyr?, imidazol?, pyrazol?, HIV, integrase

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	HOWARTH et al. Pyrroles and Related Compounds. Part XXVI. Pyrrole β -keto-esters. J.C.S. Perkin Trans. I. 1974, Vol. 4, pages 490-501, especially page 495.	1-22
Y	US 5,516,797 A (ARMISTEAD et al) 14 May 1996, FIGS. 1I, 1J; Tables 1, 3.	1-22, 31



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
E earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*Z* document member of the same patent family
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 AUGUST 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

05 OCT 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

JANE C. OSWECKI

Telephone No. (703)308-1235

JOYCE BRIDGERS
PARALEGAL SPECIALIST
CHEMICAL MATRIX

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US99/12095

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

A61K 31/40, 31/415, 31/445; C07D 207/30, 207/333, 209/04, 209/12, 211/18, 211/26, 211/28, 211/32, 211/40, 231/10, 231/12, 233/54, 233/64, 401/04

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL :

514/326, 400, 406, 422, 423, 427, 428; 546/208, 237; 548/335.1, 374.1, 375.1, 376.1, 491, 493, 530, 540, 562